This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

+ *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.

+ *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.

+ *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.

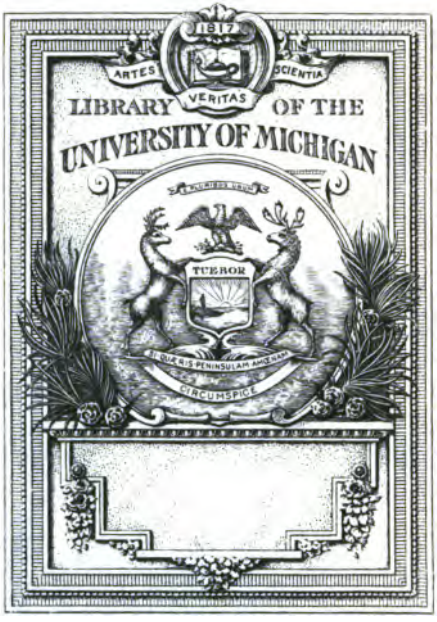
+ *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

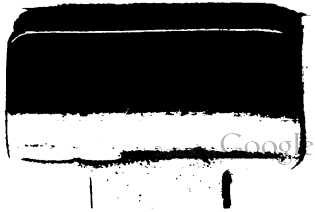
Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at `http://books.google.com/`

A 1,015,434

Digitized by Google



GIFT OF THE HEIRS OF
WILLIAM HENRY WAIT, PH.D.



888
P5 la
T22
1891

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

THE LACHES OF PLATO.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Classical Series

THE

LACHES OF PLATO

WITH INTRODUCTION AND NOTES

BY

M. T. TATHAM, M.A.
OF BALLIOL COLLEGE, OXFORD.

London:
MACMILLAN AND CO.
AND NEW YORK
1891

Digitized by Google

First Edition, 1888.
Reprinted, 1891.

Digitized by Google

Gift
Heirs of
W. H. Wait
1.13.41

2-5-41 V.A.

PREFACE.

THE text of Plato followed in this book is that of the Zurich edition of 1851. The points in which I have departed from it are not numerous, and are chiefly ones of punctuation and spelling. I have however added the references to the sections of Stephanus (which are not given in the Zurich text), and have verified from Stephanus' edition the references both to sections and pages. In quoting from or referring to other dialogues I have always used Stallbaum's text of 1850.

An essay on the text of the *Laches* by Dr. Michael Gitlbauer,* Professor at Vienna, suggested some disquieting ideas as to the genuineness of a considerable portion of the text. But I did not think it suitable to the character of my book to depart from my intention of abstaining as far as possible from textual criticism; and those who have read the Professor's treatise will, I think, allow that his suggestions, ingenious as they all are, and plausible as many of them seem, are at least not such as to be adopted in a school edition.

* In his *Philologische Streifzüge* (Freiburg, 1886).

Digitized by Google

In writing the Introduction and Notes I have consulted chiefly the Introductions of Jowett and Grote, the Notes of Stallbaum, and Riddell's 'Digest of Idioms' in his edition of Plato's *Apology*. In the first part of the note on the 'modes' of Greek music I have followed Gevaert (*Histoire et Théorie de la Musique de l'Antiquité*).

It is hoped that the book may be useful as an introduction to the study of Plato; but it is not meant for the lower forms of a public school, or for those who have not already some acquaintance with other Greek authors.

NORTHCOURT HOUSE,
ABINGDON, *April*, 1888.

Digitized by Google

CONTENTS.

	PAGE
Introduction,	ix
Note on the Language of the Dialogue,	xxii
Text,	1
Notes,	41
Appendix,	90
Indices to the Notes,	95

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

INTRODUCTION.

PLATO, the son of Ariston and Perictione, was born about B.C. 429.* His father is said to have traced his descent from Codrus, his mother was the great-grand-daughter of Dropides, brother of Solon. Plato was of an healthy and athletic frame, and gained some skill in the art of wrestling under an Argive trainer named Ariston. He was taught to read and write at the school of a Dionysius, and his education was continued by the lessons of Draco, a teacher of literature and music. The boy learnt readily, and is said to have developed a taste for writing poetry. We have a few epigrams ascribed to him, but it is not probable that any of them are genuine. There is a story that on hearing Socrates discourse, Plato burnt a tragedy that he had intended for the stage, exclaiming, presumably in self-derision—

"Ηφαιστε πρόμολ' ὧδε, Πλάτων νύ τι σεῖο χατίζει.
'Hephaestus, come. Plato hath need of thee.'

* This seems, on the whole, the most probable date. Our authorities do not enable us to fix the date of Plato's life with any certainty, and consequently the dates here given for his travels must be taken as being no better than approximations.

Digitized by Google

Plato's intimacy with Socrates dates from his twenty-first year, but his philosophical studies had begun before this, as he had already made acquaintance with the Heraclitean system under the guidance of Cratylus. But from the first year of his friendship with Socrates, to the day of his master's death, we may be sure that the two were as constantly together as the duties and dangers of those troubled times would allow. Plato indeed seems to have kept aloof from active political life at Athens, partly, it may be supposed, because he could not persuade himself to work under a democratical system which he disliked, partly because he had a weak voice, which must in great measure have disqualified him for public speaking in the Pnyx.

He was present at the trial of Socrates, and did all that he could in support of his friend, but was prevented by illness from being with him in the prison when he drank the hemlock.

After the death of Socrates, Plato withdrew to Megara, where he stayed with Euclides his fellow disciple, and became acquainted with the Megaric system, which was a combination of Socratic philosophy with the doctrines known as Eleatic. From Megara he went to Cyrene, a Greek colony in Africa, and from Cyrene he may have visited Egypt. He then—possibly after returning to Athens—travelled in Italy, where he made the acquaintance of the Pythagorean philosophers of Locri and Tarentum, and Sicily, where he became intimate with Dion, brother-in-law of the elder Dionysius. The elder Dionysius was

Digitized by Google

then on the throne (B.C. 388); he is said to have quarrelled with Plato, to have dismssed him in anger, and even to have contrived that he should be sold as a slave by Pollis the Spartan in whose ship he was returning to Greece. The story goes that he was ransomed by Anniceris of Cyrene.

However this may be, Plato twice again visited Sicily, once in B.C. 366 at the request of Dion, to guide the younger Dionysius, who had succeeded his father, in the government of Syracuse. Though Plato obtained some influence over the prince, the result was not satisfactory; his friend Dion was banished, and Plato returned to Greece shortly afterwards. Once more he went to the island (B.C. 363), this time at the request of Dionysius, but failing in his endeavours to procure Dion's recall, and having lost the favour of the tyrant, he gave up all idea of influencing him for good, and returned to Athens, where he lived until the time of his death (B.C. 347).

It was about the year B.C. 387, after his first visit to Sicily, that Plato began to teach philosophy at Athens. He discoursed and lectured first in the grove and gymnasium of Academus on the north-west of Athens, and afterwards in his own house and garden between that place and Colonus. The nature of his teaching can be in some measure inferred from his dialogues, and many of his distinctions and definitions have been preserved by Diogenes Laertius, who wrote lives of the philosophers about the end of the second century A.D. Aristotle (*Metaph.* i. 6) gives an account and criticism of Plato's philosophy, which is of great

Digitized by Google

value, but treats of questions beyond the scope of this book. For the *Laches* is one of the 'Socratic' dialogues, and Socrates considered questions of moral philosophy without ever attempting to construct a system dealing with nature as a whole (Σωκράτους...περὶ μὲν τὰ ἠθικὰ πραγματευομένου, περὶ δὲ τῆς ὅλης φύσεως οὐδέν. Aristotle *loc. cit.*).

We have the following anecdote on Aristotle's authority. Once Aristippus, when Plato as he thought had spoken with too much assurance, rebuked him by saying, "Our friend" (meaning Socrates) "never talked like that" (*Rhet.* ii. 23, 12). It is also said that his lectures were at times above the comprehension of most of his audience. He must however have made his teaching intelligible to his more select pupils.

Many eminent men of the time came to learn from Plato, but by far the most famous of his pupils are Aristotle and Demosthenes. The latter, Cicero tells us, was a diligent reader of Plato's works, as well as a hearer of his lectures, and he considers that Demosthenes by this means obtained much of the impressiveness of his style. Aristotle's debt to his master was of a different nature. The style of his extant works is as different as possible from that of the dialogues of Plato, but his great system of philosophy could never have attained half its development without Plato's teaching.

Plato was not popular at Athens. We have seen that on the death of Socrates he found it advisable to withdraw from his country, and we are told that on one occasion, when Chabrias the general was on his

Digitized by Google

trial for his life, and Plato was going up with him to the Acropolis to plead for him, Crobylus, the informer, who met them, said to the philosopher, "Have you come as another's advocate, when you know that the hemlock of Socrates is awaiting you?" Part of this unpopularity no doubt attached to these two men from their being at times confused with the Sophists, and something will be said on this subject in the notes to the Dialogue; but the restored democracy of Athens disliked everything not democratic, and neither Socrates nor Plato, though good citizens, approved of the Athenian democracy; and further, Socrates had taught Alcibiades, Critias, and Charmides, and the two latter were kinsmen of Plato. If we remember the deserved hatred in which those names were held, as well as the dislike so easily earned by clever men who taught sons to be wiser than their fathers, we shall not think it strange that Socrates—who besides made many men his enemies by exposing their ignorance—should have been accused upon a capital charge, or that Plato may have been in danger of the same fate. The condemnation of Socrates, it should be observed, was the direct result of his unbending and almost defiant attitude toward his judges, and this is distinctly insisted upon by Xenophon.

Anything like an account of Socrates, in spite of the deeply interesting nature of the subject, would be out of place here. In Xenophon's *Memorabilia*, an easy and fascinating book, the reader will find nearly all that is known about his life, and for his death he should read the end of Plato's *Phaedo*. The account

Digitized by Google

there given is no doubt authentic, and there are besides several pieces of information about the events in Socrates' life scattered through Plato's works. But that is all we can say. For though Socrates is the principal speaker in nearly all these dialogues, the thoughts are those of Plato, not those of Socrates. The Socratic manner is, however, more or less faithfully reproduced, and in some of the earlier dialogues, such as the *Charmides*, *Laches*, and *Lysis*, there is probably but little departure from Socrates' real teaching. In fact we possibly have here a side of Socrates, which Xenophon has merely hinted at. The Socrates of the earlier Platonic dialogues, if suggestive, is yet mainly critical, destructive, and negative. The Socrates of the *Memorabilia* is critical, but he is constructive and eminently practical. He would prove to mankind that there can be such a thing as moral and political science, and consequently an art of living and of ruling. Nobody, he said, dreamt of making a shoe or playing a harp without first learning how to do it; and it was absurd that any young gentleman of good birth and manners should consider himself—without any training—fit to guide the counsels of his country or command her armies. With an air of gentle deference to their superior wisdom he would put to such aspirants a few apparently innocent questions, their answers to which soon proved to them that they knew nothing of the subjects on which they thought themselves so well qualified to guide others. Many who had been thus exposed left Socrates in disgust and became his

Digitized by Google

bitter enemies, but the better sort would come back to him, and then he was most ready to help them with sound practical advice. Xenophon by no means ignores the fact that Socrates discussed the nature of the moral virtues, but he gives much greater prominence to the practical part of his teaching.*

Before passing to the *Laches* in particular, a few words should be said about Plato's dialogues in general. It is not unlikely that the earliest of them were published not long after Socrates' death; but it is not at all probable that any of them were composed, far less published, in his life-time. There is indeed a story told by Diogenes Laertius that Plato not only composed his *Lysis* while Socrates was living, but actually read it to him, when Socrates remarked, "Good heavens, what a number of lies that young man has been telling about me." (Ἡράκλεις, ὡς πολλά μου κατεψεύδεθ' ὁ νεανίσκος. Life of Plato, § 35). But the story is too improbable to be accepted on such authority. There seems, however, to be reason for supposing the *Lysis* to be the earliest of the dialogues.

In these works Plato treats of various subjects, but chiefly of those belonging to the sphere of moral, political, and mental philosophy. The *Charmides* seeks for a definition of temperance, the *Lysis* asks, "What is friendship?" the *Laches*, "What is courage?" the *Republic* discusses the nature of justice and the perfection of the individual in society, the *Phaedo* treats

* For the account given of courage—the subject of Plato's *Laches*—by Socrates in the *Memorabilia* see Appendix.

Digitized by Google

of the immortality of the soul, the *Theaetetus* of the nature of knowledge, the *Meno* of virtue, the *Symposium* of love, the *Philebus* of pleasure. These are but a few of Plato's dialogues, but they are some of the best known, and for the most part are concerned with a definite subject. Some of the others could not be so shortly described.

The style of Plato has been described by Aristotle as "midway between poetry and prose." This need not refer merely to the language, but probably alludes, in part at least, to the nature of the dialogues themselves, many of which for their dramatic force may well rank as excellent works of fiction; and Aristotle would have called fiction poetry.

The language itself is often poetical, but not more so than we consider allowable for prose. As Greek it is of course beyond praise, though a beginner might sometimes wish the sentences to be a little less long, and the constructions a little more free from colloquial irregularities.

The *Laches* is one of the earlier or Socratic dialogues of Plato; it is very dramatic. The characters of the dialogue are Lysimachus, son of Aristides the Just, and Melesias, son of Pericles' rival Thucydides; their two friends Nicias and Laches, Socrates (who is apparently represented as being quite a young man), and two boys, the sons of Lysimachus and Melesias, named respectively Aristides and Thucydides after their grandfathers.

The scene is a palaestra. Nicias and Laches have been with the two fathers to see a 'master of arms,'

Digitized by Google

named Stesilaus, fighting in heavy armour, and are to give their opinion on the performance. Lysimachus and Melesias want to know whether this exercise would be a suitable accomplishment for their sons, whom they wish to educate as well as possible. Nicias professes his readiness to give advice, but Laches suggests that the opinion of Socrates should be asked, as he is a man who is constantly considering the question of the education of the young. This makes Lysimachus think that this Socrates, the son of his old friend Sophroniscus, may be the man whom he has often heard the boys praising. One of them tells him that he is right in his conjecture, and, after a testimony from Laches to Socrates' good conduct in the retreat from Delium, Lysimachus presses Socrates for his opinion on the subject of "fighting in armour." Socrates modestly says that Nicias and Laches ought to speak first, and accordingly they give their opinions, Nicias in favour of the exercise as an useful addition to the art of warfare, Laches against it as an unprofitable innovation. Lysimachus is sorry to find that they differ, and an appeal is made to Socrates to settle the question by his casting vote. This Socrates will not do, "for," he says, "the question is not what do the majority think, but is there any among us who really knows about the matter we are considering, and if so, what is his opinion? The matter we are really considering is what are the requirements of the soul; and if any of us has scientific knowledge of the treatment proper for the soul, his opinion will be valuable; but to have it he must have studied the subject under

Digitized by Google

good masters; if not, it is very unlikely that he will have any skill in the matter, and we shall not believe him, if he says that he has such skill, unless he can show us some practical results of it in the shape of the improvement of his fellow-men. I could not afford masters, and I have not been able to acquire the skill. But let us inquire if Nicias and Laches have it."

Nicias and Laches agree, but the question is not pursued any further in this form, Socrates suggesting that they shall substitute for the inquiry, "Do we know how to improve the soul?" the inquiry, "Do we know the nature of that which is best for the soul, namely, virtue?" And he further suggests that it will be enough for the present purpose to take one part of virtue, namely, courage, and see if they know what that is.

Laches thinks the question an easy one, and defines courage thus: "A man who was ready to keep his place in the rank and resist the enemy, and not run away, would be courageous" (190 E).

Socrates objects that this is at best only a definition of a hoplite's courage, and he explains that he wants a definition of courage in a much wider sense. Accordingly Laches now explains it as "an endurance (or resistance) of the soul." Socrates suggests that such endurance or resistance will be noble only when combined with prudence or wisdom; otherwise it will be harmful; and that as courage is noble, it will be only sensible endurance that can be called courage. Laches agrees (192 D). "Yet," says Socrates, "a man who is resolute in spending sensibly, or resolute

Digitized by Google

in refusing unsuitable food to an invalid, is not therefore called brave, nor is a man who resists in war thought more brave when all the advantage is on his side, and he knows it. Nay, when the advantage is on his opponent's side, and he knows it, then is he rather called brave for resisting. And in many like instances we find the greatest courage is the resistance which is combined with a want of prudence. Here, then, we have a contradiction, but we must not give up because of the check. So we will ask Nicias to help in the chase."

Nicias (194 C-D) says that *ἀνδρεία* had better be defined as a sort of wisdom, and suggests that this will be in accordance with Socrates' usual teaching. "What wisdom?" he is asked. He answers, "The wisdom to understand things to be dreaded and things not to be dreaded, both in war and in all other circumstances."

Laches objects that we do not call husbandmen brave for knowing about things to be dreaded in agriculture, or doctors brave for knowing about things to be dreaded in disease.

Nicias answers that doctors, *as such*, know only about health and disease. They may know whether their patient will recover or not, but their professional knowledge does not tell them which is most terrible to him, recovery or death.

"Oh," says Laches, "then your brave man is simply a prophet?"

"No," Nicias replies. "A prophet knows merely what will happen, not whether the future will be terrible or not."

Digitized by Google

Laches calls this shuffling, but Socrates is inclined to think there may be something in what Nicias says, and so proceeds to question him. "You think that no one can be brave without this knowledge?"

Nicias assents, and says that beasts and children may be fearless (ἄφοβα), but cannot be brave (ἀνδρεῖα).

Laches calls this sophistry; but Socrates still keeps up his judicial attitude. He proceeds:

Soc. Nicias, you call 'courage' a part of virtue, I suppose?

Nic. Yes.

Soc. What then are things to be dreaded, and the reverse? future evils and goods?

Nic. Yes.

Soc. Courage, then, is the knowledge or science of good and evil in the future. But can any science be of the future only? Must it not be just as much concerned with the present and the past?

Nic. It must.

Soc. Then courage will be the science of good and evil whether past, present, or future, and will therefore be the whole of virtue, and not a part only. So our definition was wrong after all, and we must go to school with the boys to learn.

Thus we have no definite answer given to the question, "What is courage?" Yet an answer is suggested in the conversation, which contains besides many points of interest and instruction. Attention will be called to these in the Notes; and the reader is referred to the Appendix for further remarks on the subject of the dialogue.

Digitized by Google

The date at which the conversation is supposed to take place must be between the autumn of B.C. 424, when the battle of Delium was fought, and the summer of B.C. 418, when Laches fell in the battle of Mantineia. Socrates was more than seventy (*Apology* 17 D) at the time of his trial (B.C. 399), so that he must have been at least forty-five in B.C. 424. Therefore he could hardly have been a young man at any time when the dialogue could have occurred. Plato, however, aims at plausibility rather than possibility in points of chronology.

Digitized by Google

THE LANGUAGE OF THE DIALOGUE.

SPECIAL difficulties occur in the interpretation of every author; those in Plato are due chiefly to his endeavour to represent in his dialogues the characteristics of actual conversation; yet from the frequency with which irregularities that we should call colloquial occur in all Greek literature, and from the fact that there was no sharp distinction in Attic Greek between the language of careless talk and that of literary prose, it is impossible to say with certainty that any given peculiarity in Plato is the result of a studied negligence. For an exhaustive treatise on these peculiarities the reader is referred to the 'Digest of Idioms' in Riddell's edition of Plato's *Apology*; here it will be sufficient to give a short account of some typical points of interest or difficulty in the language of the *Laches*.

I. AS TO THE USE OF WORDS.

The following words are used in a somewhat unusual sense:—

πολλάκις, 'perhaps,' 179 B and 194 A.

χωρίς, 'different from,' 195 A.

αὐτίκα, 'for instance,' 195 B.

ἐπιεικῶς, 'sufficiently,' 200 B.

II. AS TO THE ORDER OF WORDS.

Hyperbaton, the figure by which a word is for the sake of emphasis put out of its proper place in a sentence, is found in the following passages:—

(α) *ὥσπερ ἔτι τοῦ διακρινοῦντος δοκεῖ μοι δεῖν ἡμῖν ἡ βουλή*, 184 C, where *ἔτι* belongs to *δεῖν*.

(β) *οὐκ ἐντετυχηκὼς τῷ ἀνδρὶ δῆλος ἔτι εἶ*, 187 E, where *ἔτι* belongs to *οὐκ ἐντετυχηκώς*.

(γ) *πρὸς τί τοῦτ' εἶπες βλέψας*; 195 A, for *πρὸς τί βλέψας τοῦτ' εἶπες*; and perhaps in

(δ) *εἰδότα μὲν ὅτι βοηθήσουσιν ἄλλοι αὐτῷ, πρὸς ἐλάττους δὲ καὶ φαυλοτέρους μαχεῖται*, 193 A, where if *μέν* is to correspond to *δέ* it should follow *βοηθήσουσιν*.

Digitized by Google

III. AS TO COMBINATIONS OF WORDS.

A remarkable combination of particles is that of **νῦν δὲ ... γάρ** used to introduce a clause contradicting a foregoing hypothesis that was contrary to fact. See note on 184 D, where the expression occurs, and compare 200 E.

Notice also the combination **εἰ ἄρα πολλάκις**, 179 B (where see note) and 194 A.

IV. AS TO IRREGULARITIES OF SYNTAX.

These result in general either (*a*) from a wish on the part of the speaker (or writer) to put before the mind of his hearers (or readers) more than the logic of grammar will allow; or (*b*) from the fact of his thoughts being so concentrated on a particular clause that he forgets its precise relation with the rest of the period.

The former tendency is shown in (i.) Irregular Anticipation, (ii.) Confusion of Clauses, (iii.) Irregular Recapitulation; the latter in (iv.) Irregular Apodosis, (v.) Anacoluthon. Instances of these irregularities will now be given in detail :—

(i.) *Irregular Anticipation.*

εἰσηγήσατο οὖν τις ἡμῖν **καὶ τοῦτο τὸ μάθημα**, *ὅτι καλὸν εἴη τῷ νέῳ μαθεῖν ἐν ὅπλοις μάχεσθαι*, 179 D.

Here *καὶ τοῦτο τὸ μάθημα* anticipates the *ὅτι* clause. This construction is, however, little more than an extension of the common figure by which the subject of a dependent sentence is taken out of it and made the subject or object of the principal sentence. (See note on *τὸ δὲ σόφισμα ... οἷον ἀπέβη*, 183 D.)

οἷς οὐδὲν ἄλλο μέλει ἐν τῷ βίῳ ἢ τοῦτο ζητεῖν **καὶ ἐπιτηδεύειν**, *ὅ τι ἂν μαθόντες καὶ ἐπιτηδεύσαντες πλεονεκτοῖεν τῶν ἄλλων, κ.τ.λ.*, 182 E.

Here *καὶ ἐπιτηδεύειν* anticipates the relative clause and spoils the grammar of the sentence.

(ii.) *Confusion of Clauses.*

τίνος ὄντος τούτου οὗ *ζητοῦμεν τοὺς διδασκάλους* ; 185 B, which is a combination of *τίνος ζητοῦμεν τοὺς διδασκάλους* ; and *τί ἐστι τοῦτο οὗ ζητοῦμεν τοὺς διδασκάλους* ;

(iii.) *Irregular Recapitulation.*

τοῦτο οὖν σου ἐγὼ ἀντιδέομαι, ὦ Λυσίμαχε, καθάπερ ἄρτι Λάχης μὴ ἀφίεσθαί σε ἐμοῦ διεκελεύετο ἀλλὰ ἐρωτᾶν, **καὶ ἐγὼ νῦν παρακελεύομαί σοι** *μὴ ἀφίεσθαι Λάχητος μηδὲ Νικίου ἀλλ' ἐρωτᾶν*, 186 D.

Digitized by Google

Here καὶ ἐγὼ νῦν παρακελεύομαί σοι is inserted to resume the idea of ἀντιδέομαι on account of the intervention of the clause καθάπερ ... ἐρωτᾶν.

(iv.) *Irregular Apodosis.*

ἐάν τις αὐτοῖς **συμβουλεύσηται**, οὐκ **ἂν εἴποιεν** ἃ νοοῦσιν, 178 A. (See note on the passage.)

εἰ δὲ Νικίας ἢ Λάχης **εὗρηκεν** ἢ **μεμάθηκεν**, οὐκ **ἂν θαυμάσαιμι**, 186 C.

(v.) *Anacoluthon.*

εἰδότες οὖν καὶ ὑμῖν υἱεῖς ὄντας ἠγησάμεθα μεμεληκέναι περὶ αὐτῶν ... εἰ δ' ἄρα πολλάκις μὴ προσεσχήκατε τὸν νοῦν τῷ τοιούτῳ, **ὑπομνήσοντες** ὅτι οὐ χρὴ αὐτοῦ ἀμελεῖν, καὶ **παρακαλοῦντες** ὑμᾶς ἐπὶ τὸ ἐπιμέλειάν τινα ποιήσασθαι τῶν υἱέων κοινῇ μεθ' ἡμῶν, 179 B.

Here there should properly be finite verbs in the place of ὑπομνήσοντες and παρακαλοῦντες.

ἦν δὲ γέλως καὶ κρότος ὑπὸ τῶν ἐκ τῆς ὁλκάδος ἐπί τε τῷ **σχήματι αὐτοῦ**, καὶ ἐπειδὴ βαλόντος τινὸς λίθῳ παρὰ τοὺς πόδας αὐτοῦ ἐπὶ τὸ κατάστρωμα ἀφίεται τοῦ δόρατος. **τότ' ἤδη καὶ οἱ ἐκ τῆς τριήρους οὐκέτι οἷοί τ' ἦσαν τὸν γέλωτα κατέχειν**, 184 A.

Here ἐπί τε τῷ σχήματι αὐτοῦ suggests that another dative governed by ἐπί will follow. Instead of that we have a long clause with quite a different construction.

ἀλλ' ἀναγκαῖον οἶμαι τῷ ταῦτα λέγοντι μηδενὸς θηρίου ἀποδέχεσθαι ἀνδρείαν, ἢ ξυγχωρεῖν θηρίον τι οὕτω.σοφὸν εἶναι, ὥστε ἃ ὀλίγοι ἀνθρώπων ἴσασι ... ταῦτα **λέοντα ἢ πάρδαλιν ἢ τινα κάπρον φάναι** εἰδέναι, 196 E.

Here the insertion of the words λέοντα ... φάναι thrusts out the word ξυγχωρεῖν from its legitimate government of εἰδέναι, and their omission would make the sentence quite logical.

Digitized by Google

ΠΛΑΤΩΝΟΣ ΛΑΧΗΣ.

Digitized by Google

ΤΑ ΤΟΥ ΔΙΑΛΟΓΟΥ ΠΡΟΣΩΠΑ

ΛΥΣΙΜΑΧΟΣ, ΜΕΛΗΣΙΑΣ, ΝΙΚΙΑΣ,
ΛΑΧΗΣ, ΠΑΙΔΕΣ ΛΥΣΙΜΑΧΟΥ
ΚΑΙ ΜΕΛΗΣΙΟΥ, ΣΩΚΡΑΤΗΣ.

Digitized by Google

ΠΛΑΤΩΝΟΣ ΛΑΧΗΣ.

St. p.

I. Τεθέασθε μὲν τὸν ἄνδρα μαχόμενον ἐν ὅπλοις, 178 A
ὦ Νικία τε καὶ Λάχης· οὗ δ' ἕνεκα ὑμᾶς ἐκελεύσαμεν
συνθεάσασθαι ἐγώ τε καὶ Μελησίας ὅδε, τότε μὲν
οὐκ εἴπομεν, νῦν δ' ἐροῦμεν. ἡγούμεθα γὰρ χρῆναι
πρός γε ὑμᾶς παῤῥησιάζεσθαι. εἰσὶ γάρ τινες οἳ
τῶν τοιούτων καταγελῶσι, καὶ ἐάν τις αὐτοῖς
συμβουλεύσηται, οὐκ ἂν εἴποιεν ἃ νοοῦσιν, ἀλλὰ
στοχαζόμενοι τοῦ | συμβουλευομένου ἄλλα λέγουσι B
παρὰ τὴν αὑτῶν δόξαν· ὑμᾶς δὲ ἡμεῖς ἡγησάμενοι
καὶ ἱκανοὺς γνῶναι καὶ γνόντας ἁπλῶς ἂν εἰπεῖν ἃ
δοκεῖ ὑμῖν, οὕτω παρελάβομεν ἐπὶ τὴν συμβουλὴν
περὶ ὧν μέλλομεν ἀνακοινοῦσθαι. ἔστιν οὖν τοῦτο
περὶ οὗ πάλαι τοσαῦτα προοιμιάζομαι, | τόδε. 179 A
ἡμῖν εἰσὶν υἱεῖς οὑτοί, ὅδε μὲν τοῦδε, πάππου ἔχων
ὄνομα, Θουκυδίδης, ἐμὸς δὲ αὖ ὅδε. παππῷον δὲ καὶ
οὗτος ὄνομ' ἔχει τοὐμοῦ πατρός· Ἀριστείδην γὰρ
αὐτὸν καλοῦμεν. ἡμῖν οὖν τούτων δέδοκται ἐπι-
μεληθῆναι ὡς οἷόν τε μάλιστα, καὶ μὴ ποιῆσαι ὅπερ
οἱ πολλοί, ἐπειδὴ μειράκια γέγονεν, ἀνεῖναι αὐτοὺς
ὅ τι βούλονται ποιεῖν, ἀλλὰ νῦν δὴ καὶ ἄρχεσθαι
αὐτῶν ἐπιμελεῖσθαι καθ' ὅσον οἷοί τ' | ἐσμέν. B

Digitized by Google

179 B εἰδότες οὖν καὶ ὑμῖν υἱεῖς ὄντας ἡγησαμεθα μεμεληκέναι περὶ αὐτῶν, εἴπερ τισὶν ἄλλοις, πῶς ἂν θεραπευθέντες γένοιντο ἄριστοι· εἰ δ' ἄρα πολλάκις μὴ προσεσχήκατε τὸν νοῦν τῷ τοιούτῳ, ὑπομνήσοντες ὅτι οὐ χρὴ αὐτοῦ ἀμελεῖν, καὶ παρακαλοῦντες ὑμᾶς ἐπὶ τὸ ἐπιμέλειάν τινα ποιήσασθαι τῶν υἱέων κοινῇ μεθ' ἡμῶν.

II. Ὅθεν δὲ ἡμῖν ταῦτ' ἔδοξεν, ὦ Νικία τε καὶ Λάχης, χρὴ ἀκοῦσαι, κἂν ᾖ ὀλίγῳ μακρότερα. συσσιτοῦμεν γὰρ δὴ ἐγώ τε καὶ Μελησίας ὅδε, C καὶ ἡμῖν τὰ μειράκια | παρασιτεῖ. ὅπερ οὖν καὶ ἀρχόμενος εἶπον τοῦ λόγου, παῤῥησιασόμεθα πρὸς ὑμᾶς. ἡμῶν γὰρ ἑκάτερος περὶ τοῦ ἑαυτοῦ πατρὸς πολλὰ καὶ καλὰ ἔργα ἔχει λέγειν πρὸς τοὺς νεανίσκους, καὶ ὅσα ἐν πολέμῳ εἰργάσαντο καὶ ὅσα ἐν εἰρήνῃ, διοικοῦντες τά τε τῶν συμμάχων καὶ τὰ τῆσδε τῆς πόλεως· ἡμέτερα δ' αὐτῶν ἔργα οὐδέτερος ἔχει λέγειν. ταῦτα δὴ ὑπαισχυνόμεθά τε τούσδε καὶ αἰτιώμεθα τοὺς πατέρας ἡμῶν, ὅτι ἡμᾶς μὲν D εἴων τρυφᾶν, ἐπειδὴ | μειράκια ἐγενόμεθα, τὰ δὲ τῶν ἄλλων πράγματα ἔπραττον· καὶ τοῖσδε τοῖς νεανίσκοις αὐτὰ ταῦτα ἐνδεικνύμεθα, λέγοντες ὅτι, εἰ μὲν ἀμελήσουσιν ἑαυτῶν καὶ μὴ πείσονται ἡμῖν, ἀκλεεῖς γενήσονται, εἰ δ' ἐπιμελήσονται, τάχ' ἂν τῶν ὀνομάτων ἄξιοι γένοιντο ἃ ἔχουσιν. οὗτοι μὲν οὖν φασὶ πείσεσθαι· ἡμεῖς δὲ δὴ τοῦτο σκοποῦμεν, τί ἂν οὗτοι μαθόντες ἢ ἐπιτηδεύσαντες ὅ τι ἄριστοι E γένοιντο. εἰσηγήσατο οὖν τις ἡμῖν | καὶ τοῦτο τὸ μάθημα, ὅτι καλὸν εἴη τῷ νέῳ μαθεῖν ἐν ὅπλοις

Digitized by Google

μάχεσθαι· καὶ ἐπήνει τοῦτον ὃν νῦν ὑμεῖς ἐθεάσασθε 179 E
ἐπιδεικνύμενον· κᾆτ' ἐκέλευε θεάσασθαι. ἔδοξε δὴ
χρῆναι αὐτούς τε ἐλθεῖν ἐπὶ θέαν τἀνδρὸς καὶ ὑμᾶς
συμπαραλαβεῖν ἅμα μὲν συνθεατάς, ἅμα δὲ συμ-
βούλους τε καὶ κοινωνούς, ἐὰν βούλησθε, περὶ τῆς
τῶν υἱέων ἐπιμελείας. ταῦτ' | ἐστὶν ἃ ἐβουλόμεθα 180 A
ὑμῖν ἀνακοινώσασθαι. ἤδη οὖν ὑμέτερον μέρος
συμβουλεύειν καὶ περὶ τούτου τοῦ μαθήματος,
εἴτε δοκεῖ χρῆναι μανθάνειν εἴτε μή, καὶ περὶ τῶν
ἄλλων, εἴ τι ἔχετε ἐπαινέσαι μάθημα νέῳ ἀνδρὶ ἢ
ἐπιτήδευμα, καὶ περὶ τῆς κοινωνίας λέγειν ὁποῖόν
τι ποιήσετε.

III. ΝΙ. Ἐγὼ μέν, ὦ Δυσίμαχε καὶ Μελησία,
ἐπαινῶ τε ὑμῶν τὴν διάνοιαν καὶ κοινωνεῖν ἕτοιμος,
οἶμαι δὲ καὶ Λάχητα τόνδε.

| ΛΑ. Ἀληθῆ γὰρ οἴει, ὦ Νικία, ὡς ὅ γε ἔλεγεν B
ὁ Λυσίμαχος ἄρτι περὶ τοῦ πατρὸς τοῦ αὑτοῦ τε
καὶ τοῦ Μελησίου, πάνυ μοι δοκεῖ εὖ εἰρῆσθαι καὶ
εἰς ἐκείνους καὶ εἰς ἡμᾶς καὶ εἰς ἅπαντας ὅσοι τὰ
τῶν πόλεων πράττουσιν, ὅτι αὐτοῖς σχεδόν τι
ταῦτα συμβαίνει ἃ οὗτος λέγει καὶ περὶ παῖδας
καὶ περὶ τἆλλα ἴδια, ὀλιγωρεῖσθαί τε καὶ ἀμελῶς
διατίθεσθαι. ταῦτα μὲν οὖν καλῶς λέγεις, ὦ Δυ-
σίμαχε· ὅτι δ' ἡμᾶς μὲν συμβούλους παρακαλεῖς
ἐπὶ τὴν τῶν νεανίσκων παιδείαν, Σωκράτη δὲ τόνδε
οὐ | παρακαλεῖς, θαυμάζω, πρῶτον μὲν ὄντα δημότην, C
ἔπειτα ἐνταῦθα ἀεὶ τὰς διατριβὰς ποιούμενον, ὅπου
τί ἐστι τῶν τοιούτων ὧν σὺ ζητεῖς περὶ τοὺς νέους
ἢ μάθημα ἢ ἐπιτήδευμα καλόν.

Digitized by Google

180 C ΛΥ. Πῶς λέγεις, ὦ Λάχης; Σωκράτης γὰρ ὅδε τινὸς τῶν τοιούτων ἐπιμέλειαν πεποίηται;

ΛΑ. Πάνυ μὲν οὖν, ὦ Λυσίμαχε.

ΝΙ. Τοῦτο μέν σοι κἂν ἐγὼ ἔχοιμι εἰπεῖν οὐ χεῖρον Λάχητος· καὶ γὰρ αὐτῷ μοι ἔναγχος ἄνδρα
D προὐξένησε τῷ υἱεῖ διδάσκαλον | μουσικῆς, Ἀγαθοκλέους μαθητὴν Δάμωνα, ἀνδρῶν χαριέστατον οὐ μόνον τὴν μουσικήν, ἀλλὰ καὶ τἆλλα ὁπόσου βούλει ἄξιον συνδιατρίβειν τηλικούτοις νεανίσκοις.

IV. ΛΥ. Οὗτοι τι, ὦ Σώκρατές τε καὶ Νικία καὶ Λάχης, οἱ ἡλίκοι ἐγὼ ἔτι γιγνώσκομεν τοὺς νεωτέρους, ἅτε κατ' οἰκίαν τὰ πολλὰ διατρίβοντες ὑπὸ τῆς ἡλικίας· ἀλλ' εἴ τι καὶ σύ, ὦ παῖ Σωφρονίσκου, ἔχεις τῷδε τῷ σαυτοῦ δημότῃ ἀγαθὸν
E συμβουλεῦσαι, χρὴ συμβουλεύειν. | δίκαιος δ' εἶ· καὶ γὰρ πατρικὸς ἡμῖν φίλος τυγχάνεις ὤν· ἀεὶ γὰρ ἐγὼ καὶ ὁ σὸς πατὴρ ἑταίρω τε καὶ φίλω ἦμεν, καὶ πρότερον ἐκεῖνος ἐτελεύτησε πρίν τι ἐμοὶ διενεχθῆναι. περιφέρει δέ τίς με καὶ μνήμη ἄρτι τῶνδε λεγόντων· τὰ γὰρ μειράκια τάδε πρὸς ἀλλήλους οἷκοι διαλεγόμενοι θαμὰ ἐπιμέμνηνται Σωκράτους καὶ σφόδρα ἐπαινοῦσιν· οὐ μέντοι πώποτε αὐτοὺς ἀνηρώτησα εἰ τὸν Σωφρονίσκου |
181 A λέγοιεν· ἀλλ', ὦ παῖδες, λέγετέ μοι, ὅδ' ἐστὶ Σωκράτης, περὶ οὗ ἑκάστοτε μέμνησθε;

ΠΑΙ. Πάνυ μὲν οὖν, ὦ πάτερ, οὗτος.

ΛΥ. Εὖ γε νὴ τὴν Ἥραν, ὦ Σώκρατες, ὅτι ὀρθοῖς τὸν πατέρα, ἄριστον ἀνδρῶν ὄντα καὶ

Digitized by Google

ἄλλως καὶ δὴ καὶ ὅτι οἰκεῖα τά τε σὰ ἡμῖν ὑπάρξει 181 A
καὶ σοὶ τὰ ἡμέτερα.

ΛΑ. Καὶ μήν, ὦ Λυσίμαχε, μὴ ἀφίεσό γε τἀνδρός· ὡς ἐγὼ καὶ ἄλλοθί γε αὐτὸν ἐθεασάμην οὐ μόνον τὸν πατέρα ἀλλὰ καὶ τὴν | πατρίδα ὀρθοῦντα· ἐν B
γὰρ τῇ ἀπὸ Δηλίου φυγῇ μετ' ἐμοῦ ξυνανεχώρει, κἀγώ σοι λέγω ὅτι εἰ οἱ ἄλλοι ἤθελον τοιοῦτοι εἶναι, ὀρθὴ ἂν ἡμῶν ἡ πόλις ἦν καὶ οὐκ ἂν ἔπεσε τότε τοιοῦτον πτῶμα.

ΛΥ. Ὦ Σώκρατες, οὗτος μέντοι ὁ ἔπαινός ἐστι καλός, ὃν σὺ νῦν ἐπαινεῖ ὑπ' ἀνδρῶν ἀξίων πιστεύεσθαι καὶ εἰς ταῦτα εἰς ἃ οὗτοι ἐπαινοῦσιν. εὖ οὖν ἴσθι ὅτι ἐγὼ ταῦτα ἀκούων χαίρω ὅτι εὐδοκιμεῖς. καὶ σὺ δὲ ἡγοῦ με ἐν τοῖς γ' εὐνουστάτοις σοι εἶναι. χρῆν μὲν οὖν καὶ πρότερόν | γε φοιτᾶν αὐτὸν παρ' C
ἡμᾶς καὶ οἰκείους ἡγεῖσθαι, ὥσπερ τὸ δίκαιον· νῦν δ' οὖν ἀπὸ τῆσδε τῆς ἡμέρας, ἐπειδὴ ἀνεγνωρίσαμεν ἀλλήλους, μὴ ἄλλως ποίει, ἀλλὰ σύνισθί τε καὶ γνώριζε καὶ ἡμᾶς καὶ τούσδε τοὺς νεωτέρους, ὅπως ἂν διασώζητε καὶ ὑμεῖς τὴν ἡμετέραν φιλίαν. ταῦτα μὲν οὖν καὶ σὺ ποιήσεις καὶ ἡμεῖς σε καὶ αὖθις ὑπομνήσομεν· περὶ δὲ ὧν ἠρξάμεθα τί φατε; τί δοκεῖ; τὸ μάθημα τοῖς μειρακίοις ἐπιτήδειον εἶναι ἢ οὔ, τὸ μαθεῖν ἐν ὅπλοις μάχεσθαι;

V. ΣΩ. | Ἀλλὰ καὶ τούτων πέρι, ὦ Λυσίμαχε, D
ἔγωγε πειράσομαι συμβουλεύειν ἄν τι δύνωμαι, καὶ αὖ ἃ προκαλεῖ πάντα ποιεῖν. δικαιότατον μέντοι μοι δοκεῖ εἶναι, ἐμὲ νεώτερον ὄντα τῶνδε καὶ ἀπειρότερον τούτων ἀκούειν πρότερον τί λέγουσι καὶ

Digitized by Google

181 D μανθάνειν παρ' αὐτῶν· ἐὰν δ' ἔχω τι ἄλλο παρὰ τὰ ὑπὸ τούτων λεγόμενα, τότ' ἤδη διδάσκειν καὶ πείθειν καὶ σὲ καὶ τούτους. ἀλλ', ὦ Νικία, τί οὐ λέγει πότερος ὑμῶν;

ΝΙ. Ἀλλ' οὐδὲν κωλύει, ὦ Σώκρατες. δοκεῖ γὰρ
E ἐμοὶ | τοῦτο τὸ μάθημα τοῖς νέοις ὠφέλιμον εἶναι ἐπίστασθαι πολλαχῇ. καὶ γὰρ τὸ μὴ ἄλλοθι διατρίβειν, ἐν οἷς δὴ φιλοῦσιν οἱ νέοι τὰς διατριβὰς ποιεῖσθαι, ὅταν σχολὴν ἄγωσιν, ἀλλ' ἐν τούτῳ, εὖ ἔχει, ὅθεν καὶ τὸ σῶμα βέλτιον ἴσχειν ἀνάγκη
182 A —οὐδενὸς γὰρ τῶν γυμνασίων φαυλότερον | οὐδ' ἐλάττω πόνον ἔχει—, καὶ ἅμα προσήκει μάλιστ' ἐλευθέρῳ τοῦτό τε τὸ γυμνάσιον καὶ ἡ ἱππική· οὗ γὰρ ἀγῶνος ἀθληταί ἐσμεν καὶ ἐν οἷς ἡμῖν ὁ ἀγὼν πρόκειται, μόνοι οὗτοι γυμνάζονται οἳ ἐν τούτοις τοῖς περὶ τὸν πόλεμον ὀργάνοις γυμναζόμενοι. ἔπειτα ὀνήσει μέν τι τοῦτο τὸ μάθημα καὶ ἐν τῇ μάχῃ αὐτῇ, ὅταν ἐν τάξει δέῃ μάχεσθαι μετὰ πολλῶν ἄλλων· μέγιστον μέντοι αὐτοῦ ὄφελος, ὅταν λυθῶσιν αἱ τάξεις καὶ ἤδη τι δέῃ μόνον πρὸς
B μόνον ἢ διώκοντα ἀμυνομένῳ | τινὶ ἐπιθέσθαι ἢ καὶ ἐν φυγῇ ἐπιτιθεμένου ἄλλου ἀμύνασθαι αὐτόν· οὔτ' ἂν ὑπό γε ἑνὸς εἷς ὁ τοῦτ' ἐπιστάμενος οὐδὲν ἂν πάθοι, ἴσως δ' οὐδὲ ὑπὸ πλειόνων, ἀλλὰ πανταχῇ ἂν ταύτῃ πλεονεκτοῖ. ἔτι δὲ καὶ εἰς ἄλλου καλοῦ μαθήματος ἐπιθυμίαν παρακαλεῖ τὸ τοιοῦτον· πᾶς γὰρ ἂν μαθὼν ἐν ὅπλοις μάχεσθαι ἐπιθυμήσειε καὶ τοῦ ἑξῆς μαθήματος τοῦ περὶ τὰς τάξεις, καὶ ταῦτα λαβὼν καὶ φιλοτιμηθεὶς ἐν αὐτοῖς ἐπὶ πᾶν ἂν τὸ

Digitized by Google

περὶ τὰς στρατηγίας | ὁρμήσειε· καὶ ἤδη δῆλον 182 C
ὅτι τὰ τούτων ἐχόμενα καὶ μαθήματα πάντα καὶ
ἐπιτηδεύματα πάντα καὶ καλὰ καὶ πολλοῦ ἄξια
ἀνδρὶ μαθεῖν τε καὶ ἐπιτηδεῦσαι, ὧν καθηγήσαιτ'
ἂν τοῦτο τὸ μάθημα. προσθήσομεν δ' αὐτῷ οὐ
σμικρὰν προσθήκην, ὅτι πάντα ἄνδρα ἐν πολέμῳ
καὶ θαῤῥαλεώτερον καὶ ἀνδρειότερον ἂν ποιήσειεν
αὐτὸν αὑτοῦ οὐκ ὀλίγῳ αὕτη ἡ ἐπιστήμη. μὴ
ἀτιμάσωμεν δὲ εἰπεῖν, εἰ καί τῳ σμικρότερον
δοκεῖ εἶναι, ὅτι καὶ εὐσχημονέστερον ἐνταῦθα οὖ
χρὴ τὸν ἄνδρα | εὐσχημονέστερον φαίνεσθαι, οὗ D
ἅμα καὶ δεινότερος τοῖς ἐχθροῖς φανεῖται διὰ τὴν
εὐσχημοσύνην. ἐμοὶ μὲν οὖν, ὦ Λυσίμαχε, ὥσπερ
λέγω, δοκεῖ τε χρῆναι διδάσκειν τοὺς νεανίσκους
ταῦτα, καὶ δι' ἃ δοκεῖ εἴρηκα· Λάχητος δ', εἴ τι
παρὰ ταῦτα λέγει, κἂν αὐτὸς ἡδέως ἀκούσαιμι.

VI. ΔΑ. Ἀλλ' ἔστι μέν, ὦ Νικία, χαλεπὸν
λέγειν περὶ ὁτουοῦν μαθήματος, ὡς οὐ χρὴ μαν-
θάνειν· πάντα γὰρ ἐπίστασθαι ἀγαθὸν δοκεῖ εἶναι.
καὶ δὴ καὶ τὸ ὁπλιτικὸν τοῦτο, | εἰ μέν ἐστι μά- E
θημα, ὅπερ φασὶν οἱ διδάσκοντες, καὶ οἷον Νικίας
λέγει, χρὴ αὐτὸ μανθάνειν· εἰ δ' ἔστι μὲν μὴ
μάθημα, ἀλλ' ἐξαπατῶσιν οἱ ὑπισχνούμενοι, ἢ
μάθημα μὲν τυγχάνει ὄν, μὴ μέντοι πάνυ σπουδαῖον,
τί καὶ δέοι ἂν αὐτὸ μανθάνειν; λέγω δὲ ταῦτα περὶ
αὐτοῦ εἰς τάδε ἀποβλέψας, ὅτι οἶμαι ἐγὼ τοῦτο,
εἴ τι ἦν, οὐκ ἂν λεληθέναι Λακεδαιμονίους, οἷς οὐδὲν
ἄλλο μέλει ἐν τῷ βίῳ ἢ τοῦτο ζητεῖν καὶ ἐπι-
τηδεύειν, ὅ τι ἂν μαθόντες καὶ | ἐπιτηδεύσαντες 183 A

Digitized by Google

183 A πλεονεκτοῖεν τῶν ἄλλων περὶ τὸν πόλεμον. εἰ δ' ἐκείνους ἐλελήθει, ἀλλ' οὐ τούτους γε τοὺς διδασκάλους αὐτοῦ λέληθεν αὐτὸ τοῦτο, ὅτι ἐκεῖνοι μάλιστα τῶν Ἑλλήνων σπουδάζουσιν ἐπὶ τοῖς τοιούτοις, καὶ ὅτι παρ' ἐκείνοις ἄν τις τιμηθεὶς εἰς ταῦτα καὶ παρὰ τῶν ἄλλων πλεῖστ' ἂν ἐργάζοιτο χρήματα, ὥσπερ γε καὶ τραγῳδίας ποιητὴς παρ' ἡμῖν τιμηθείς. τοιγάρτοι ὃς ἂν οἴηται τραγῳδίαν καλῶς ποιεῖν, οὐκ ἔξωθεν κύκλῳ περὶ τὴν
B | Ἀττικὴν κατὰ τὰς ἄλλας πόλεις ἐπιδεικνύμενος περιέρχεται, ἀλλ' εὐθὺς δεῦρο φέρεται καὶ τοῖσδ' ἐπιδείκνυσιν. εἰκότως. τοὺς δὲ ἐν ὅπλοις μαχομένους ἐγὼ τούτους ὁρῶ τὴν μὲν Λακεδαίμονα ἡγουμένους εἶναι ἄβατον ἱερὸν καὶ οὐδὲ ἄκρῳ ποδὶ ἐπιβαίνοντας, κύκλῳ δὲ περιιόντας αὐτὴν καὶ πᾶσι μᾶλλον ἐπιδεικνυμένους, καὶ μάλιστα τούτοις οἳ κἂν αὐτοὶ ὁμολογήσειαν πολλοὺς σφῶν προτέρους εἶναι πρὸς τὰ τοῦ πολέμου.

C *VII.* Ἔπειτα, ὦ Λυσίμαχε, οὐ πάνυ | ὀλίγοις ἐγὼ τούτων παραγέγονα ἐν αὐτῷ τῷ ἔργῳ, καὶ ὁρῶ οἷοί εἰσιν. ἔξεστι δὲ καὶ αὐτόθεν ἡμῖν σκέψασθαι· ὥσπερ γὰρ ἐπίτηδες οὐδεὶς πώποτ' εὐδόκιμος γέγονεν ἐν τῷ πολέμῳ ἀνὴρ τῶν τὰ ὁπλιτικὰ ἐπιτηδευσάντων. καίτοι εἴς γε τἆλλα πάντα ἐκ τούτων οἱ ὀνομαστοὶ γίγνονται, ἐκ τῶν ἐπιτηδευσάντων ἕκαστα· οὗτοι δ', ὡς ἔοικε, παρὰ τοὺς ἄλλους οὕτω σφόδρα εἰς τοῦτο δεδυστυχήκασιν. ἐπεὶ καὶ τοῦτον τὸν Στησίλεων, ὃν ὑμεῖς
D μετ' ἐμοῦ ἐν τοσούτῳ ὄχλῳ ἐθεάσασθε | ἐπιδεικ-

Digitized by Google

νύμενον καὶ τὰ μεγάλα περὶ αὐτοῦ λέγοντα ἃ 183 D
ἔλεγεν, ἐτέρωθι ἐγὼ κάλλιον ἐθεασάμην ἐν τῇ
ἀληθείᾳ ὡς ἀληθῶς ἐπιδεικνύμενον οὐχ ἑκόντα.
προσβαλούσης γὰρ τῆς νεὼς ἐφ' ᾗ ἐπεβάτευε,
πρὸς ὁλκάδα τινά, ἐμάχετο ἔχων δορυδρέπανον,
διαφέρον δὴ ὅπλον ἅτε καὶ αὐτὸς τῶν ἄλλων
διαφέρων. τὰ μὲν οὖν ἄλλα οὐκ ἄξια λέγειν περὶ
τἀνδρός, τὸ δὲ σόφισμα τὸ τοῦ δρεπάνου τοῦ
πρὸς τῇ | λόγχῃ οἷον ἀπέβη. μαχομένου γὰρ 183 E
αὐτοῦ ἐνέσχετό που ἐν τοῖς τῆς νεὼς σκεύεσι
καὶ ἀντελάβετο. εἷλκεν οὖν ὁ Στησίλεως βουλό-
μενος ἀπολῦσαι, καὶ οὐχ οἷός τ' ἦν· ἡ δὲ ναῦς
τὴν ναῦν παρήει. τέως μὲν οὖν παρέθει ἐν τῇ
νηΐ ἀντεχόμενος τοῦ δόρατος. ἐπεὶ δὲ δὴ παρ-
ημείβετο ἡ ναῦς τὴν ναῦν καὶ ἐπέσπα αὐτὸν τοῦ
δόρατος ἐχόμενον, ἠφίει τὸ δόρυ διὰ τῆς χειρός,
ἕως ἄκρου τοῦ | στύρακος ἀντελάβετο. ἦν δὲ 184 A
γέλως καὶ κρότος ὑπὸ τῶν ἐκ τῆς ὁλκάδος ἐπί
τε τῷ σχήματι αὐτοῦ, καὶ ἐπειδὴ βαλόντος τινὸς
λίθῳ παρὰ τοὺς πόδας αὐτοῦ ἐπὶ τὸ κατάστρωμα
ἀφίεται τοῦ δόρατος, τότ' ἤδη καὶ οἱ ἐκ τῆς τρι-
ήρους οὐκέτι οἷοί τ' ἦσαν τὸν γέλωτα κατέχειν,
ὁρῶντες αἰωρούμενον ἐκ τῆς ὁλκάδος τὸ δορυδρέ-
πανον ἐκεῖνο. ἴσως μεν οὖν εἴη ἄν τι ταῦτα, ὥσπερ
Νικίας λέγει· οἷς δ' οὖν ἐγὼ ἐντετύχηκα, τοιαῦτ'
ἄττα ἐστίν.

VIII. Ὃ οὖν καὶ ἐξ | ἀρχῆς εἶπον, ὅτι εἴτε 184 B
οὕτω σμικρὰς ὠφελείας ἔχει μάθημα ὄν, εἴτε μὴ
ὂν φασὶ καὶ προσποιοῦνται αὐτὸ εἶναι μάθημα,

Digitized by Google

184 B οὐκ ἄξιον ἐπιχειρεῖν μανθάνειν. καὶ γὰρ οὖν μοι δοκεῖ, εἰ μὲν δειλός τις ὢν οἴοιτο αὑτὸν ἐπίστασθαι, θρασύτερος ἂν δι' αὐτὸ γενόμενος ἐπιφανέστερος γένοιτο οἷος ἦν· εἰ δὲ ἀνδρεῖος, φυλαττόμενος ἂν ὑπὸ τῶν ἀνθρώπων, εἰ καὶ σμικρὸν ἐξαμάρτοι, μεγάλας ἂν διαβολὰς ἴσχειν· ἐπίφθονος γὰρ ἡ C προσποίησις τῆς τοιαύτης | ἐπιστήμης, ὥστ' εἰ μή τι θαυμαστὸν ὅσον διαφέρει τῇ ἀρετῇ τῶν ἄλλων, οὐκ ἔσθ' ὅπως ἄν τις φύγοι τὸ καταγέλαστος γενέσθαι, φάσκων ἔχειν ταύτην τὴν ἐπιστήμην. τοιαύτη τις ἔμοιγε δοκεῖ, ὦ Λυσίμαχε, ἡ περὶ τοῦτο τὸ μάθημα εἶναι σπουδή· χρὴ δ' ὅπερ σοι ἐξ ἀρχῆς ἔλεγον, καὶ Σωκράτη τόνδε μὴ ἀφιέναι, ἀλλὰ δεῖσθαι συμβουλεύειν ὅπῃ δοκεῖ αὐτῷ περὶ τοῦ προκειμένου.

ΛΥ. Ἀλλὰ δέομαι ἔγωγε, ὦ Σώκρατες· καὶ γὰρ D ὥσπερ ἔτι τοῦ διακρινοῦντος δοκεῖ | μοι δεῖν ἡμῖν ἡ βουλή. εἰ μὲν γὰρ συνεφερέσθην τώδε, ἧττον ἂν τοῦ τοιούτου ἔδει· νῦν δὲ τὴν ἐναντίαν γάρ, ὡς ὁρᾷς, Λάχης Νικίᾳ ἔθετο· εὖ δὴ ἔχει ἀκοῦσαι καὶ σοῦ, ποτέρῳ τοῖν ἀνδροῖν σύμψηφος εἶ.

IX. ΣΩ. Τί δαί, ὦ Λυσίμαχε; ὁπότερ' ἂν οἱ πλείους ἐπαινῶσιν ἡμῶν, τούτοις μέλλεις χρῆσθαι;

ΛΥ. Τί γὰρ ἄν τις καὶ ποιοῖ, ὦ Σώκρατες;

ΣΩ. Ἦ καὶ σύ, ὦ Μελησία, οὕτως ἂν ποιοῖς; E κἂν εἴ τις περὶ ἀγωνίας τοῦ | υἱέος σοι βουλὴ εἴη τί χρὴ ἀσκεῖν, ἆρα τοῖς πλείοσιν ἂν ἡμῶν πείθοιο, ἢ 'κείνῳ ὅστις τυγχάνει ὑπὸ παιδοτρίβῃ ἀγαθῷ πεπαιδευμένος καὶ ἠσκηκώς;

Digitized by Google

ΜΕ. Ἐκείνῳ εἰκός γε, ὦ Σώκρατες. 184 E

ΣΩ. Αὐτῷ ἄρ' ἂν μᾶλλον πείθοιο ἢ τέτταρσιν οὖσιν ἡμῖν;

ΜΕ. Ἴσως.

ΣΩ. Ἐπιστήμῃ γάρ, οἶμαι, δεῖ κρίνεσθαι, ἀλλ' οὐ πλήθει, τὸ μέλλον καλῶς κριθήσεσθαι.

ΜΕ. Πῶς γὰρ οὔ;

ΣΩ. Οὐκοῦν καὶ νῦν χρὴ πρῶτον αὐτὸ τοῦτο σκέψασθαι, εἰ ἔστι τις ἡμῶν τεχνικὸς περὶ οὗ | βουλευόμεθα, ἢ οὔ· καὶ εἰ μὲν ἔστιν, ἐκείνῳ 185 A πείθεσθαι ἑνὶ ὄντι, τοὺς δ' ἄλλους ἐᾶν· εἰ δὲ μή, ἄλλον τινὰ ζητεῖν. ἢ περὶ σμικροῦ οἴεσθε νυνὶ κινδυνεύειν καὶ σὺ καὶ Λυσίμαχος, ἀλλ' οὐ περὶ τούτου τοῦ κτήματος ὃ τῶν ὑμετέρων μέγιστον ὂν τυγχάνει; υἱέων γάρ που ἢ χρηστῶν ἢ τἀναντία γενομένων καὶ πᾶς ὁ οἶκος ὁ τοῦ πατρὸς οὕτως οἰκήσεται, ὁποῖοι ἂν τινες οἱ παῖδες γένωνται.

ΜΕ. Ἀληθῆ λέγεις.

ΣΩ. Πολλὴν ἄρα δεῖ προμήθειαν αὐτοῦ ἔχειν.

ΜΕ. Πάνυ γε.

ΣΩ. Πῶς | οὖν, ὃ ἐγὼ ἄρτι ἔλεγον, ἐσκοποῦμεν B ἄν, εἰ ἐβουλόμεθα σκέψασθαι τίς ἡμῶν περὶ ἀγωνίαν τεχνικώτατος; ἆρ' οὐχ ὁ μαθὼν καὶ ἐπιτηδεύσας, ᾧ καὶ διδάσκαλοι ἀγαθοὶ γεγονότες ἦσαν αὐτοῦ τούτου;

ΜΕ. Ἔμοιγε δοκεῖ.

ΣΩ. Οὐκοῦν ἔτι πρότερον, τίνος ὄντος τούτου οὐ ζητοῦμεν τοὺς διδασκάλους;

ΜΕ. Πῶς λέγεις;

Digitized by Google

185 B *X.* ΣΩ. Ὧδε ἴσως μᾶλλον κατάδηλον ἔσται. οὗ μοι δοκεῖ ἐξ ἀρχῆς ἡμῖν ὡμολογῆσθαι, τί ποτ' ἔστι περὶ οὗ βουλευόμεθα καὶ σκεπτόμεθα, ὅστις
C ἡμῶν τεχνικὸς καὶ τούτου ἕνεκα διδασκάλους | ἐκτήσατο, καὶ ὅστις μή.

ΝΙ. Οὐ γὰρ, ὦ Σώκρατες, περὶ τοῦ ἐν ὅπλοις μάχεσθαι σκοποῦμεν, εἴτε χρὴ αὐτὸ τοὺς νεανίσκους μανθάνειν εἴτε μή;

ΣΩ. Πάνυ μὲν οὖν, ὦ Νικία. ἀλλ' ὅταν περὶ φαρμάκου τις τοῦ πρὸς ὀφθαλμοὺς σκοπῆται, εἴτε χρὴ αὐτὸ ὑπαλείφεσθαι εἴτε μή, πότερον οἴει τότε εἶναι τὴν βουλὴν περὶ τοῦ φαρμάκου ἢ περὶ τῶν ὀφθαλμῶν;

ΝΙ. Περὶ τῶν ὀφθαλμῶν.

D ΣΩ. Οὐκοῦν καὶ ὅταν ἵππῳ | χαλινον σκοπῆταί τις εἰ προσοιστέον ἢ μή, καὶ ὁπότε, τότε που περὶ τοῦ ἵππου βουλεύεται ἀλλ' οὐ περὶ τοῦ χαλινοῦ;

ΝΙ. Ἀληθῆ.

ΣΩ. Οὐκοῦν ἑνί λόγῳ, ὅταν τίς τι ἕνεκά του σκοπῇ, περὶ ἐκείνου ἡ βουλὴ τυγχάνει οὖσα οὗ ἕνεκα ἐσκόπει, ἀλλ' οὐ περὶ τοῦ ὃ ἕνεκα ἄλλου ἐζήτει.

ΝΙ. Ἀνάγκη.

ΣΩ. Δεῖ ἄρα καὶ τὸν σύμβουλον σκοπεῖν, ἆρα τεχνικός ἐστιν εἰς ἐκείνου θεραπείαν οὗ ἕνεκα σκοπούμενοι σκοποῦμεν.

ΝΙ. Πάνυ γε.

E ΣΩ. Οὐκοῦν νῦν φαμὲν | περὶ μαθήματος σκοπεῖν τῆς ψυχῆς ἕνεκα τῆς τῶν νεανίσκων.

Digitized by Google

ΝΙ. Ναί. 185 E

ΣΩ. Εἴ τις ἄρα ἡμῶν τεχνικὸς περὶ ψυχῆς θεραπείαν καὶ οἷός τε καλῶς τοῦτο θεραπεῦσαι, καὶ ὅτῳ διδάσκαλοι ἀγαθοὶ γεγόνασι, τοῦτο σκεπτέον.

ΛΑ. Τί δέ, ὦ Σώκρατες; οὔπω ἑώρακας ἄνευ διδασκάλων τεχνικωτέρους γεγονότας εἰς ἔνια ἢ μετὰ διδασκάλων;

ΣΩ. Ἔγωγε, ὦ Λάχης· οἷς γε σὺ οὐκ ἂν ἐθέλοις πιστεῦσαι, εἰ φαίεν ἀγαθοὶ εἶναι δημιουργοί, εἰ μή τί σοι τῆς αὑτῶν τέχνης ἔργον ἔχοιεν ἐπιδεῖξαι εὖ εἰργασμένον, | καὶ ἓν καὶ πλείω. 186 A

ΛΑ. Τοῦτο μὲν ἀληθῆ λέγεις.

XI. ΣΩ. Καὶ ἡμᾶς ἄρα δεῖ, ὦ Λάχης τε καὶ Νικία, ἐπειδὴ Λυσίμαχος καὶ Μελησίας εἰς συμβουλὴν παρεκαλεσάτην ἡμᾶς περὶ τοῖν υἱέοιν, προθυμούμενοι αὐτοῖν ὅ τι ἀρίστας γενέσθαι τὰς ψυχάς, εἰ μέν φαμεν ἔχειν, ἐπιδεῖξαι αὐτοῖς καὶ διδασκάλους οἵτινες ἡμῶν γεγόνασιν, οἳ αὐτοὶ πρῶτοι ἀγαθοὶ ὄντες καὶ πολλῶν νέων τεθεραπευκότες ψυχὰς ἔπειτα καὶ ἡμᾶς διδάξαντες φαίνονται· | ἢ εἴ τις ἡμῶν αὐτῶν ἑαυτῷ διδάσκαλον μὲν B οὔ φησι γεγονέναι, ἀλλ' οὖν ἔργα αὐτὸς αὑτοῦ ἔχει εἰπεῖν, καὶ ἐπιδεῖξαι τίνες Ἀθηναίων ἢ τῶν ξένων, ἢ δοῦλοι ἢ ἐλεύθεροι, δι' ἐκεῖνον ὁμολογουμένως ἀγαθοὶ γεγόνασιν· εἰ δὲ μηδὲν ἡμῖν τούτων ὑπάρχει, ἄλλους κελεύειν ζητεῖν καὶ μὴ ἐν ἑταίρων ἀνδρῶν υἱέσι κινδυνεύειν διαφθείροντας τὴν μεγίστην αἰτίαν ἔχειν ὑπὸ τῶν οἰκειοτάτων. ἐγὼ μὲν οὖν, ὦ Λυσίμαχέ τε καὶ Μελησία, πρῶτος περὶ ἐμαυτοῦ

Digitized by Google

186 C λέγω ὅτι | διδάσκαλός μοι οὐ γέγονε τούτου περι. καίτοι ἐπιθυμῶ γε τοῦ πράγματος ἐκ νέου ἀρξάμενος. ἀλλὰ τοῖς μὲν σοφισταῖς οὐκ ἔχω τελεῖν μισθούς, οἵπερ μόνοι ἐπηγγέλλοντό με οἱοί τ' εἶναι ποιῆσαι καλόν τε κἀγαθόν· αὐτὸς δ' αὖ εὑρεῖν τὴν τέχνην ἀδυνατῶ ἔτι νυνί. εἰ δὲ Νικίας ἢ Λάχης εὗρηκεν ἢ μεμάθηκεν, οὐκ ἂν θαυμάσαιμι· καὶ γὰρ χρήμασιν ἐμοῦ δυνατώτεροι, ὥστε μαθεῖν παρ' ἄλλων, καὶ ἅμα πρεσβύτεροι, ὥστε ἤδη εὑρηκέναι. δοκοῦσι δή μοι δυνατοὶ εἶναι παιδεῦσαι
D | ἄνθρωπον· οὐ γὰρ ἄν ποτε ἀδεῶς ἀπεφαίνοντο περὶ ἐπιτηδευμάτων νέῳ χρηστῶν τε καὶ πονηρῶν, εἰ μὴ αὐτοῖς ἐπίστευον ἱκανῶς εἰδέναι. τὰ μὲν οὖν ἄλλα ἔγωγε τούτοις πιστεύω· ὅτι δὲ διαφέρεσθον ἀλλήλοιν, ἐθαύμασα. τοῦτο οὖν σου ἐγὼ ἀντιδέομαι, ὦ Δυσίμαχε, καθάπερ ἄρτι Λάχης μὴ ἀφίεσθαί σε ἐμοῦ διεκελεύετο ἀλλὰ ἐρωτᾶν, καὶ ἐγὼ νῦν παρακελεύομαί σοι μὴ ἀφίεσθαι Λάχητος μηδὲ Νικίου, ἀλλ' ἐρωτᾶν, λέγοντα ὅτι Ὁ μὲν
E Σωκράτης | οὔ φησιν ἐπαΐειν περὶ τοῦ πράγματος, οὐδ' ἱκανὸς εἶναι διακρῖναι ὁπότερος ὑμῶν ἀληθῆ λέγει· οὔτε γὰρ εὑρετὴς οὔτε μαθητὴς οὐδενὸς περὶ τῶν τοιούτων γεγονέναι· σὺ δ', ὦ Λάχης καὶ Νικία, εἴπετον ἡμῖν ἑκάτερος, τίνι δὴ δεινοτάτῳ συγγεγόνατον περὶ τῆς τῶν νέων τροφῆς, καὶ πότερα μαθόντε παρά του ἐπίστασθον ἢ αὐτὼ ἐξευρόντε, καὶ εἰ μὲν μαθόντε, τίς ὁ διδάσκαλος ἑκατέρῳ καὶ
187 A τίνες ἄλλοι | ὁμότεχνοι αὐτοῖς, ἵν', ἂν μὴ ὑμῖν σχολὴ ᾖ ὑπὸ τῶν τῆς πόλεως πραγμάτων, ἐπ'

Digitized by Google

ἐκείνους ἴωμεν καὶ πείθωμεν ἢ δώροις ἢ χάρισιν ἢ 187 A
ἀμφότερα ἐπιμεληθῆναι καὶ τῶν ἡμετέρων καὶ τῶν
ὑμετέρων παίδων, ὅπως μὴ καταισχύνωσι τοὺς
αὐτῶν προγόνους φαῦλοι γενόμενοι· εἰ δ' αὐτοὶ
εὑρεταὶ γεγονότε τοῦ τοιούτου, δότε παράδειγμα,
τίνων ἤδη ἄλλων ἐπιμεληθέντες ἐκ φαύλων καλούς
τε κἀγαθοὺς ἐποιήσατε. εἰ γὰρ νῦν πρῶτον ἄρξε-
σθε | παιδεύειν, σκοπεῖν χρὴ μὴ οὐκ ἐν τῷ Καρὶ B
ὑμῖν ὁ κίνδυνος κινδυνεύηται, ἀλλ' ἐν τοῖς υἱέσι τε
καὶ ἐν τοῖς τῶν φίλων παισί, καὶ ἀτεχνῶς τὸ λεγό-
μενον κατὰ τὴν παροιμίαν ὑμῖν συμβαίνῃ, ἐν πίθῳ ἡ
κεραμεία γιγνομένη. λέγετε οὖν, τί τούτων ἢ φατὲ
ὑμῖν ὑπάρχειν τε καὶ προσήκειν, ἢ οὔ φατε. Ταῦτ',
ὦ Λυσίμαχε, παρ' αὐτῶν πυνθάνου τε καὶ μὴ μεθίει
τοὺς ἄνδρας.

XII. ΛΥ. Καλῶς μὲν ἔμοιγε δοκεῖ, ὦ ἄνδρες,
Σωκράτης λέγειν· εἰ δὲ βουλομένοις ὑμῖν ἐστὶ | περὶ C
τῶν τοιούτων ἐρωτᾶσθαί τε καὶ διδόναι λόγον,
αὐτοὺς δὴ χρὴ γιγνώσκειν, ὦ Νικία τε καὶ Λάχης.
ἐμοὶ μὲν γὰρ καὶ Μελησίᾳ τῷδε δῆλον ὅτι ἡδομένοις
ἂν εἴη, εἰ πάντα, ἃ Σωκράτης ἐρωτᾷ, ἐθέλοιτε
λόγῳ διεξιέναι· καὶ γὰρ ἐξ ἀρχῆς ἐντεῦθεν ἠρχόμην
λέγων, ὅτι εἰς συμβουλὴν διὰ ταῦτα ὑμᾶς παρακαλέ-
σαιμεν, ὅτι μεμεληκέναι ὑμῖν ἡγούμεθα, ὡς εἰκός,
περὶ τῶν τοιούτων, καὶ ἄλλως καὶ ἐπειδὴ οἱ παῖδες
ὑμῖν ὀλίγου, ὥσπερ οἱ ἡμέτεροι, ἡλικίαν | ἔχουσι D
παιδεύεσθαι. εἰ οὖν ὑμῖν μή τι διαφέρει, εἴπατε
καὶ κοινῇ μετὰ Σωκράτους σκέψασθε, διδόντες τε καὶ
δεχόμενοι λόγον παρ' ἀλλήλων· εὖ γὰρ καὶ τοῦτο

Digitized by Google

187 D λέγει ὅδε, ὅτι περὶ τοῦ μεγίστου νῦν βουλευόμεθα τῶν ἡμετέρων. ἀλλ' ὁρᾶτε εἰ δοκεῖ χρῆναι οὕτω ποιεῖν.

ΝΙ. Ὦ Δυσίμαχε, δοκεῖς μοι ὡς ἀληθῶς Σωκράτη πατρόθεν γιγνώσκειν μόνον, αὐτῷ δ' οὐ συγγεγο-
E νέναι ἀλλ' ἢ παιδὶ ὄντι, εἴ που ἐν | τοῖς δημόταις μετὰ τοῦ πατρὸς ἀκολουθῶν ἐπλησίασέ σοι ἢ ἐν ἱερῷ ἢ ἐν ἄλλῳ τῳ συλλόγῳ τῶν δημοτῶν· ἐπειδὴ δὲ πρεσβύτερος γέγονεν, οὐκ ἐντετυχηκὼς τῷ ἀνδρὶ δῆλος ἔτι εἶ.

ΛΥ. Τί μάλιστα, ὦ Νικία;

XIII. ΝΙ. Οὔ μοι δοκεῖς εἰδέναι ὅτι ὃς ἂν ἐγγύτατα Σωκράτους ᾖ λόγῳ ὥσπερ γένει καὶ πλησιάζῃ διαλεγόμενος, ἀνάγκη αὐτῷ, ἐὰν ἄρα καὶ περὶ ἄλλου του πρότερον ἄρξηται διαλέγεσθαι, μὴ παύεσθαι ὑπὸ τούτου περιαγόμενον τῷ λόγῳ, πρὶν ἂν ἐμπέσῃ εἰς τὸ διδόναι περὶ αὑτοῦ λόγον, ὅντινα
188 A τρόπον νῦν τε ξῇ καὶ ὅντινα τὸν | παρεληλυθότα βίον βεβίωκεν· ἐπειδὰν δ' ἐμπέσῃ, ὅτι οὐ πρότερον αὐτὸν ἀφήσει Σωκράτης, πρὶν ἂν βασανίσῃ ταῦτα εὖ τε καὶ καλῶς ἅπαντα. ἐγὼ δὲ συνήθης τέ εἰμι τῷδε καὶ οἶδ' ὅτι ἀνάγκη ὑπὸ τούτου πάσχειν ταῦτα, καὶ ἔτι γε αὐτὸς ὅτι πείσομαι ταῦτα εὖ οἶδα· χαίρω γάρ, ὦ Δυσίμαχε, τῷ ἀνδρὶ πλησιάζων, καὶ οὐδὲν οἶμαι κακὸν εἶναι τὸ ὑπομιμνήσκεσθαι ὅ τι
B μὴ καλῶς ἢ πεποιήκαμεν | ἢ ποιοῦμεν, ἀλλ' εἰς τὸν ἔπειτα βίον προμηθέστερον ἀνάγκη εἶναι τὸν ταῦτα μὴ φεύγοντα, ἀλλ' ἐθέλοντα κατὰ τὸ τοῦ Σόλωνος καὶ ἀξιοῦντα μανθάνειν ἕωσπερ ἂν ζῇ, καὶ μὴ

Digitized by Google

οἰόμενον αὐτῷ τὸ γῆρας νοῦν ἔχον προσιέναι. 188 B
ἐμοὶ μὲν οὖν οὐδὲν ἄηθες οὐδ' αὖ ἀηδὲς ὑπὸ Σωκράτους βασανίζεσθαι, ἀλλὰ καὶ πάλαι σχεδόν τι ἠπιστάμην ὅτι οὐ περὶ τῶν μειρακίων ἡμῖν ὁ λόγος ἔσοιτο Σωκράτους παρόντος, ἀλλὰ περὶ ἡμῶν αὐτῶν. ὅπερ οὖν λέγω, | τὸ μὲν ἐμὸν οὐδὲν κωλύει C
Σωκράτει συνδιατρίβειν ὅπως οὗτος βούλεται· Λάχητα δὲ τόνδε ὅρα ὅπως ἔχει περὶ τοῦ τοιούτου.

XIV. ΛΑ. Ἁπλοῦν τό γ' ἐμόν, ὦ Νικία, περὶ λόγων ἐστίν· εἰ δὲ βούλει, οὐχ ἁπλοῦν, ἀλλὰ διπλοῦν. καὶ γὰρ ἂν δόξαιμί τῳ φιλόλογος εἶναι καὶ αὖ μισόλογος. ὅταν μὲν γὰρ ἀκούω ἀνδρὸς περὶ ἀρετῆς διαλεγομένου ἢ περί τινος σοφίας ὡς ἀληθῶς ὄντος ἀνδρὸς καὶ ἀξίου τῶν λόγων ὧν λέγει, χαίρω ὑπερφυῶς, θεώμενος ἅμα | τόν τε λέγοντα D
καὶ τὰ λεγόμενα ὅτι πρέποντα ἀλλήλοις καὶ ἁρμόττοντά ἐστι· καὶ κομιδῇ μοι δοκεῖ μουσικὸς ὁ τοιοῦτος εἶναι, ἁρμονίαν καλλίστην ἡρμοσμένος οὐ λύραν οὐδὲ παιδιᾶς ὄργανα, ἀλλὰ τῷ ὄντι ζῆν ἡρμοσμένος [οὗ] αὐτὸς αὑτοῦ τὸν βίον σύμφωνον τοῖς λόγοις πρὸς τὰ ἔργα, ἀτεχνῶς δωριστὶ ἀλλ' οὐκ ἰαστί, οἶομαι δὲ οὐδὲ φρυγιστὶ οὐδὲ λυδιστί, ἀλλ' ἥπερ μόνη Ἑλληνική ἐστιν ἁρμονία. ὁ μὲν οὖν τοιοῦτος χαίρειν με ποιεῖ φθεγγόμενος καὶ δοκεῖν | ὀρθῶς φιλόλογον εἶναι· οὕτω σφόδρα E
ἀποδέχομαι παρ' αὐτοῦ τὰ λεγόμενα· ὁ δὲ τἀναντία τούτου πράττων λυπεῖ με, ὅσῳ ἂν δοκῇ ἄμεινον λέγειν, τοσούτῳ μᾶλλον, καὶ ποιεῖ αὖ δοκεῖν εἶναι μισόλογον. Σωκράτους δ' ἐγὼ τῶν

Digitized by Google

188 E μὲν λογων οὐκ ἔμπειρός εἰμι, ἀλλὰ πρότερον, ὡς ἔοικε, τῶν ἔργων ἐπειράθην, καὶ ἐκεῖ αὐτὸν εὗρον
189 A ἄξιον ὄντα λόγων καλῶν καὶ πάσης | παῤῥησίας. εἰ οὖν καὶ τοῦτο ἔχει, συμβούλομαι τἀνδρί, καὶ ἥδιστ' ἂν ἐξεταζοίμην ὑπὸ τοῦ τοιούτου, καὶ οὐκ ἂν ἀχθοίμην μανθάνων, ἀλλὰ καὶ ἐγὼ τῷ Σόλωνι, ἓν μόνον προσλαβών, ξυγχωρῶ· γηράσκων γὰρ πολλὰ διδάσκεσθαι ἐθέλω ὑπὸ χρηστῶν μόνον. τοῦτο γάρ μοι συγχωρείτω, ἀγαθὸν καὶ αὐτὸν εἶναι τὸν διδάσκαλον, ἵνα μὴ δυσμαθὴς φαίνωμαι ἀηδῶς μανθάνων. εἰ δὲ νεώτερος ὁ διδάσκων ἔσται ἢ μήπω ἐν δόξῃ ὢν
B ἤ τι ἄλλο τῶν τοιούτων | ἔχων, οὐδέν μοι μέλει. σοὶ οὖν, ὦ Σώκρατες, ἐγὼ ἐπαγγέλλομαι καὶ διδάσκειν καὶ ἐλέγχειν ἐμὲ ὅ τι ἂν βούλῃ, καὶ μανθάνειν γε ὅ τι αὖ ἐγὼ οἶδα· οὕτω σὺ παρ' ἐμοὶ διάκεισαι ἀπ' ἐκείνης τῆς ἡμέρας, ἧ μετ' ἐμοῦ συνδιεκινδύνευσας καὶ ἔδωκας σαυτοῦ πεῖραν ἀρετῆς, ἣν χρὴ διδόναι τὸν μέλλοντα δικαίως δώσειν. λέγ' οὖν ὅ τί σοι φίλον, μηδὲν τὴν ἡμετέραν ἡλικίαν ὑπόλογον ποιούμενος.

C XV. ΣΩ. Οὐ τὰ ὑμέτερα, ὡς ἔοικεν, | αἰτιασόμεθα μὴ οὐχ ἕτοιμα εἶναι καὶ συμβουλεύειν καὶ συσκοπεῖν.

ΛΥ. Ἀλλ' ἡμέτερον δὴ ἔργον, ὦ Σώκρατες· ἕνα γάρ σε ἔγωγε ἡμῶν τίθημι· σκόπει οὖν ἀντ' ἐμοῦ ὑπὲρ τῶν νεανίσκων ὅ τι δεόμεθα παρὰ τῶνδε πυνθάνεσθαι, καὶ συμβούλευε διαλεγόμενος τούτοις. ἐγὼ μὲν γὰρ καὶ ἐπιλανθάνομαι ἤδη τὰ πολλὰ διὰ τὴν ἡλικίαν ὧν ἂν διανοηθῶ ἐρέσθαι καὶ αὖ ἃ ἂν ἀκούσω· ἐὰν δὲ μεταξὺ ἄλλοι λόγοι γένωνται, οὐ

Digitized by Google

πάνυ μέμνημαι. ὑμεῖς οὖν λέγετε καὶ διέξιτε πρὸς 189 C
ὑμᾶς | αὐτοὺς περὶ ὧν προυθέμεθα· ἐγὼ δ' ἀκούσομαι D
καὶ ἀκούσας αὖ μετὰ Μελησίου τοῦδε ποιήσω τοῦτο
ὅ τι ἂν καὶ ὑμῖν δοκῇ.

ΣΩ. Πειστέον, ὦ Νικία τε καὶ Λάχης, Λυσιμάχῳ
καὶ Μελησίᾳ. ἃ μὲν οὖν νῦν δὴ ἐπεχειρήσαμεν
σκοπεῖν, τίνες οἱ διδάσκαλοι ἡμῖν τῆς τοιαύτης
παιδείας γεγόνασιν ἢ τίνας ἄλλους βελτίους
πεποιήκαμεν, ἴσως μὲν οὐ κακῶς ἔχει ἐξετάζειν καὶ
τὰ τοιαῦτα | ἡμᾶς αὐτούς· ἀλλ' οἶμαι, καὶ ἡ τοιάδε E
σκέψις εἰς ταὐτὸν φέρει, σχεδὸν δέ τι καὶ μᾶλλον
ἐξ ἀρχῆς εἴη ἄν. εἰ γὰρ τυγχάνομεν ἐπιστάμενοι
ὁτουοῦν πέρι, ὅτι παραγενόμενόν τῳ βέλτιον ποιεῖ
ἐκεῖνο ᾧ παρεγένετο, καὶ προσέτι οἷοί τέ ἐσμεν
αὐτὸ ποιεῖν παραγίγνεσθαι ἐκείνῳ, δῆλον ὅτι αὐτό
γε ἴσμεν τοῦτο, οὗ πέρι σύμβουλοι ἂν γενοίμεθα
ὡς ἄν τις αὐτὸ ῥᾷστα καὶ ἄριστ' ἂν κτήσαιτο.
ἴσως οὖν οὐ μανθάνετέ μου ὅ τι λέγω, ἀλλ' ὧδε
ῥᾷον μαθήσεσθε. εἰ τυγχάνομεν ἐπιστάμενοι ὅτι
ὄψις παραγενομένη | ὀφθαλμοῖς βελτίους ποιεῖ 190 A
ἐκείνους οἷς παρεγένετο, καὶ προσέτι οἷοί τέ ἐσμεν
ποιεῖν αὐτὴν παραγίγνεσθαι ὄμμασι, δῆλον ὅτι
ὄψιν γε ἴσμεν αὐτὴν ὅ τί ποτ' ἔστιν, ἧς πέρι
σύμβουλοι ἂν γενοίμεθα ὡς ἄν τις αὐτὴν ῥᾷστα
καὶ ἄριστα κτήσαιτο. εἰ γὰρ μηδ' αὐτὸ τοῦτο
εἰδείημεν ὅ τί ποτ' ἔστιν ὄψις ἢ ὅ τι ἔστιν ἀκοή,
σχολῇ ἂν σύμβουλοί γε ἄξιοι λόγου γενοίμεθα
καὶ ἰατροὶ ἢ περὶ ὀφθαλμῶν ἢ περὶ ὤτων, ὁντινα
τρόπον ἀκοὴν ἢ ὄψιν | κάλλιστ' ἂν κτήσαιτό τις. B

Digitized by Google

190 B ΛΑ. Ἀληθῆ λέγεις, ὦ Σώκρατες.

XVI. ΣΩ. Οὐκοῦν, ὦ Λάχης, καὶ νῦν ἡμᾶς τώδε παρακαλεῖτον εἰς συμβουλήν, τίν' ἂν τρόπον τοῖς υἱέσιν αὐτῶν ἀρετὴ παραγενομένη ταῖς ψυχαῖς ἀμείνους ποιήσειεν ;

ΛΑ. Πάνυ γε.

ΣΩ. Ἆρ' οὖν τοῦτό γ' ὑπάρχειν δεῖ, τὸ εἰδέναι ὅ τί ποτ' ἔστιν ἀρετή ; εἰ γάρ που μηδ' ἀρετὴν εἰδεῖμεν τὸ παράπαν ὅ τί ποτε τυγχάνει ὄν, τίν' ἂν τρόπον τούτου σύμβουλοι γενοίμεθα ὁτῳοῦν,
C | ὅπως ἂν αὐτὸ κάλλιστα κτήσαιτο ;

ΛΑ. Οὐδένα, ἔμοιγε δοκεῖ, ὦ Σώκρατες.

ΣΩ. Φαμὲν ἄρα, ὦ Λάχης, εἰδέναι αὐτὸ ὅ τι ἔστιν.

ΛΑ. Φαμὲν μέντοι.

ΣΩ. Οὐκοῦν ὅ γε ἴσμεν, κἂν εἴποιμεν δήπου τί ἐστιν.

ΛΑ. Πῶς γὰρ οὔ ;

ΣΩ. Μὴ τοίνυν, ὦ ἄριστε, περὶ ὅλης ἀρετῆς εὐθέως σκοπώμεθα—πλέον γὰρ ἴσως ἔργον—, ἀλλὰ μέρους τινὸς πέρι πρῶτον ἴδωμεν, εἰ ἱκανῶς ἔχομεν
D πρὸς τὸ εἰδέναι· καὶ ἡμῖν, ὡς τὸ εἰκός, | ῥᾴων ἡ σκέψις ἔσται.

ΛΑ. Ἀλλ' οὕτω ποιῶμεν, ὦ Σώκρατες, ὡς σὺ βούλει.

ΣΩ. Τί οὖν ἂν προελοίμεθα τῶν τῆς ἀρετῆς μερῶν ; ἢ δῆλον δὴ ὅτι τοῦτο εἰς ὃ τείνειν δοκεῖ ἡ ἐν τοῖς ὅπλοις μάθησις ; δοκεῖ δέ που τοῖς πολλοῖς εἰς ἀνδρείαν. ἦ γάρ ;

ΛΑ. Καὶ μάλα δὴ οὕτω δοκεῖ.

Digitized by Google

ΣΩ. Τοῦτο τοίνυν πρῶτον ἐπιχειρήσωμεν, ὦ 190 D
Λάχης, εἰπεῖν, ἀνδρεία τί ποτ' ἐστίν· ἔπειτα μετὰ
τοῦτο σκεψόμεθα καὶ ὅτῳ ἂν τρόπῳ τοῖς νεανίσκοις
| παραγένοιτο, καθ' ὅσον οἷόν τε ἐξ ἐπιτηδευμάτων E
τε καὶ μαθημάτων παραγενέσθαι. ἀλλὰ πειρῶ
εἰπεῖν ὃ λέγω, τί ἐστιν ἀνδρεία.

XVII. ΛΑ. Οὐ μὰ τὸν Δία, ὦ Σώκρατες, οὐ
χαλεπὸν εἰπεῖν· εἰ γάρ τις ἐθέλοι ἐν τῇ τάξει
μένων ἀμύνεσθαι τοὺς πολεμίους καὶ μὴ φεύγοι, εὖ
ἴσθι ὅτι ἀνδρεῖος ἂν εἴη.

ΣΩ. Εὖ μὲν λέγεις, ὦ Λάχης· ἀλλ' ἴσως ἐγὼ
αἴτιος, οὐ σαφῶς εἰπών, τὸ σὲ ἀποκρίνασθαι μὴ
τοῦτο ὃ διανοούμενος ἠρόμην, ἀλλ' ἕτερον.

ΛΑ. Πῶς τοῦτο λέγεις, ὦ Σώκρατες;

ΣΩ. Ἐγὼ φράσω, | ἐὰν οἷός τε γένωμαι. ἀνδρεῖός 191 A
που οὗτος ὃν καὶ σὺ λέγεις, ὃς ἂν ἐν τῇ τάξει μένων
μάχηται τοῖς πολεμίοις.

ΛΑ. Ἐγὼ γοῦν φημί.

ΣΩ. Καὶ γὰρ ἐγώ. ἀλλὰ τί αὖ ὅδε, ὃς ἂν
φεύγων μάχηται τοῖς πολεμίοις ἀλλὰ μὴ μένων;

ΛΑ. Πῶς φεύγων;

ΣΩ. Ὥσπερ που καὶ Σκύθαι λέγονται οὐχ ἧττον
φεύγοντες ἢ διώκοντες μάχεσθαι, καὶ Ὁμηρός που
ἐπαινῶν τοὺς τοῦ Αἰνείου ἵππους κραιπνὰ μάλ'
ἔνθα καὶ | ἔνθα ἔφη αὐτοὺς ἐπίστασθαι διώ- B
κειν ἠδὲ φέβεσθαι. καὶ αὐτὸν τὸν Αἰνείαν
κατὰ τοῦτ' ἐνεκωμίασε, κατὰ τὴν τοῦ φόβου
ἐπιστήμην, καὶ εἶπεν αὐτὸν εἶναι μήστωρα
φόβοιο.

Digitized by Google

191 B ΛΑ. Καὶ καλῶς γε, ὦ Σώκρατες· περὶ ἁρμάτων γὰρ ἔλεγε. καὶ σὺ τὸ τῶν Σκυθῶν ἱππέων πέρι λέγεις. τὸ μὲν γὰρ ἱππικὸν τὸ ἐκείνων οὕτω μάχεται, τὸ δὲ ὁπλιτικὸν τό γε τῶν Ἑλλήνων, ὡς ἐγὼ λέγω.

ΣΩ. Πλήν γ' ἴσως, ὦ Λάχης, τὸ Λακεδαιμονίων· C Λακεδαιμονίους | γάρ φασιν ἐν Πλαταιαῖς, ἐπειδὴ πρὸς τοῖς γερροφόροις ἐγένοντο, οὐκ ἐθέλειν μένοντας πρὸς αὐτοὺς μάχεσθαι, ἀλλὰ φεύγειν, ἐπειδὴ δ' ἐλύθησαν αἱ τάξεις τῶν Περσῶν, ἀναστρεφομένους ὥσπερ ἱππέας μάχεσθαι καὶ οὕτω νικῆσαι τὴν ἐκεῖ μάχην.

ΛΑ. Ἀληθῆ λέγεις.

XVIII. ΣΩ. Τοῦτο τοίνυν αἴτιον ἔλεγον, ὅτι ἐγὼ αἴτιος μὴ καλῶς σε ἀποκρίνασθαι, ὅτι οὐ καλῶς ἠρόμην. βουλόμενος γάρ σου πυθέσθαι μὴ D μόνον | τοὺς ἐν τῷ ὁπλιτικῷ ἀνδρείους, ἀλλὰ καὶ τοὺς ἐν τῷ ἱππικῷ καὶ ἐν ξύμπαντι τῷ πολεμικῷ εἴδει, καὶ μὴ μόνον τοὺς ἐν τῷ πολέμῳ, ἀλλὰ καὶ τοὺς ἐν τοῖς πρὸς τὴν θάλατταν κινδύνοις ἀνδρείους ὄντας, καὶ ὅσοι γε πρὸς νόσους καὶ ὅσοι πρὸς πενίας ἢ καὶ πρὸς τὰ πολιτικὰ ἀνδρεῖοί εἰσι, καὶ ἔτι αὖ μὴ μόνον ὅσοι πρὸς λύπας ἀνδρεῖοί εἰσιν ἢ φόβους, ἀλλὰ καὶ πρὸς ἐπιθυμίας ἢ ἡδονὰς δεινοὶ μάχεσθαι, καὶ μένοντες ἢ ἀναστρέφοντες— E εἰσὶ γάρ πού | τινες, ὦ Λάχης, καὶ ἐν τοῖς τοιούτοις ἀνδρεῖοι.

ΛΑ. Καὶ σφόδρα, ὦ Σώκρατες.

ΣΩ. Οὐκοῦν ἀνδρεῖοι μὲν πάντες οὗτοί εἰσιν, ἀλλ'

Digitized by Google

οἱ μὲν ἐν ἡδοναῖς, οἱ δ' ἐν λύπαις, οἱ δ' ἐν ἐπιθυμίαις, 191 E
οἱ δ' ἐν φόβοις τὴν ἀνδρείαν κέκτηνται· οἱ δέ γ', οἶμαι, δειλίαν ἐν τοῖς αὐτοῖς τούτοις.

ΛΑ. Πάνυ γε.

ΣΩ. Τί ποτε ὂν ἑκάτερον τούτων, τοῦτο ἐπυνθανόμην. πάλιν οὖν πειρῶ εἰπεῖν ἀνδρείαν πρῶτον, τί ὂν ἐν πᾶσι τούτοις ταὐτόν ἐστιν. ἢ οὔπω καταμανθάνεις ὃ λέγω;

ΛΑ. Οὐ πάνυ τι.

XIX. ΣΩ. Ἀλλ' ὧδε λέγω, | ὥσπερ ἂν εἰ 192 A
τάχος ἠρώτων τί ποτ' ἐστίν, ὃ καὶ ἐν τῷ τρέχειν τυγχάνει ὂν ἡμῖν καὶ ἐν τῷ κιθαρίζειν καὶ ἐν τῷ λέγειν καὶ ἐν τῷ μανθάνειν καὶ ἐν ἄλλοις πολλοῖς, καὶ σχεδόν τι αὐτὸ κεκτήμεθα, οὗ καὶ πέρι ἄξιον λέγειν, ἢ ἐν ταῖς τῶν χειρῶν πράξεσιν ἢ σκελῶν ἢ στόματός τε καὶ φωνῆς ἢ διανοίας. ἢ οὐχ οὕτω καὶ σὺ λέγεις;

ΛΑ. Πάνυ γε.

ΣΩ. Εἰ τοίνυν τίς με ἔροιτο, Ὦ Σώκρατες, τί λέγεις τοῦτο ὃ ἐν πᾶσιν ὀνομάζεις ταχυτῆτα εἶναι; εἴποιμ' ἂν | αὐτῷ ὅτι τὴν ἐν ὀλίγῳ χρόνῳ πολλὰ B
διαπραττομένην δύναμιν ταχυτῆτα ἔγωγε καλῶ καὶ περὶ φωνὴν καὶ περὶ δρόμον καὶ περὶ τἆλλα πάντα.

ΛΑ. Ὀρθῶς γε σὺ λέγων.

ΣΩ. Πειρῶ δὴ καὶ σύ, ὦ Λάχης, τὴν ἀνδρείαν οὕτως εἰπεῖν, τίς οὖσα δύναμις ἡ αὐτὴ ἐν ἡδονῇ καὶ ἐν λύπῃ καὶ ἐν ἅπασιν οἷς νῦν δὴ ἐλέγομεν αὐτὴν εἶναι, ἔπειτα ἀνδρεία κέκληται.

C

Digitized by Google

192 B ΛΑ. Δοκεῖ τοίνυν μοι καρτερία τις εἶναι τῆς ψυχῆς, εἰ τό γε διὰ πάντων περὶ ἀνδρείας πεφυκὸς δεῖ εἰπεῖν.

C ΣΩ. Ἀλλὰ | μὴν δεῖ, εἴ γε τὸ ἐρωτώμενον ἀποκρινούμεθα ἡμῖν αὐτοῖς. τοῦτο τοίνυν ἔμοιγε φαίνεται· οὔ τι πᾶσά γε, ὡς ἐγῷμαι, καρτερία ἀνδρεία σοι φαίνεται. τεκμαίρομαι δὲ ἐνθένδε· σχεδὸν γάρ τι οἶδα, ὦ Λάχης, ὅτι τῶν πάνυ καλῶν πραγμάτων ἡγεῖ σὺ ἀνδρείαν εἶναι.

ΛΑ. Εὖ μὲν οὖν ἴσθι ὅτι τῶν καλλίστων.

ΣΩ. Οὐκοῦν ἡ μὲν μετὰ φρονήσεως καρτερία καλὴ κἀγαθή.

ΛΑ. Πάνυ γε.

D ΣΩ. Τί δ' | ἡ μετ ἀφροσύνης; οὐ τοὐναντίον ταύτῃ βλαβερὰ καὶ κακοῦργος;

ΛΑ. Ναί.

ΣΩ. Καλὸν οὖν τι φήσεις σὺ εἶναι τὸ τοιοῦτον, ὃν κακοῦργόν τε καὶ βλαβερόν;

ΛΑ. Οὔκουν δίκαιόν γε, ὦ Σώκρατες.

ΣΩ. Οὐκ ἄρα τήν γε τοιαύτην καρτερίαν ἀνδρείαν ὁμολογήσεις εἶναι, ἐπειδήπερ οὐ καλή ἐστιν, ἡ δὲ ἀνδρεία καλόν ἐστιν.

ΛΑ. Ἀληθῆ λέγεις.

ΣΩ. Ἡ φρόνιμος ἄρα καρτερία κατὰ τὸν σὸν λόγον ἀνδρεία ἂν εἴη.

ΛΑ. Ἔοικεν.

E XX. ΣΩ. Ἴδωμεν | δή, ἡ εἰς τί φρόνιμος; ἢ ἡ εἰς ἅπαντα καὶ τὰ μεγάλα καὶ τὰ σμικρά; οἷον εἴ τις καρτερεῖ ἀναλίσκων ἀργύριον φρονίμως, εἰδὼς

Digitized by Google

ὅτι ἀναλώσας πλεονεκτήσεται, τοῦτον ἀνδρεῖον 192 E
καλοῖς ἄν.

ΛΑ. Μὰ Δί' οὐκ ἔγωγε.

ΣΩ. Ἀλλ' οἷον εἴ τις ἰατρὸς ὤν, περιπλευμονίᾳ τοῦ υἱέος ἐχομένου ἢ ἄλλου τινος καὶ δεομένου πιεῖν ἢ φαγεῖν δοῦναι, μὴ κάμπτοιτο ἀλλὰ | καρτεροῖ; 193 A

ΛΑ. Οὐδ' ὁπωστιοῦν οὐδ' αὖτη.

ΣΩ. Ἀλλ' ἐν πολέμῳ καρτεροῦντα ἄνδρα καὶ ἐθέλοντα μάχεσθαι, φρονίμως λογιζόμενον, εἰδότα μὲν ὅτι βοηθήσουσιν ἄλλοι αὐτῷ, πρὸς ἐλάττους δὲ καὶ φαυλοτέρους μαχεῖται ἢ μεθ' ὧν αὐτός ἐστιν, ἔτι δὲ χωρία ἔχει κρείττω —, τοῦτον τὸν μετὰ τῆς τοιαύτης φρονήσεως καὶ παρασκευῆς καρτεροῦντα ἀνδρειότερον ἂν φαίης ἢ τὸν ἐν τῷ ἐναντίῳ στρατοπέδῳ ἐθέλοντα ὑπομένειν τε καὶ καρτερεῖν;

| ΛΑ. Τὸν ἐν τῷ ἐναντίῳ, ἔμοιγε δοκεῖ, ὦ Σώ- B
κρατες.

ΣΩ. Ἀλλὰ μὴν ἀφρονεστέρα γε ἡ τούτου ἢ ἡ τοῦ ἑτέρου καρτερία.

ΛΑ. Ἀληθῆ λέγεις.

ΣΩ. Καὶ τὸν μετ' ἐπιστήμης ἄρ' ἱππικῆς καρτεροῦντα ἐν ἱππομαχίᾳ ἧττον φήσεις ἀνδρεῖον εἶναι ἢ τὸν ἄνευ ἐπιστήμης.

ΛΑ. Ἔμοιγε δοκεῖ.

ΣΩ. Καὶ τὸν μετὰ σφενδονητικῆς ἢ τοξικῆς ἢ ἄλλης τινὸς τέχνης καρτεροῦντα.

| ΛΑ. Πάνυ γε. C

ΣΩ. Καὶ ὅσοι ἂν ἐθέλωσιν εἰς φρέαρ καταβαίνοντες καὶ κολυμβῶντες καρτερεῖν ἐν τούτῳ

Digitized by Google

198 C τῷ ἔργῳ, μὴ ὄντες δεινοί, ἢ ἔν τινι ἄλλῳ τοιούτῳ, ἀνδρειοτέρους φήσεις τῶν ταῦτα δεινῶν.

ΛΑ. Τί γὰρ ἄν τις ἄλλο φαίη, ὦ Σώκρατες;

ΣΩ. Οὐδέν, εἴπερ οἴοιτό γε οὕτως.

ΛΑ. Ἀλλὰ μὴν οἶμαί γε.

ΣΩ. Καὶ μήν που ἀφρονεστέρως γε, ὦ Λάχης, οἱ τοιοῦτοι κινδυνεύουσί τε καὶ καρτεροῦσιν ἢ οἱ μετὰ τέχνης αὐτὸ πράττοντες.

ΛΑ. Φαίνονται.

D | ΣΩ. Οὐκοῦν αἰσχρὰ ἡ ἄφρων τόλμα τε καὶ καρτέρησις ἐν τῳ πρόσθεν ἐφάνη ἡμῖν οὖσα καὶ βλαβερά;

ΛΑ. Πάνυ γε.

ΣΩ. Ἡ δέ γε ἀνδρεία ὡμολογεῖτο καλόν τι εἶναι.

ΛΑ. Ὡμολογεῖτο γάρ.

ΣΩ. Νῦν δ' αὖ πάλιν φαμὲν ἐκεῖνο τὸ αἰσχρόν, τὴν ἄφρονα καρτέρησιν, ἀνδρείαν εἶναι.

ΛΑ. Ἐοίκαμεν.

ΣΩ. Καλῶς οὖν σοι δοκοῦμεν λέγειν;

ΛΑ. Μὰ τὸν Δί', ὦ Σώκρατες, ἐμοὶ μὲν οὔ.

XXI. ΣΩ. Οὐκ ἄρα που κατὰ τὸν σὸν λόγον

E δωριστὶ | ἡρμόσμεθα ἐγώ τε καὶ σύ, ὦ Λάχης· τὰ γὰρ ἔργα οὐ ξυμφωνεῖ ἡμῖν τοῖς λόγοις. ἔργῳ μὲν γάρ, ὡς ἔοικε, φαίη ἄν τις ἡμᾶς ἀνδρείας μετέχειν, λόγῳ δ', ὡς ἐγῷμαι, οὐκ ἄν, εἰ νῦν ἡμῶν ἀκούσειε διαλεγομένων.

ΛΑ. Ἀληθέστατα λέγεις.

ΣΩ. Τί οὖν; δοκεῖ καλὸν εἶναι οὕτως ἡμᾶς διακεῖσθαι;

Digitized by Google

ΛΑ. Οὐδ' ὁπωστιοῦν. 193 E

ΣΩ. Βούλει οὖν ᾧ λέγομεν πειθώμεθα τό γε τοσοῦτον;

ΛΑ. Τὸ ποῖον δὴ τοῦτο, καὶ τίνι τούτῳ;

ΣΩ. Τῷ λόγῳ ὃς καρτερεῖν κελεύει. | εἰ οὖν 194 A
βούλει, καὶ ἡμεῖς ἐπὶ τῇ ζητήσει ἐπιμείνωμέν τε καὶ καρτερήσωμεν, ἵνα καὶ μὴ ἡμῶν αὐτὴ ἡ ἀνδρεία καταγελάσῃ, ὅτι οὐκ ἀνδρείως αὐτὴν ζητοῦμεν, εἰ ἄρα πολλάκις αὐτὴ ἡ καρτέρησίς ἐστιν ἀνδρεία.

ΛΑ. Ἐγὼ μὲν ἕτοιμος, ὦ Σώκρατες, μὴ προαφίστασθαι. καί τοι ἀήθης γ' εἰμὶ τῶν τοιούτων λόγων, ἀλλά τίς με καὶ φιλονεικία εἴληφε πρὸς τὰ εἰρημένα, καὶ ὡς ἀληθῶς ἀγανακτῶ εἰ οὕτωσὶ | ἃ νοῶ μὴ οἷός B
τ' εἰμὶ εἰπεῖν· νοεῖν μὲν γὰρ ἔμοιγε δοκῶ περὶ ἀνδρείας ὅ τι ἔστιν, οὐκ οἶδα δ' ὅπῃ με ἄρτι διέφυγεν, ὥστε μὴ ξυλλαβεῖν τῷ λόγῳ αὐτὴν καὶ εἰπεῖν ὅ τι ἔστιν.

ΣΩ. Οὐκοῦν, ὦ φίλε, τὸν ἀγαθὸν κυνηγέτην μεταθεῖν χρὴ καὶ μὴ ἀνιέναι.

ΛΑ. Παντάπασι μὲν οὖν.

ΣΩ. Βούλει οὖν καὶ Νικίαν τόνδε παρακαλῶμεν ἐπὶ τὸ κυνηγέσιον, εἴ τι ἡμῶν εὐπορώτερός ἐστίν;

ΛΑ. Βούλομαι· πῶς γὰρ | οὔ; C

XXII. ΣΩ. Ἴθι δή, ὦ Νικία, ἀνδράσι φίλοις χειμαζομένοις ἐν λόγῳ καὶ ἀπορουσι βοήθησον, εἴ τινα ἔχεις δύναμιν. τὰ μὲν γὰρ δὴ ἡμέτερα ὁρᾷς ὡς ἄπορα· σὺ δ' εἰπὼν ὅ τι ἡγεῖ ἀνδρείαν εἶναι, ἡμᾶς τε τῆς ἀπορίας ἔκλυσαι καὶ αὐτὸς ἃ νοεῖς τῷ λόγῳ βεβαίωσαι.

Digitized by Google

194 C ΝΙ. Δοκεῖτε τοίνυν μοι πάλαι οὐ καλῶς, ὦ Σώκρατες, ὁρίζεσθαι τὴν ἀνδρείαν· ὃ γὰρ ἐγὼ σοῦ ἤδη καλῶς λέγοντος ἀκήκοα, τούτῳ οὐ χρῆσθε.

ΣΩ. Ποίῳ δή, ὦ Νικία;

D | ΝΙ. Πολλάκις ἀκήκοά σου λέγοντος ὅτι ταὐτὰ ἀγαθὸς ἕκαστος ἡμῶν, ἅπερ σοφός, ἃ δὲ ἀμαθής, ταῦτα δὲ κακός.

ΣΩ. Ἀληθῆ μέντοι νὴ Δία λέγεις, ὦ Νικία.

ΝΙ. Οὐκοῦν εἴπερ ὁ ἀνδρεῖος ἀγαθός, δῆλον ὅτι σοφός ἐστιν.

ΣΩ. Ἤκουσας, ὦ Λάχης;

ΛΑ. Ἔγωγε, καὶ οὐ σφόδρα γε μανθάνω ὃ λέγει.

ΣΩ. Ἀλλ' ἐγὼ δοκῶ μανθάνειν, καί μοι δοκεῖ ἀνὴρ σοφίαν τινὰ τὴν ἀνδρείαν λέγειν.

ΛΑ. Ποίαν, ὦ Σώκρατες, σοφίαν;

E ΣΩ. Οὐκοῦν τόνδε | τοῦτο ἐρωτᾷς;

ΛΑ. Ἔγωγε.

ΣΩ. Ἴθι δή, αὐτῷ εἰπέ, ὦ Νικία, ποία σοφία ἀνδρεία ἂν εἴη κατὰ τὸν σὸν λόγον. οὐ γάρ που ἥ γε αὐλητική.

ΝΙ. Οὐδαμῶς.

ΣΩ. Οὐδὲ μὴν ἡ κιθαριστική.

ΝΙ. Οὐ δῆτα.

ΣΩ. Ἀλλὰ τίς δὴ αὕτη ἥ τίνος ἐπιστήμη;

ΛΑ. Πάνυ μὲν οὖν ὀρθῶς αὐτὸν ἐρωτᾷς, ὦ Σώκρατες, καὶ εἰπέτω γε τίνα φησὶν αὐτὴν εἶναι.

ΝΙ. Ταύτην ἔγωγε, ὦ Λάχης, τὴν τῶν δεινῶν καὶ
195 A θαῤῥαλέων ἐπιστήμην | καὶ ἐν πολέμῳ καὶ ἐν τοῖς ἄλλοις ἅπασιν.

Digitized by Google

ΛΑ. Ὡς ἄτοπα λέγει, ὦ Σώκρατες. 195 A

ΣΩ. Πρὸς τί τοῦτ' εἶπες βλέψας, ὦ Λάχης;

ΛΑ. Πρὸς ὅ τι; χωρὶς δήπου σοφία ἐστὶν ἀνδρείας.

ΣΩ. Οὔκουν φησί γε Νικίας.

ΛΑ. Οὐ μέντοι μὰ Δία· ταῦτά τοι καὶ ληρεῖ.

ΣΩ. Οὐκοῦν διδάσκωμεν αὐτόν, ἀλλὰ μὴ λοιδορῶμεν.

ΝΙ. Οὔκ, ἀλλά μοι δοκεῖ, ὦ Σώκρατες, Λάχης ἐπιθυμεῖν κἀμὲ φανῆναι μηδὲν λέγοντα, ὅτι καὶ αὐτὸς ἄρτι τοιοῦτος | ἐφάνη. B

XXIII. ΛΑ. Πάνυ μὲν οὖν, ὦ Νικία, καὶ πειράσομαί γε ἀποφῆναι· οὐδὲν γὰρ λέγεις· ἐπεὶ αὐτίκα ἐν ταῖς νόσοις οὐχ οἱ ἰατροὶ τὰ δεινὰ ἐπίστανται; ἢ οἱ ἀνδρεῖοι δοκοῦσί σοι ἐπίστασθαι; ἢ τοὺς ἰατροὺς σὺ ἀνδρείους καλεῖς;

ΝΙ. Οὐδ' ὁπωστιοῦν.

ΛΑ. Οὐδέ γε τοὺς γεωργοὺς οἶμαι. καί τοι τά γε ἐν τῇ γεωργίᾳ δεινὰ οὗτοι δήπου ἐπίστανται, καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι δημιουργοὶ ἅπαντες τὰ ἐν ταῖς αὑτῶν τέχναις δεινά τε καὶ θαῤῥαλέα ἴσασιν· ἀλλ' οὐδέν τι μᾶλλον οὗτοι | ἀνδρεῖοί εἰσιν. C

ΣΩ. Τί δοκεῖ Λάχης λέγειν, ὦ Νικία; ἔοικε μέντοι λέγειν τι.

ΝΙ. Καὶ γὰρ λέγει γέ τι, οὐ μέντοι ἀληθές γε.

ΣΩ. Πῶς δή;

ΝΙ. Ὅτι οἴεται τοὺς ἰατροὺς πλέον τι εἰδέναι περὶ τοὺς κάμνοντας ἢ τὸ ὑγιεινὸν εἰπεῖν οἷόν τε καὶ νοσῶδες. οἱ δὲ δή τοι τοσοῦτον μόνον ἴσασιν·

Digitized by Google

195 C εἰ δὲ δεινον τῳ τοῦτό ἐστι τὸ ὑγιαίνειν μᾶλλον ἢ τὸ κάμνειν, ἠγεῖ σὺ τουτί, ὦ Λάχης, τοὺς ἰατροὺς ἐπίστασθαι; ἢ οὐ πολλοῖς οἴει ἐκ τῆς νόσου ἄμει-
D νον εἶναι μὴ ἀναστῆναι ἢ ἀναστῆναι; τοῦτο | γὰρ εἰπέ· σὺ πᾶσι φῂς ἄμεινον εἶναι ζῆν καὶ οὐ πολλοῖς κρεῖττον τεθνάναι;

ΛΑ. Οἶμαι ἔγωγε τοῦτό γε.

ΝΙ. Οἷς οὖν τεθνάναι λυσιτελεῖ, ταὐτὰ οἴει δεινὰ εἶναι καὶ οἷς ζῆν;

ΛΑ. Οὐκ ἔγωγε.

ΝΙ. Ἀλλὰ τοῦτο δὴ σὺ δίδως τοῖς ἰατροῖς γιγνώσκειν ἢ ἄλλῳ τινὶ δημιουργῷ πλὴν τῷ τῶν δεινῶν καὶ μὴ δεινῶν ἐπιστήμονι, ὃν ἐγὼ ἀνδρεῖον καλῶ;

ΣΩ. Κατανοεῖς, ὦ Λάχης, ὅ τι λέγει;

E ΛΑ. Ἔγωγε, ὅτι γε τοὺς μάντεις | καλεῖ τοὺς ἀνδρείους· τίς γὰρ δὴ ἄλλος εἴσεται ὅτῳ ἄμεινον ζῆν ἢ τεθνάναι; καίτοι σύ, ὦ Νικία, πότερον ὁμολογεῖς μάντις εἶναι ἢ οὔτε μάντις οὔτε ἀνδρεῖος;

ΝΙ. Τί δαί; μάντει αὖ οἴει προσήκειν τὰ δεινὰ γιγνώσκειν καὶ τὰ θαῤῥαλέα;

ΛΑ. Ἔγωγε· τίνι γὰρ ἄλλῳ;

XXIV. ΝΙ. Ὦι ἐγὼ λέγω, πολὺ μᾶλλον, ὦ βέλτιστε· ἐπεὶ μάντιν γε τὰ σημεῖα μόνον δεῖ γιγνώσκειν τῶν ἐσομένων, εἴτε τῳ θάνατος εἴτε νόσος εἴτε ἀποβολὴ χρημάτων ἔσται, εἴτε νίκη
196 A | εἴτε ἥττα ἢ πολέμου ἢ καὶ ἄλλης τινὸς ἀγωνίας· ὅ τι δέ τῳ ἄμεινον τούτων ἢ παθεῖν ἢ μὴ παθεῖν, τί μᾶλλον μάντει προσήκει κρῖναι ἢ ἄλλῳ ὁτῳοῦν;

ΛΑ. Ἀλλ' ἐγὼ τοῦτον οὐ μανθάνω, ὦ Σώκρατες,

Digitized by Google

ὅ τι βούλεται λέγειν· οὔτε γὰρ μάντιν οὔτε ἰατρὸν 196 A
οὔτε ἄλλον οὐδένα δηλοῖ ὄντινα λέγει τὸν ἀνδρεῖον,
εἰ μὴ εἰ θεόν τινα λέγει αὐτὸν εἶναι. ἐμοὶ μὲν
οὖν φαίνεται Νικίας οὐκ ἐθέλειν γενναίως | ὁμολο- B
γεῖν ὅτι οὐδὲν λέγει, ἀλλὰ στρέφεται ἄνω καὶ κάτω
ἐπικρυπτόμενος τὴν αὑτοῦ ἀπορίαν. καίτοι κἂν
ἡμεῖς οἷοί τε ἦμεν ἄρτι ἐγώ τε καὶ σὺ τοιαῦτα
στρέφεσθαι, εἰ ἐβουλόμεθα μὴ δοκεῖν ἐναντία ἡμῖν
αὐτοῖς λέγειν. εἰ μὲν οὖν ἐν δικαστηρίῳ ἡμῖν οἱ
λόγοι ἦσαν, εἶχεν ἄν τινα λόγον ταῦτα ποιεῖν. νῦν
δὲ τί ἄν τις ἐν ξυνουσίᾳ τοιᾷδε μάτην κενοῖς λόγοις
αὐτὸς αὑτὸν κοσμοῖ;

ΣΩ. Οὐδὲν οὐδ' ἐμοὶ δοκεῖ, ὦ Λάχης· ἀλλ' ὁρῶμεν
| μὴ Νικίας οἴεταί τι λέγειν καὶ οὐ λόγου ἕνεκα C
ταῦτα λέγει. αὐτοῦ οὖν σαφέστερον πυθώμεθα
τί ποτε νοεῖ· καὶ ἐάν τι φαίνηται λέγων, ξυγχωρη-
σόμεθα, εἰ δὲ μή, διδάξομεν.

ΛΑ. Σὺ τοίνυν, ὦ Σώκρατες, εἰ βούλει πυνθάνε-
σθαι, πυνθάνου· ἐγὼ δ' ἴσως ἱκανῶς πέπυσμαι.

ΣΩ. Ἀλλ' οὐδέν με κωλύει· κοινὴ γὰρ ἔσται ἡ
πύστις ὑπὲρ ἐμοῦ τε καὶ σοῦ.

ΛΑ. Πάνυ μὲν οὖν.

XXV. ΣΩ. Λέγε δή μοι, ὦ Νικία, μᾶλλον δ'
ἡμῖν· κοινούμεθα γὰρ ἐγώ τε καὶ Λάχης τὸν λόγον·
τὴν ἀνδρείαν ἐπιστήμην φῂς | δεινῶν τε καὶ θαῤῥα- D
λέων εἶναι;

ΝΙ. Ἔγωγε.

ΣΩ. Τοῦτο δὲ οὐ παντὸς δὴ εἶναι ἀνδρὸς γνῶναι,
ὁπότε γε μήτε ἰατρὸς μήτε μάντις αὐτὸ γνώσεται

Digitized by Google

196 D μηδὲ ἀνδρεῖος ἔσται, ἐὰν μὴ αὐτὴν ταύτην τὴν ἐπιστήμην προσλάβῃ. οὐχ οὕτως ἔλεγες;

ΝΙ. Οὕτω μὲν οὖν.

ΣΩ. Κατὰ τὴν παροιμίαν ἄρα τῷ ὄντι οὐκ ἂν πᾶσα ὗς γνοίη οὐδ' ἂν ἀνδρεία γένοιτο.

ΝΙ. Οὔ μοι δοκεῖ.

E ΣΩ. Δῆλον δή, ὦ Νικία, ὅτι οὐδὲ | τὴν Κρομμυωνίαν ὖν πιστεύεις σύ γε ἀνδρείαν γεγονέναι. τοῦτο δὲ λέγω οὐ παίζων, ἀλλ' ἀναγκαῖον οἶμαι τῷ ταῦτα λέγοντι μηδενὸς θηρίου ἀποδέχεσθαι ἀνδρείαν, ἢ ξυγχωρεῖν θηρίον τι οὕτω σοφὸν εἶναι, ὥστε ἃ ὀλίγοι ἀνθρώπων ἴσασι διὰ τὸ χαλεπὰ εἶναι γνῶναι, ταῦτα λέοντα ἢ πάρδαλιν ἤ τινα κάπρον φάναι εἰδέναι· ἀλλ' ἀνάγκη ὁμοίως λέοντα καὶ ἔλαφον καὶ ταῦρον καὶ πίθηκον πρὸς ἀνδρείαν φάναι πεφυκέναι τὸν τιθέμενον ἀνδρείαν τοῦθ' ὅπερ σὺ τίθεσαι.

197 A | ΛΑ. Νὴ τοὺς θεούς, καὶ εὖ γε λέγεις, ὦ Σώκρατες· καὶ ἡμῖν ὡς ἀληθῶς τοῦτο ἀπόκριναι, ὦ Νικία, πότερον σοφώτερα φῂς ἡμῶν ταῦτα εἶναι τὰ θηρία, ἃ πάντες ὁμολογοῦμεν ἀνδρεῖα εἶναι, ἢ πᾶσιν ἐναντιούμενος τολμᾷς μηδὲ ἀνδρεῖα αὐτὰ καλεῖν;

ΝΙ. Οὐ γάρ τι, ὦ Λάχης, ἔγωγε ἀνδρεῖα καλῶ οὔτε θηρία οὔτε ἄλλο οὐδὲν τὸ τὰ δεινὰ ὑπὸ ἀγνοίας μὴ φοβούμενον, ἀλλ' ἄφοβον καὶ μωρόν.

B ἢ καὶ τὰ παιδία πάντα οἴει με | ἀνδρεῖα καλεῖν, ἃ δι' ἄγνοιαν οὐδὲν δέδοικεν; ἀλλ' οἶμαι, τὸ ἄφοβον καὶ τὸ ἀνδρεῖον οὐ ταὐτόν ἐστιν. ἐγὼ δὲ ἀνδρείας μὲν καὶ προμηθείας πάνυ τισὶν ὀλίγοις οἶμαι μετεῖναι,

Digitized by Google

θρασύτητος δὲ καὶ τόλμης καὶ τοῦ ἀφόβου μετὰ 197 B
ἀπρομηθείας πάνυ πολλοῖς καὶ ἀνδρῶν καὶ γυναικῶν
καὶ παίδων καὶ θηρίων. ταῦτ' οὖν ἃ σὺ καλεῖς
ἀνδρεῖα καὶ οἱ πολλοί, ἐγὼ θρασέα καλῶ, ἀνδρεῖα
δὲ τὰ | φρόνιμα περὶ ὧν λέγω. C

XXVI. ΛΑ. Θέασαι, ὦ Σώκρατες, ὡς εὖ ὅδε
ἑαυτὸν δή, ὡς οἴεται, κοσμεῖ τῷ λόγῳ· οὓς δὲ
πάντες ὁμολογοῦσιν ἀνδρείους εἶναι, τούτους ἀπο-
στερεῖν ἐπιχειρεῖ ταύτης τῆς τιμῆς.

ΝΙ. Οὔκουν ἔγωγε, ὦ Λάχης, ἀλλὰ θάῤῥει· φημὶ
γάρ σε εἶναι σοφόν, καὶ Λάμαχόν γε, εἴπερ ἐστὲ
ἀνδρεῖοι, καὶ ἄλλους γε συχνοὺς Ἀθηναίων.

ΛΑ. Οὐδὲν ἐρῶ πρὸς ταῦτα, ἔχων εἰπεῖν, ἵνα μή
με φῇς ὡς ἀληθῶς Αἰξωνέα εἶναι.

ΣΩ. | Μηδέ γε εἴπῃς, ὦ Λάχης· καὶ γάρ μοι D
δοκεῖς οὐδὲ μὴ ᾐσθῆσθαι ὅτι ὅδε ταύτην τὴν σοφίαν
παρὰ Δάμωνος τοῦ ἡμετέρου ἑταίρου παρείληφεν,
ὁ δὲ Δάμων τῷ Προδίκῳ πολλὰ πλησιάζει, ὃς δὴ
δοκεῖ τῶν σοφιστῶν κάλλιστα τὰ τοιαῦτα ὀνόματα
διαιρεῖν.

ΛΑ. Καὶ γὰρ πρέπει, ὦ Σώκρατες, σοφιστῇ τὰ
τοιαῦτα μᾶλλον κομψεύεσθαι ἢ ἀνδρὶ ὃν ἡ πόλις
ἀξιοῖ αὐτῆς προϊστάναι.

ΣΩ. Πρέπει μέντοι, ὦ | μακάριε, τῶν μεγίστων E
προστατοῦντι μεγίστης φρονήσεως μετέχειν. δοκεῖ
δέ μοι Νικίας ἄξιος εἶναι ἐπισκέψεως, ὅποι ποτὲ
βλέπων τοὔνομα τοῦτο τίθησι, τὴν ἀνδρείαν.

ΛΑ. Αὐτὸς τοίνυν σκόπει, ὦ Σώκρατες.

ΣΩ. Τοῦτο μέλλω ποιεῖν, ὦ ἄριστε· μὴ μέντοι

Digitized by Google

197 E οἷου με ἀφήσειν σε τῆς κοινωνίας τοῦ λόγου, ἀλλὰ πρόσεχε τὸν νοῦν καὶ συσκόπει τὰ λεγόμενα.

ΛΑ. Ταῦτα δὲ ἔστω, εἰ δοκεῖ χρῆναι.

XXVII. ΣΩ. Ἀλλὰ δοκεῖ. σὺ δέ, Νικία, λέγε
198 A ἡμῖν πάλιν | ἐξ ἀρχῆς. οἶσθ' ὅτι τὴν ἀνδρείαν κατ' ἀρχὰς τοῦ λόγου ἐσκοποῦμεν ὡς μέρος ἀρετῆς σκοποῦντες;

ΝΙ. Πάνυ γε.

ΣΩ. Οὐκοῦν καὶ σὺ τοῦτο ἀπεκρίνω ὡς μόριον, ὄντων δὴ καὶ ἄλλων μερῶν, ἃ ξύμπαντα ἀρετὴ κέκληται;

ΝΙ. Πῶς γὰρ οὔ;

ΣΩ. Ἆρ' οὖν ἅπερ ἐγώ, καὶ σὺ ταῦτα λέγεις; ἐγὼ δὲ καλῶ πρὸς ἀνδρείᾳ σωφροσύνην καὶ δικαιοσύνην καὶ ἄλλ' ἄττα τοιαῦτα. οὐ καὶ σύ;

B ΝΙ. Πάνυ | μὲν οὖν.

ΣΩ. Ἔχε δή· ταῦτα μὲν γὰρ ὁμολογοῦμεν, περὶ δὲ τῶν δεινῶν καὶ θαῤῥαλέων σκεψώμεθα, ὅπως μὴ σὺ μὲν ἄλλ' ἄττα ἡγῇ, ἡμεῖς δὲ ἄλλα. ἃ μὲν οὖν ἡμεῖς ἡγούμεθα, φράσομέν σοι· σὺ δὲ ἂν μὴ ὁμολογῇς, διδάξεις. ἡγούμεθα δ' ἡμεῖς δεινὰ μὲν εἶναι ἃ καὶ δέος παρέχει, θαῤῥαλέα δὲ ἃ μὴ δέος παρέχει· δέος δὲ παρέχει οὐ τὰ γεγονότα οὐδὲ τὰ παρόντα τῶν κακῶν, ἀλλὰ τὰ προσδοκώμενα· δέος γὰρ εἶναι προσδοκίαν μέλλοντος κακοῦ. ἦ οὐχ οὕτω καὶ σοὶ δοκεῖ, ὦ Λάχης;

C ΛΑ. Πάνυ | γε σφόδρα, ὦ Σώκρατες.

ΣΩ. Τά μὲν ἡμέτερα τοίνυν, ὦ Νικία, ἀκούεις ὅτι δεινὰ μὲν τὰ μέλλοντα κακά φαμεν εἶναι,

Digitized by Google

θαῤῥαλέα δὲ τὰ μὴ κακὰ ἢ ἀγαθὰ μέλλοντα· σὺ 196 C
δὲ ταύτῃ ἢ ἄλλῃ περὶ τούτων λέγεις;

ΝΙ. Ταύτῃ ἔγωγε.

ΣΩ. Τούτων δέ γε τὴν ἐπιστήμην ἀνδρείαν προσαγορεύεις;

ΝΙ. Κομιδῇ γε.

XXVIII. ΣΩ. Ἔτι δὴ τὸ τρίτον σκεψώμεθα εἰ ξυνδοκεῖ σοί τε καὶ ἡμῖν.

| ΝΙ. Τὸ ποῖον δὴ τοῦτο; D

ΣΩ. Ἐγὼ δὴ φράσω. δοκεῖ γὰρ δή ἐμοί τε καὶ τῷδε, περὶ ὅσων ἐστὶν ἐπιστήμη, οὐκ ἄλλη μὲν εἶναι περὶ γεγονότος, εἰδέναι ὅπῃ γέγονεν, ἄλλη δὲ περὶ γιγνομένων, ὅπῃ γίγνεται, ἄλλη δὲ ὅπῃ ἂν κάλλιστα γένοιτο καὶ γενήσεται τὸ μήπω γεγονός, ἀλλ' ἡ αὐτή. οἷον περὶ τὸ ὑγιεινὸν εἰς ἅπαντας τοὺς χρόνους οὐκ ἄλλη τις ἢ ἡ ἰατρική, μία οὖσα, ἐφορᾷ καὶ γιγνόμενα καὶ γεγονότα καὶ γενησόμενα, ὅπῃ γενήσεται. καὶ περὶ τὰ | ἐκ E
τῆς γῆς αὖ φυόμενα ἡ γεωργία ὡσαύτως ἔχει. καὶ δήπου τὰ περὶ τὸν πόλεμον αὐτοὶ ἂν μαρτυρήσαιτε ὅτι ἡ στρατηγία κάλλιστα προμηθεῖται τά τε ἄλλα καὶ περὶ τὸ μέλλον ἔσεσθαι, οὐδὲ τῇ μαντικῇ οἴεται δεῖν ὑπηρετεῖν, ἀλλὰ ἄρχειν, ὡς εἰδυῖα κάλλιον τὰ περὶ τὸν πόλεμον καὶ γιγνόμενα καὶ γενησόμενα· | καὶ ὁ νόμος οὕτω τάττει, 199 A
μὴ τὸν μάντιν τοῦ στρατηγοῦ ἄρχειν, ἀλλὰ τὸν στρατηγὸν τοῦ μάντεως. φήσομεν ταῦτα, ὦ Λάχης;

ΛΑ. Φήσομεν.

Digitized by Google

199 A ΣΩ. Τί δέ; σὺ ἡμῖν, ὦ Νικία, ξύμφῃς περὶ τῶν αὐτῶν τὴν αὐτὴν ἐπιστήμην καὶ ἐσομένων καὶ γιγνομένων καὶ γεγονότων ἐπαΐειν;

ΝΙ. Ἔγωγε· δοκεῖ γάρ μοι οὕτως, ὦ Σώκρατες.

ΣΩ. Οὐκοῦν, ὦ ἄριστε, καὶ ἡ ἀνδρεία τῶν δεινῶν
B ἐπιστήμη | ἐστὶ καὶ θαῤῥαλέων, ὡς φῄς. ἦ γάρ;

ΝΙ. Ναί.

ΣΩ. Τὰ δὲ δεινὰ ὡμολόγηται καὶ τὰ θαῤῥαλέα τὰ μὲν μέλλοντα ἀγαθά, τὰ δὲ μέλλοντα κακὰ εἶναι.

ΝΙ. Πάνυ γε.

ΣΩ. Ἡ δέ γ' αὐτὴ ἐπιστήμη τῶν αὐτῶν καὶ μελλόντων καὶ πάντως ἐχόντων εἶναι.

ΝΙ. Ἔστι ταῦτα.

ΣΩ. Οὐ μόνον ἄρα τῶν δεινῶν καὶ θαῤῥαλέων ἡ ἀνδρεία ἐπιστήμη ἐστίν· οὐ γὰρ μελλόντων μόνον πέρι τῶν ἀγαθῶν τε καὶ κακῶν ἐπαΐει, ἀλλὰ καὶ
C γιγνομένων καὶ | γεγονότων καὶ πάντως ἐχόντων, ὥσπερ αἱ ἄλλαι ἐπιστῆμαι.

ΝΙ. Ἔοικέ γε.

XXIX. ΣΩ. Μέρος ἄρα ἀνδρείας ἡμῖν, ὦ Νικία, ἀπεκρίνω σχεδόν τι τρίτον· καίτοι ἡμεῖς ἠρωτῶμεν ὅλην ἀνδρείαν ὅ τι εἴη. καὶ νῦν δή, ὡς ἔοικε, κατὰ τὸν σὸν λόγον οὐ μόνον δεινῶν τε καὶ θαῤῥαλέων ἐπιστήμη ἡ ἀνδρεία ἐστίν, ἀλλὰ σχεδόν τι ἡ περὶ πάντων ἀγαθῶν τε καὶ κακῶν καὶ πάντως ἐχόντων,
D ὡς νῦν αὖ ὁ σὸς λόγος, ἀνδρεία | ἂν εἴη. οὕτως αὖ μετατίθεσθαι ἢ πῶς λέγεις, ὦ Νικία;

Digitized by Google

ΝΙ. Ἔμοιγε δοκεῖ, ὦ Σώκρατες. 199 D

ΣΩ. Δοκεῖ οὖν σοι, ὦ δαιμόνιε, ἀπολείπειν ἄν τι ὁ τοιοῦτος ἀρετῆς, εἴπερ εἰδείη τά τε ἀγαθὰ πάντα καὶ παντάπασιν ὡς γίγνεται καὶ γενήσεται καὶ γέγονε, καὶ τὰ κακὰ ὡσαύτως; καὶ τοῦτον οἴει ἂν σὺ ἐνδεᾶ εἶναι σωφροσύνης ἢ δικαιοσύνης τε καὶ ὁσιότητος, ᾧ γε μόνῳ προσήκει καὶ περὶ θεοὺς καὶ περὶ ἀνθρώπους ἐξευλαβεῖσθαί τε τὰ δεινὰ καὶ τὰ | μή, καὶ τἀγαθὰ πορίζεσθαι, Ε ἐπισταμένῳ ὀρθῶς προσομιλεῖν;

ΝΙ. Λέγειν τι, ὦ Σώκρατές, μοι δοκεῖς.

ΣΩ. Οὐκ ἄρα, ὦ Νικία, μόριον ἀρετῆς ἂν εἴη τὸ νῦν σοι λεγόμενον, ἀλλὰ σύμπασα ἀρετή.

ΝΙ. Ἔοικεν.

ΣΩ. Καὶ μὴν ἔφαμέν γε τὴν ἀνδρείαν μόριον εἶναι ἓν τῶν τῆς ἀρετῆς.

ΝΙ. Ἔφαμεν γάρ.

ΣΩ. Τὸ δέ γε νῦν λεγόμενον οὐ φαίνεται.

ΝΙ. Οὐκ ἔοικεν.

ΣΩ. Οὐκ ἄρα εὑρήκαμεν, ὦ Νικία, ἀνδρεία ὅ τι ἔστιν.

ΝΙ. Οὐ φαινόμεθα.

ΛΑ. Καὶ μὴν ἔγωγε, ὦ φίλε Νικία, ᾤμην σε εὑρήσειν, | ἐπειδὴ ἐμοῦ κατεφρόνησας Σω- 200 Α κράτει ἀποκριναμένου· πάνυ δὴ μεγάλην ἐλπίδα εἶχον ὡς τῇ παρὰ τοῦ Δάμωνος σοφίᾳ αὐτὴν ἀνευρήσεις.

XXX. ΝΙ. Εὖ γε, ὦ Λάχης, ὅτι οὐδὲν οἴει σὺ ἔτι πρᾶγμα εἶναι, ὅτι αὐτὸς ἄρτι ἐφάνης ἀνδρείας

Digitized by Google

200 A *πέρι οὐδὲν εἰδώς, ἀλλ' εἰ καὶ ἐγὼ ἕτερος τοιοῦτος ἀναφανήσομαι, πρὸς τοῦτο βλέπεις, καὶ οὐδὲν ἔτι διοίσει, ὡς ἔοικε, σοὶ μετ' ἐμοῦ μηδὲν εἰδέναι ὧν προσήκει ἐπιστήμην ἔχειν ἀνδρὶ οἰομένῳ τι εἶναι.*
B *σὺ μὲν | οὖν μοι δοκεῖς ὡς ἀληθῶς ἀνθρώπειον πρᾶγμα ἐργάζεσθαι, οὐδὲν πρὸς αὑτὸν βλέπειν ἀλλὰ πρὸς τοὺς ἄλλους· ἐγὼ δ' οἶμαι ἐμοὶ περὶ ὧν ἐλέγομεν νῦν τε ἐπιεικῶς εἰρῆσθαι, καὶ εἴ τι αὐτῶν μὴ ἱκανῶς εἴρηται, ὕστερον ἐπανορθώσεσθαι καὶ μετὰ Δάμωνος, οὗ σύ που οἴει καταγελᾶν, καὶ ταῦτα οὐδὲ ἰδὼν πώποτε τὸν Δάμωνα, καὶ μετ' ἄλλων. καὶ ἐπειδὰν βεβαιώσωμαι αὐτά, διδάξω καὶ σέ, καὶ οὐ φθονήσω· δοκεῖς γάρ μοι καὶ μάλα*
C *| σφόδρα δεῖσθαι μαθεῖν.*

ΛΑ. *Σοφὸς γάρ τοι σὺ εἶ, ὦ Νικία. ἀλλ' ὅμως ἐγὼ Λυσιμάχῳ τῷδε καὶ Μελησίᾳ συμβουλεύω σὲ μὲν καὶ ἐμὲ περὶ τῆς παιδείας τῶν νεανίσκων χαίρειν ἐᾶν, Σωκράτη δὲ τουτονί, ὅπερ ἐξ ἀρχῆς ἔλεγον, μὴ ἀφιέναι· εἰ δὲ καὶ ἐμοὶ ἐν ἡλικίᾳ ἦσαν οἱ παῖδες, ταὐτὰ ἂν ταῦτ' ἐποίουν.*

ΝΙ. *Ταῦτα μὲν κἀγὼ ξυγχωρῶ, ἐάνπερ ἐθέλῃ Σωκράτης τῶν μειρακίων ἐπιμελεῖσθαι, μηδένα*
D *ἄλλον ζητεῖν, ἐπεὶ κἂν ἐγὼ | τὸν Νικήρατον τούτῳ ἥδιστα ἐπιτρέποιμι, εἰ ἐθέλοι οὗτος· ἀλλὰ γὰρ ἄλλους μοι ἑκάστοτε ξυνίστησιν, ὅταν τι αὐτῷ περὶ τούτου μνησθῶ, αὐτὸς δὲ οὐκ ἐθέλει. ἀλλ' ὅρα, ὦ Λυσίμαχε, εἴ τι σοῦ ἂν μᾶλλον ὑπακούοι Σωκράτης.*

ΛΥ. *Δίκαιόν γέ τοι, ὦ Νικία, ἐπεὶ καὶ ἐγὼ*

Digitized by Google

τούτῳ πολλὰ ἂν ἐθελήσαιμι ποιεῖν, ἃ οὐκ ἂν ἄλλοις 200 D
πάνυ πολλοῖς ἐθέλοιμι. πῶς οὖν φῄς, ὦ Σώκρατες;
ὑπακούσει τι καὶ ξυμπροθυμήσει ὡς βελτίστοις
γενέσθαι τοῖς μειρακίοις;

XXXI. | ΣΩ. Καὶ γὰρ ἂν δεινὸν εἴη, ὦ Λυσί- E
μαχε, τοῦτό γε, μὴ ἐθέλειν τῳ ξυμπροθυμεῖσθαι
ὡς βελτίστῳ γενέσθαι. εἰ μὲν οὖν ἐν τοῖς διαλόγοις
τοῖς ἄρτι ἐγὼ μὲν ἐφάνην εἰδώς, τώδε δὲ μὴ εἰδότε,
δίκαιον ἂν ἦν ἐμὲ μάλιστα ἐπὶ τοῦτο τὸ ἔργον
παρακαλεῖν· νῦν δ' ὁμοίως γὰρ πάντες ἐν ἀπορίᾳ
ἐγενόμεθα· τί οὖν ἄν τις ἡμῶν τινὰ προαιροῖτο;
ἐμοὶ μὲν οὖν δὴ αὐτῷ δοκεῖ οὐδένα. ἀλλ' ἐπειδὴ
ταῦτα οὕτως ἔχει, | σκέψασθε, ἄν τι δόξῳ ξυμ- 201 A
βουλεύειν ὑμῖν. ἐγὼ γάρ φημι χρῆναι, ὦ ἄνδρες,
— οὐδεὶς γὰρ ἔκφορος λόγος — κοινῇ πάντας
ἡμᾶς ζητεῖν μάλιστα μὲν ἡμῖν αὐτοῖς διδάσκαλον
ὡς ἄριστον, δεόμεθα γάρ, ἔπειτα καὶ τοῖς μειρακίοις,
μήτε χρημάτων φειδομένους μήτε ἄλλου μηδενός·
ἐὰν δὲ ἡμᾶς αὐτοὺς ἔχειν ὡς νῦν ἔχομεν, οὐ ξυμ-
βουλεύω. εἰ δέ τις ἡμῶν καταγελάσεται, ὅτι
τηλικοίδε ὄντες εἰς διδασκάλων | ἀξιοῦμεν φοιτᾶν, B
τὸν Ὅμηρον δοκεῖ μοι χρῆναι προβάλλεσθαι, ὃς
ἔφη οὐκ ἀγαθὴν εἶναι αἰδῶ κεχρημένῳ
ἀνδρὶ παρεῖναι. καὶ ἡμεῖς οὖν ἐάσαντες
χαίρειν εἴ τίς τι ἐρεῖ, κοινῇ ἡμῶν αὐτῶν καὶ τῶν
μειρακίων ἐπιμέλειαν ποιησώμεθα.

ΛΥ. Ἐμοὶ μὲν ἀρέσκει, ὦ Σώκρατες, ἃ λέγεις
καὶ ἐθέλω, ὅσῳπερ γεραίτατός εἰμι, τοσούτῳ προ-
θυμότατα μανθάνειν μετὰ τῶν νεανίσκων. ἀλλά

Digitized by Google

201 B μοι οὑτωσὶ ποίησον· αὔριον ἔωθεν ἀφίκου οἴκαδε,
C καὶ μὴ | ἄλλως ποιήσῃς, ἵνα βουλευσώμεθα περὶ αὐτῶν τούτων. τὸ δὲ νῦν εἶναι τὴν συνουσίαν διαλύσωμεν.

ΣΩ. Ἀλλὸ ποιήσω, ὦ Δυσίμαχε, ταῦτα, καὶ ἥξω παρὰ σὲ αὔριον, ἐὰν θεὸς ἐθέλῃ.

Digitized by Google

NOTES.

ΤΑ ΤΟΥ ΔΙΑΛΟΓΟΥ ΠΡΟΣΩΠΑ.

LYSIMACHUS and Melesias are two old men who live together. Lysimachus is the son of Aristides the Just, who was himself the son of a Lysimachus; and Melesias is the son of Thucydides the statesman, who was himself the son of a Melesias. (Thucydides the historian was the son of Olorus.)

Nicias and Laches are two Athenians, who have had experience in the command of armies. Of Nicias, who is perhaps the most conspicuous character in the history of Thucydides, it need only be said that he had apparently far too little energy and vigilance and far too much hesitation to be a successful general, that he was exceedingly superstitious, but of great personal courage, and up to the time of his death probably the most highly esteemed man at Athens. Plato perhaps introduces him here as the type of a soldier whose courage was spoilt by the preponderance of the cautious element.

Of Laches, the son of Melanopus, we learn from this dialogue that he was of the deme Aexone, and was engaged at the battle of Delium (B.C. 424). Thucydides (iii. 86) tells us that he in conjunction with Charoeades was sent to Sicily in command of a fleet of twenty ships in B.C. 427 to help Leontini against Syracuse, that in the next year he (being now sole commander, as Charoeades had fallen in battle) forced the Messenians to capitulate and become allies of Athens, and met with other successes, but some reverses. He fell at Mantineia in B.C. 418, where he commanded the Athenian contingent in the Argive army. He may possibly have had the reputation of being an officer of more dash than caution, as he seems never to have been employed as general in any operation of first-rate importance. However this may be, it is obvious that Plato intends to mark a contrast between

Digitized by Google

the characters of Laches and Nicias as military men. The two were no doubt friends, and Nicias certainly, and Laches probably, belonged to the aristocratical and philo-Laconian party at Athens. Thus Laches was the proposer of the truce with the Lacedaemonians in B.C. 423, and was associated with Nicias two years afterwards in negotiating the peace called by the name of the latter.

The sons of Lysimachus and Melesias are two boys called respectively Aristides and Thucydides after their grandfathers.

For Socrates, see Introduction.

CAP. I.

178 A **Τεθέασθε μέν.** The *μέν* is answered by the *δέ* in *οὗ δ' ἕνεκα*. These two particles may mark almost any degree of contrast in Greek, from the strongest to the weakest, and their force has to be rendered in English in different ways according to the circumstances. Here leave *μέν* untranslated and render *δέ* by 'but.' Below translate *τότε μὲν οὐκ εἴπομεν, νῦν δ' ἐροῦμεν* by 'though we did not tell you then, we will tell you now.'

τὸν ἄνδρα μαχόμενον ἔν ὅπλοις. We are subsequently told that the man's name was Stesilaus. The art which he practised and taught seems to have been that of fighting in the full equipment of a hoplite, and if it was complete must have included the use of the sword as well as of the spear, though the latter was the main weapon of the heavy-armed soldier. Most however, if not all, of the parrying would be done with the shield. Athenian soldiers at this time probably underwent very little drilling, but there may have been a spear and shield exercise taught in the palaestrae. In that case, no doubt, no other armour would be used, and the bodies of the combatants would be naked.

Aristotle mentions spears with rounded heads (*ἐσφαιρωμένα*) instead of points, which in his time at any rate must have been used in such exercises. It would seem from what Nicias says in this dialogue (p. 182) that men like Stesilaus taught not only this military exercise, but tactics and strategy, and this is confirmed by a comparison of Plato's *Euthydemus* 271 D foll. and Xen. *Mem.* iii. 1.

πρός γε ὑμᾶς. The *γε* of course qualifies *ὑμᾶς* and not *πρός*.

τῶν τοιούτων, neuter.

Digitized by Google

αὐτοῖς συμβουλεύσηται, 'asks their advice.' 'Gives them advice' would be *αὐτοῖς συμβουλεύσῃ*. 178 A

οὐκ ἂν εἴποιεν, 'will not say,' *i.e.* 'do not wish to say.' The optative with *ἄν* must here be regarded as a milder way of expressing *οὐ θέλουσιν εἰπεῖν*. For its conditional form is not a result of its being the apodosis of *ἐάν τις.. συμβουλεύσηται*, but exists in spite of it. The continuation in the indicative *ἄλλα λέγουσι* is regular enough. The construction of the following lines from the *Alcestis*

> *ἦν δ' ἐγγὺς ἔλθῃ θάνατος, οὐδεὶς βούλεται*
> *θνήσκειν, τὸ γῆρας δ' οὐκέτ' ἔστ' αὐτοῖς βαρύ* (671, 672)

would be an exact parallel if *ἄν θάνοι* were substituted for *βούλεται θνήσκειν*. Of course the *present* indicative will be found in the apodosis after *ἐάν* in the protasis only in the case of general statements.

ἀλλὰ στοχαζόμενοι, *κ.τ.λ.*, lit. 'but guessing at their consultor say other things contrary to their own opinion,' *i.e.* 'but make a guess at their friend's wishes, and in consequence give advice which is contrary to their own opinion.'

ὑμᾶς δὲ ἡμεῖς, *κ.τ.λ.*, 'but in your case it is precisely because we thought that you were able to form a decision, and having formed it would tell us your opinion honestly, that we called you to a consultation on the matter of which we will now speak.' B

ἔστιν οὖν τοῦτο, *κ.τ.λ.*, 'well, the question about which I have been all this time making this long preface is as follows.' *πάλαι*, like *jamdudum* and *jampridem* in Latin, and phrases like *il y a longtemps que* in French, gives to a present the force of the English perfect and to an imperfect the force of an English pluperfect.

τοῦδε, 'of my friend here,' *i.e.* Melesias.

πάππου ἔχων ὄνομα, Θουκυδίδης. We should say, 'called Thucydides after his grandfather.' Notice the omission of the article before the familiar word *πάππου*. A reference to the note on the Persons of the Dialogue will show that in these two families one out of two names (Melesias and Thucydides in the one case, Lysimachus and Aristides in the other) was given in turn to the first-born of each generation. This was the usual, but not the universal, custom at Athens. 179 A

ἐπιμεληθῆναι, a deponent form.

καὶ μὴ ποιῆσαι, *κ.τ.λ.*, 'and not to do what most fathers do; that is, let our sons do what they like now that they

Digitized by Google

179 A have ceased to be children, but rather to make this the very time for beginning to look after them to the best of our power.'

μειράκια γέγονεν. The neut. plur. predicate here attracts the verb into the singular, the more easily, perhaps, because the subject is understood and not expressed.

B **μεμεληκέναι,** impersonal. Supply *ὑμῖν*. (Strictly the *ὑμῖν* in the sentence is constructed both with *ὄντας* and *μεμεληκέναι*.)

εἴπερ τισὶν ἄλλοις, a common Greek phrase. Cf. such English expressions as 'I saw fifty *if I saw one*.' Here translate, 'We thought you as likely as any men' (meaning 'more likely than any other men') 'to have considered.'

πῶς ἂν θεραπευθέντες γένοιντο ἄριστοι, lit. 'being how trained they would become best,' *i.e.* 'what sort of training would make the best men out of them.' There is a stiffness and cumbrousness about interrogative sentences in English which makes their management difficult, especially in translation.

εἰ δ' ἄρα πολλάκις, 'but if by any chance.' *ἄρα* conveys the idea of a result discovered, *πολλάκις* implies that the result is within the bounds of possibility: cf. 194 A.

ὑπομνήσοντες and **παρακαλοῦντες.** These participles are (as Jacobs says) used as if *ἤλθομεν πρὸς ὑμᾶς ἠγησάμενοι* had occurred in the preceding paragraph. Anacoluthon is unfortunately frequent in Plato, but this instance is particularly harsh. *παρακαλοῦντες* is fut. here.

CAP. II.

δή, 'you must know that.'

C **παρασιτεῖ.** This verb and the substantive *παράσιτος* had not yet acquired a bad sense at the time when Plato wrote.

ὅπερ. It may be said that the antecedent to this is the clause *παῤῥησιασόμεθα πρὸς ὑμᾶς*. Translate 'As.'

ἡμέτερα ... αὐτῶν, 'nostra ipsorum.'

ταῦτα δὴ ὑπαισχυνόμεθά τε τούσδε. The verb is constructed with a double accusative. 'Well, we feel rather ashamed of this before them.'

ὅτι ἡμᾶς μὲν εἴων τρυφᾶν, *κ.τ.λ.*, 'because they allowed us to take life easily, as soon as we were out of our boyhood, while

Digitized by Google

they devoted themselves to the affairs of other people,' *i.e.* to public life. Lysimachus means no more than that Aristides and Thucydides never made their sons take any part in war or politics; for in other subjects they gave them an excellent education. Plato says in the *Meno*, p. 94 A, ἄλλον δὲ δὴ σκεψώμεθα, Ἀριστείδην τὸν Λυσιμάχου ... οὐκοῦν καὶ οὗτος τὸν υἱὸν τὸν αὑτοῦ Λυσίμαχον, ὅσα μὲν διδασκάλων εἴχετο, κάλλιστα Ἀθηναίων ἐπαίδευσεν; 'Let us take another,—Aristides, the son of Lysimachus: ... did not he train his son Lysimachus better than any other Athenian in all that could be done for him by the help of masters?' (Jowett); and in the same dialogue, 94 C, he says, Θουκυδίδης αὖ δύο υἱεῖς ἔθρεψε, Μελησίαν καὶ Στέφανον, καὶ τούτους ἐπαίδευσε τά τε ἄλλα εὖ καὶ ἐπάλαισάν κάλλιστα Ἀθηναίων. This training would however cease with their boyhood. That education should extend through life is an idea that runs through the whole of the *Laches*. 179 C

οὗτοι μὲν οὖν, κ.τ.λ. 'Well, they say that they will comply with our wishes, but we, as I was saying (δή),' etc. D

τί ἂν οὗτοι μαθόντες ἢ ἐπιτηδεύσαντες δ τι ἄριστοι γένοιντο. The form of the sentence is exactly like that of πῶς ἂν θεραπευθέντες γένοιντο ἄριστοι above, 179 B, on which see note.

εἰσηγήσατο οὖν τις ἡμῖν, κ.τ.λ. 'Well, somebody recommended to us this course of instruction, (telling us) that it was a good thing for a young man to learn to fight in heavy armour.' For the irregularity of the construction see note on the Language of the Dialogue.

ἐπιδεικνύμενον, 'displaying his art.' E

ἐκέλευε, 'advised us.' When a man is said κελεύειν in Greek, it merely implies that he used, as it were, the imperative mood, not necessarily that he adopted an authoritative tone. The person in question might have said, 'You go and see Stesilaus, and judge for yourselves.'

ἔδοξε δή, 'so we thought.'

συμβούλους τε καὶ κοινωνούς, 'advisers and fellow-inquirers.'

ὑμέτερον μέρος. Supply ἐστίν. 180 A

καὶ περὶ τῶν ἄλλων. Lysimachus does not wish to confine the inquiry to the ὁπλομαχία; yet he has no notion of determining scientifically what the best training for his sons would be, but is content with the empirical method of collecting opinions on the value of this or that exercise. In other words, he has formed no definite ideas of the qualities he would like to see developed, or of the nature of the subjects in which he would have them developed, and consequently has no data

Digitized by Google

180 A upon which to determine what sort of means he is to employ. We shall see afterwards (p. 184 D foll.) that it has hardly occurred to him and Melesias (who is his counterpart) to examine what special competency their counsellors may have to give advice upon the particular question at issue. In the course of the dialogue they are taught that the question cannot be settled so easily, because (i.) it happens to concern the human soul, and is therefore of great importance; (ii.) only those who know what is best for the soul can give an opinion that is worth anything; (iii.) our ordinary ideas of any good quality (*e.g.* courage, the quality that such training may be supposed to cultivate) are vague, and often contradict each other.

CAP. III.

οἶμαι δὲ καὶ Δάχητα τόνδε. Sc. *ἕτοιμον εἶναι κοινωνεῖν.*

B **Ἀληθῆ γὰρ οἴει.** 'Indeed you are right.'

ὡς, 'for.'

ὅ γε, 'the thing at least which.'

εἰς ἐκείνους, 'in regard to them' (Aristides and Thucydides).

ὅτι αὐτοῖς σχεδόν τι ταῦτα, *κ.τ.λ.* *σχεδόν τι* (lit. 'somewhat nearly') qualifies the whole statement, and means that it is to be taken as generally, but not universally true. If the words *ὀλιγωρεῖσθαί τε καὶ ἀμελῶς διατίθεσθαι* are taken as epexegetical of *ταῦτα*, we may translate, 'For as a rule what he says of them is really the case, both with regard to their sons and all their private affairs, that they are neglected and carelessly managed.' If, however, we take *ταῦτα συμβαίνει ὀλιγωρεῖσθαι,* *κ.τ.λ.*, together as 'these things happen to be neglected,' etc., we may translate, 'For as a rule it happens in their case that what he speaks of—both sons and their private affairs—are disregarded and carelessly managed.' The last rendering makes the sentence more complete, but the first is more in accordance with Platonic usage. *καὶ περὶ τἆλλα ἴδια* is meant to be an addition made by Laches, who does not imply that Lysimachus spoke of any other neglect than that of the education of sons.

ὅτι δ' ἡμᾶς μέν, *κ.τ.λ.*, 'but I am astonished that you ask us to give you advice about the education of the young men, and yet do not ask Socrates here.'

C **πρῶτον μὲν ὄντα δημότην,** 'in the first place, because he is of your own deme.' Plutarch tells us that the

Digitized by Google

families of Thucydides and Aristides were both of the deme 180 C
of Alopece, to which Socrates also belonged. The demes were local divisions of Attica, something like parishes, and of great antiquity. See Grote's *History of Greece*, part II., ch. xxxi.

τὰς διατριβὰς ποιούμενον, 'spending his time.'

Πῶς λέγεις; 'What?' or 'Indeed!' The words express surprise, or slight incredulity.

γάρ, 'can it be the case that?' *i.e.* 'do you mean that?'

Πάνυ μὲν οὖν. 'Most certainly he has.'

καὶ γὰρ αὐτῷ, κ.τ.λ., 'for he recommended to *me* lately a music-master for my son.'

Ἀγαθοκλέους μαθητὴν Δάμωνα. This Damon is always D
spoken of with great respect by Plato. He was professedly a teacher of *μουσική*, not in the wide sense in which the word included all mental training that was not merely elementary, but in our sense of music. He showed, however, great ability not only in explaining the theory of his profession, but in political and ethical speculations. Socrates himself was a hearer and admirer of Damon, and so was Pericles. It is not certain whether Damon was actually music-master to the latter—Plutarch thinks that he was—but there is no doubt that they were intimate. Plutarch suggests that Damon's profession of music-master was used as a cloak for the instruction that he gave in other matters, and that he was really Pericles' 'trainer and master' in politics. Plutarch calls Damon a sophist (though Plato does not), and the passage in which he speaks of him reads like a reminiscence of *Protagoras* 316 E, where Agathocles, Damon's teacher, is spoken of in very similar language. The whole speech there put into Protagoras' mouth by Plato (316 C-317 C) should be read by those who wish to know what a 'sophist' was. More will be said on the subject in commenting on p. 186 C.

ἀνδρῶν χαριέστατον, κ.τ.λ., lit. 'the most accomplished of men not only in music; but also in other respects worth as much as you like for young men of such an age to spend their time with.' The addition of *ὁπόσου βούλει*, κ.τ.λ., spoils the exact logical correspondence that we should expect between *οὐ μόνον τὴν μουσικήν* and *ἀλλὰ καὶ τἆλλα*. Literary English does not now tolerate even such mild anacolutha as this. Translate therefore, 'Who is not only the most accomplished of men in music, but in all other respects as good a companion as you could wish for young men of that age.'

For the construction of **ἄξιον** here cf. p. 182 C, *μαθήματα ... πολλοῦ ἄξια ἀνδρὶ μαθεῖν τε καὶ ἐπιτηδεῦσαι.*

Digitized by Google

CAP. IV.

180 D **οἱ ἡλίκοι ἐγώ**, 'people at my time of life.' *ἡλίκοι* is put for *τηλικοῦτοι ἡλίκος ἐγώ εἰμι*, the plural number being due to what is called attraction. Cf. Aristoph. *Eccles.* 465—

ἐκεῖνο δεινὸν τοῖσιν ἡλίκοισι νῷν.

ἅτε κατ' οἰκίαν, *κ.τ.λ.*, 'since we are compelled by old age to live most of our lives in-doors.' For the construction of *ὑπὸ* cf. 187 A, *ἂν μὴ ὑμῖν σχολὴ ᾖ ὑπὸ τῶν τῆς πόλεως πραγμάτων.*

τῷδε τῷ σαυτοῦ δημότῃ. He means himself. (For *δημότῃ* see above, 180 C). The figure of speech is here used with the condescending playfulness of age. It could hardly be used seriously in prose. But in tragedy it is common enough, without, of course, any idea of playfulness. Cf. Soph. *Ajax* 445-6—

νῦν δ' αὖτ' Ἀτρεῖδαι φωτὶ παντουργῷ φρένας
ἔπραξαν, ἀνδρὸς τοῦδ' ἀπώσαντες κράτη.

E **δίκαιος δ' εἶ**, *sc. τοῦτο ποιεῖν*, 'and you are bound to do it.' The phrase—a common one—might mean in a different context 'and you have a right to do it.'

καὶ πρότερον ἐκεῖνος, *κ.τ.λ.* 'And he died without ever having had a quarrel with me.'

περιφέρει δέ τίς με καὶ μνήμη, *κ.τ.λ.* 'And now that they mention it I remember something'; lit. 'a memory takes me back.' Cf. Herod. vi. 86. 2, *οὔτε μέμνημαι τὸ πρῆγμα, οὔτε με περιφέρει* (*sc. μνήμη*) *οὐδὲν εἰδέναι τούτων τῶν ὑμεῖς λέγετε.* (*τῶνδε λεγόντων* might however be taken as a genitive depending on *μνήμη*, 'of them saying,' *i.e.* 'of something these boys said.')

τὰ γὰρ μειράκια τάδε. The *γάρ* merely serves to show that Lysimachus is explaining what he means by his *μνήμη τις.*

ἀλλήλους, διαλεγόμενοι, and **ἐπιμέμνηνται** are used as agreeing in sense though not in form with *μειράκια*. Yet in 179 A, where the word came next to a verb, we have seen that Plato regarded *μειράκια* as sufficiently neuter to attract the verb into the singular number (*ἐπειδὴ μειράκια γέγονεν*).

ἐπαινοῦσιν, *sc. αὐτόν.*

εἰ τὸν Σωφρονίσκου λέγοιεν, 'if they meant the son of Sophroniscus.'

181 A **ὅδ' ἐστὶ Σωκράτης**, *κ.τ.λ.*, 'is this the Socrates whom you mentioned on those occasions?' For the form of the expression cf. Eur. *Orestes* 380—

ὅδ' εἰμ' Ὀρέστης, Μενέλεως, ὃν ἱστορεῖς,

Digitized by Google

'I (here) am the Orestes, Menelaus, about whom you inquire.' **181 A**
δδ' ἐστὶν ὁ Σωκράτης, κ.τ.λ., would mean, 'Is this Socrates the man whom?' etc.

πάνυ μὲν οὖν, κ.τ.λ., 'certainly, father, he is.' Lysimachus had put the question to both the boys, but only one, his own son Aristides, makes reply. They take no further part in the conversation. Melesias, again, does not speak twenty words in the whole dialogue, and Lysimachus himself takes no part in the real discussion, which is carried on by three persons only, Socrates, Laches, and Nicias.

ὀρθοῖς, 'you maintain the name of' (Jowett).

καὶ ἄλλως. This qualifies the **εὖ** (ἐστί).

καὶ δὴ καὶ ὅτι, 'and above all because.' The whole phrase καὶ ἄλλως καὶ δὴ καὶ is a more forcible form of the ordinary ἄλλως τε καί. Cf. 187 C.

οἰκεῖα τά τε σά, κ.τ.λ., *i.e.* 'there will be intimacy between us.'

μὴ ἀφίεσό γε τἀνδρός, 'do not in any case give him up.'

ἐν γὰρ τῇ ἀπὸ Δηλίου φυγῇ. This was in B.C. 424. Laches **B**
was not general at Delium, but apparently serving as a hoplite. In the *Symposium*, 220 E and 221 A-B, Plato makes Alcibiades say of Socrates, Ἔτι τοίνυν, ὦ ἄνδρες, ἄξιον ἦν θεάσασθαι Σωκράτη, ὅτε ἀπὸ Δηλίου φυγῇ ἀνεχώρει τὸ στρατόπεδον· ἔτυχον γὰρ παραγενόμενος ἵππον ἔχων, οὗτος δὲ ὅπλα. ἀνεχώρει οὖν ἐσκεδασμένων ἤδη τῶν ἀνθρώπων οὗτός τε ἅμα καὶ Λάχης· καὶ ἐγὼ περιτυγχάνω, καὶ ἰδὼν εὐθὺς παρακελεύομαί τε αὐτοῖν θαρρεῖν καὶ ἔλεγον, ὅτι οὐκ ἀπολείψω αὐτώ. ἐνταῦθα δὴ καὶ κάλλιον ἐθεασάμην Σωκράτη ἢ ἐν Ποτιδαίᾳ· αὐτὸς γὰρ ἧττον ἐν φόβῳ ἦ διὰ τὸ ἐφ' ἵππου εἶναι· πρῶτον μὲν ὅσον περιῆν Λάχητος τῷ ἔμφρων εἶναι (in presence of mind). He goes on to describe how Socrates marched along, 'rolling his eyes, calmly contemplating enemies as well as friends, and making very intelligible to anybody, even from a distance, that whoever attacked him would be likely to meet with a stout resistance.' (Jowett's translation.) How far the story here related is true we have no means of judging; but that Socrates and Laches were together in the retreat, being mentioned as it is in two dialogues, is not likely to be due to Plato's invention. The mention of the battle of Delium in the *Laches* helps us, as has been said, to fix approximately the date of the occurrence of the imaginary dialogue. For an account of the battle see Thuc. iv. 91-96.

ὀρθὴ ἂν ἡμῶν, κ.τ.λ., 'our country would have been pre-

Digitized by Google

181 B served and would not then have met with such a disaster,' etc. Laches means the defeat would never have occurred had all Athenians behaved in the battle as Socrates did in the retreat.

οὗτος ... ὁ ἔπαινος ... ὃν σὺ νῦν ἐπαινεῖ, 'the praise which you are now receiving.'

καὶ εἰς ταῦτα εἰς ἅ, κ.τ.λ., 'and for the things for which they praise you.' Two reasons are given for thinking the praise given to Socrates valuable—(1) the high character of Nicias and Laches who give it, (2) the excellence of the qualities to which it testifies.

χρῆν μὲν οὖν καὶ πρότερόν γε, κ.τ.λ, 'therefore you *ought* to have visited us long ago of your own accord' (*αὐτόν*).

C **νῦν δ' οὖν**, 'but as things are.'

σύνισθι, from *σύνειμι*, not *σύνοιδα*. It would properly be followed by a dative, but *γνώριζε*, which is joined to it, determines, as being the nearer verb, the case of the objects.

ὑμεῖς, *i.e.* Socrates and young Aristides.

ἡμετέραν, *i.e.* that of Lysimachus and Sophroniscus.

περὶ ... ὧν ἠρξάμεθα, for *περὶ τούτων περὶ ὧν ἠρξάμεθα*.

τί φατε; Of course addressed to Nicias and Laches as well as to Socrates. The plural of the second person, whether in verb or pronoun, is never used for the singular in classical Latin or Greek.

CAP. V.

D **Ἀλλά**, 'Well.' The word is used in the same reassuring sense by Nicias at the beginning of the next speech.

καὶ αὖ ἃ προκαλεῖ πάντα ποιεῖν. This refers to Lysimachus' desire to be intimate with Socrates.

τῶνδε, masc., referring to Nicias and Laches.

τούτων, neuter, referring to the subject under discussion.

ἄλλο παρά, 'different from': cf. *ἄλλα παρά*, 178 B.

τότ' ἤδη has the force of 'then and not till then.'

διδάσκειν καὶ πείθειν. *διδάσκειν* is not so strong a word as our *teach*, and both it and *πείθειν* are strictly imperfect presents: 'to explain it and try to convince.'

πότερος ὑμῶν, 'one of you two.'

Digitized by Google

'Αλλ' οὐδὲν κωλύει, 'Well, there is no reason why I should not.' 181 D

τὸ μὴ ἄλλοθι διατρίβειν. These words, together with the rest of the clause down to ἀλλ' *ἐν τούτῳ* form the subject of *εἶ ἔχει*, and the clause *ὅθεν ... ἀνάγκη* is a continuation of that subject. *ὅθεν* is equivalent to *ὑφ' οὗ*, and the antecedent to it is *τούτῳ*. Translate, 'For it is an excellent thing for young men not to spend their leisure in the other diversions in which you know they are so apt to spend it, but in this exercise, especially (*καί*) as it is one which cannot fail to make them in better condition.' E

τὸ σῶμα βέλτιον ἴσχειν ἀνάγκη, lit. 'it is necessary for their body (bodies) to be better,' taking *βέλτιον* as an adverb; or we might understand *αὐτούς* as the subject to *ἴσχειν*, and take *τὸ σῶμα* as the accusative of respect, or as an ordinary accusative after it. In the last case *βέλτιον* must be taken as an adjective.

καὶ ἅμα, 'and at the same time.' This introduces Nicias' second reason for thinking well of the exercise. The first reason was a double one: it kept boys out of mischief, and, besides, kept them in good condition. He now says that it is truly a free man's exercise, as it teaches him how to fight. 182 A

καὶ ἡ ἱππική, *sc. τέχνη.* This addition does not add anything to the logical weight of the sentence, but it adds to its rhetorical force by putting the *ὁπλομαχία* on a level with another art, which was confessedly a fashionable one.

οὐ γὰρ ἀγῶνος ἀθληταί ἐσμεν, *κ.τ.λ.* This sentence in full would be *οὐ γὰρ ἀγῶνος ἀθληταί ἐσμεν καὶ ἐν οἷς ἡμῖν ὁ ἀγὼν πρόκειται, τοῦτον τὸν ἀγῶνα καὶ ἐν τούτοις* (under those conditions) *μόνοι οὗτοι γυμνάζονται οἱ ἐν, κ.τ.λ.* 'For that sport in which we are the players is properly practised, and the conditions under which we have to play it are fulfilled by those only who exercise themselves in this apparatus of war.'

μόνον πρὸς μόνον, 'in single combat.'

ἐπιτιθεμένου ἄλλου, genitive absolute. B

ἀμύνασθαι αὐτόν, 'to make resistance oneself.'

οὔτ' ἂν ὑπό γε ἑνὸς εἰς ὁ τοῦτ' ἐπιστάμενος οὐδὲν ἂν πάθοι. Nicias here claims too much for the art. Cf. Molière, *Le Bourgeois Gentilhomme*, act II. sc. iii.: "*Mons. Jourdain.* De cette façon donc, un homme, sans avoir du coeur, est sûr de tuer son homme et de n'être point tué? *Le Maître d'Armes.* Sans doute; n'en vîtes vous pas la démonstration?" This is

Digitized by Google

182 B of course burlesque, but there is something of the same humour in Plato's words. Nicias is as extravagant in over-rating the accomplishment as we shall find Laches to be in underrating it.

ἐπιθυμήσειε καὶ τοῦ ἑξῆς, *κ.τ.λ.*, 'would be desirous to learn the science of tactics which comes next in the course.' Stesilaus, like Dionysodorus (see Plato's *Euthydemus*, p. 271 D, and Xenophon's *Memorabilia* III. 1), seems to have taught tactics and the whole art of generalship as well as the use of his weapons.

καὶ ταῦτα λαβών, *κ.τ.λ.*, 'and having learned this, and become proud of his learning.'

ἐπὶ πᾶν ἂν τὸ περὶ τὰς στρατηγίας ὁρμήσειε, 'would pass on to the study of all that concerns the conduct of campaigns.' The plural *τὰς στρατηγίας* is used because generalship is here looked upon as manifested on several different occasions. *στρατηγία* meant the general's art in the widest sense, and, unlike our word 'strategy,' included tactics. This we see from Xen. *Mem.* III. 1, 6, where Socrates speaks of *τὰ τακτικά* as being a part, though a very small one, of *στρατηγία*.

C **καὶ ἤδη δῆλον**, 'and you will now allow.'

τούτων ἐχόμενα, 'which are connected with these,' viz., with *τακτικά* and *στρατηγία*.

καὶ καλὰ καί.... These words begin the predicate to *μαθήματα πάντα καὶ ἐπιτηδεύματα πάντα*. *ἐστί* must be supplied. 'Are (both) good and ...'

πολλοῦ ἄξια ἀνδρὶ μαθεῖν, *κ.τ.λ.* Cf. *ὁπόσου βούλει ἄξιον συνδιατρίβειν τηλικούτοις νεανίσκοις* above, p. 180 D.

ἂν καθηγήσαιτ' ἂν τοῦτο τὸ μάθημα. This clause at first sight seems superfluous; but Nicias, having said before that *ὁπλομαχία* would probably lead to *στρατηγία* in all its branches, and that the *μαθήματα*, etc., connected with *στρατηγία* are confessedly good, now adds his conclusion that *ὁπλομαχία* would probably lead to good *μαθήματα* and *ἐπιτηδεύματα*.

αὐτῷ, *i.e.* *τῷ μάθηματι*.

αὐτὸν αὑτοῦ, 'than he was before;' or 'than he would be otherwise.'

εἰ καί, 'even though.'

ὅτι καὶ εὐσχημονέστερον. Supply *ποιήσειεν ἄν*.

D Λάχητος **δέ**, *κ.τ.λ.*, 'but I should be glad in my turn to hear what Laches has to say, if his views on the question are different from mine' (lit. 'if he says anything different from this')

Digitized by Google

CAP. VI.

εἰ μέν ἐστι μάθημα, 'if it is a true art.' By *μάθημα*, thus used emphatically, Plato means an art which has rules and can be taught, and for this we have no single word. 182 E

ὅπερ φασίν, κ.τ.λ., 'as its teachers allege it to be, and as good an art as Nicias makes it out.'

οἱ ὑπισχνούμενοι, 'those who profess to teach it as such.'

Λακεδαιμονίους. Laches was no doubt well disposed to that nation. See note on the Persons of the Dialogue under his name.

εἰς τάδε ἀποβλέψας, 'because of the following considerations.'

τί καὶ δέοι ἂν αὐτὸ μανθάνειν: for the irregular apodosis cf. *ἂν εἴποιεν* (178 A).

εἴ τι ἦν, 'if it were any good.'

ὅ τι ἂν μαθόντες, κ.τ.λ. This dependent question (of the same form as that in 179 B, *πῶς ἂν θεραπευθέντες*, κ.τ.λ., and that in 179 D, *τί ἂν οὗτοι μαθόντες*, κ.τ.λ.) depends on *ζητεῖν*, not on *ἐπιτηδεύειν*. The interposition of *καὶ ἐπιτηδεύειν* makes it impossible to translate the passage *οἷς οὐδὲν ... τὸν πόλεμον* literally. Jowett renders it as follows, 'Whose whole life is passed in finding out and practising the arts which give them an advantage over other nations in war.'

ἐλελήθει, *sc. τοῦτο τὸ μάθημα.* 183 A

ἀλλ' οὐ τούτους γε τοὺς διδασκάλους, κ.τ.λ., 'at any rate, the following truth has not escaped the teachers of the art.'

ἐκεῖνοι, the Lacedaemonians.

παρ' ἐκείνοις ἂν τις τιμηθείς. The *ἄν* is pleonastic, and serves only to anticipate the one that follows. *τιμηθείς* forms the protasis to *ἂν ἐργάζοιτο*, and is equivalent to *εἰ τιμηθείη*. For the double *ἄν* cf. above, 182 B, *οὔτ' ἂν ὑπό γε ἑνὸς εἷς ὁ τοῦτ' ἐπιστάμενος οὐδὲν ἂν πάθοι.*

καὶ παρὰ τῶν ἄλλων. These words begin the apodosis. *καὶ* contrasts *τῶν ἄλλων* with *ἐκείνοις*, not however so strongly as our word 'too,' as it is not implied that the teacher would make much money in Lacedaemon. It is therefore better left untranslated.

ὥσπερ γε καὶ τραγῳδίας, κ.τ.λ., 'just as a tragic writer would who was honoured at Athens.' Notice the suggestion that the military pre-eminence of Sparta was as incontestable as the literary supremacy of Athens.

Digitized by Google

183 A **τοιγάρτοι**, 'and that is the reason why ...'

B **τοὺς δὲ ἐν ὅπλοις**, *κ.τ.λ.* The argument is not conclusive. The Lacedaemonians were so well trained that men like Stesilaus would have nothing to teach them; and they were, besides, most intolerant towards foreigners.

πᾶσι μᾶλλον ἐπιδεικνυμένους, 'displaying their art to anybody rather than to the Lacedaemonians.'

CAP. VII.

οὐ πάνυ ὀλίγοις, 'not so very few.' Riddell says that *πάνυ* here goes closely with *ὀλίγοις*. But see note on *ἐγὼ μὲν γὰρ καὶ ἐπιλανθάνομαι*, *κ.τ.λ.*, 189 C.

C **ἐν αὐτῷ τῷ ἔργῳ**. The character of Laches is drawn with much skill. He is a man of strong prejudices, but he thinks that he has none; and he now with a great appearance of candour, appeals, as many people do, to 'facts' which have really no bearing on the question. The story of the awkward situation in which Stesilaus was seen on board ship while employing an unusual weapon—though effective enough as tending to throw ridicule on the man—goes no way to prove either the uselessness of *ὁπλομαχία* or his inability to teach it.

ἔξεστι δὲ καὶ αὐτόθεν ἡμῖν σκέψασθαι, 'and we may as well consider the subject now.' Laches half apologizes for the story he is about to tell, as if he had meant to end his speech with *οἷοί εἰσιν*.

ὥσπερ γὰρ ἐπίτηδες οὐδείς, *κ.τ.λ.* The force of the *γὰρ* seems to be, 'I may, I say, as well put the facts before you, because Stesilaus is no exception to the rule that none of these professionals are any good in real warfare.' *ὥσπερ ... ἐπίτηδες* means 'as if on purpose.' Jacobs aptly compares Cicero *de Orat.* i. 20, "nam primum, quasi *dedita opera*, neminem scriptorem artis (writer of a treatise on rhetoric) ne mediocriter quidem disertum fuisse dicebat," which is obviously an imitation of the passage before us.

τὰ ὁπλιτικά, *i.e.* the art of fighting in armour.

καίτοι εἴς γε τἆλλα πάντα, *κ.τ.λ.* 'Now, in all other cases those who win renown for anything are to be found among those who make it their business; but in this case, it would seem, the professors of the art have been so very unfortunate in it as compared with other men.'

Digitized by Google

ἑτέρωθι ἐγὼ κάλλιον, κ.τ.λ., 'I once saw to better pur- 183 D
pose elsewhere, really making an exhibition of himself—though he did not mean to—in actual warfare.' ἀληθείᾳ is here opposed to the mimic fighting which Stesilaus displayed in the palaestra. In Polybius the word has the technical sense of active service. ὡς intensifying ἀληθῶς and other positive adverbs is common in Plato.

προσβαλούσης, intr., 'having attacked.'

ἐπεβάτευε, 'he was serving as a marine.' The ἐπιβάται were usually drawn from the θῆτες, the lowest of the four classes of Athenian citizens (Thuc. vi. 43). What follows may have been a real incident in Laches' Sicilian expedition, but is quite as likely to have happened on a different occasion, or to have been invented by Plato.

δορυδρέπανον. The weapon was like a halbert, and is described by Caesar, *Bell. Gall.* iii. 14, "Una erat magno usui res praeparata a nostris, falces praeacutae insertae adfixaeque longuriis (poles), non absimili forma muralium falcium. His cum funes, qui antemnas ad malos destinabant, comprehensi adductique erant, navigio remis incitato praerumpebantur. Quibus abscisis antemnae necessario concidebant." One would imagine that Stesilaus' weapon had a like object, but that missing the cordage it stuck in the mast. If it was used for cutting the rigging it would be of no value except against transports or merchantmen, for Greek ships of war never went into action with their masts standing.

διαφέρον δὴ ὅπλον is in apposition to δορυδρέπανον and **αὐτὸς** is in apposition to the subject of ἐμάχετο.

τὸ δὲ σόφισμα ... οἷον ἀπέβη. Supply ἄξιον (ἐστὶ) λέγειν, and for the construction cf. *Gorgias* 448 D, δῆλος γάρ μοι Πῶλος ... ὅτι τὴν καλουμένην ῥητορικὴν .. μεμελέτηκεν. In both of these cases the subject of the dependent sentence is disengaged from it and becomes the subject of the principal sentence. Often it becomes the object of the principal sentence, *e.g.* 188 C, Λάχητα δὲ τόνδε ὅρα ὅπως ἔχει περὶ τοῦ τοιούτου. Cf. Plato's *Euthydemus* 294 C, οἶσθα Εὐθύδημον, ὁπόσους ὀδόντας ἔχει; Hom. *Od.* xvii. 373, αὐτὸν δ' οὐ σάφα οἶδα, πόθεν γένος εὔχεται εἶναι· and St. Mark i. 24, οἶδά σε τίς εἶ, where our version has preserved the Greek idiom, "I know thee who thou art."

ἡ δὲ ναῦς τὴν ναῦν παρῆει, 'meanwhile the ships were pass- E
ing each other.'

παρημείβετο. This must mean more than παρῆει above, and imply 'was clearing.'

Digitized by Google

184 A **στύρακος**, the pointed cap of bronze that enclosed the butt end of the spear, and by which the weapon could be stuck in the ground like a fishing-rod.

ἀσπίσι κεκλιμένοι, παρὰ δ' ἔγχεα μακρὰ πέπηγεν.
—Hom. *Il.* iii. 135.

"Defigunt tellure hastas et scuta reclinant."
—Verg. *Aen.* xii. 130.

The *στύραξ* had another use, it served as a weapon of offence if the spear-head broke off. The Romans, seeing the advantage of this, copied the Greek form of spear for their cavalry, their own spears having originally had no spikes at the butt ends. (Polybius vi. 25. He calls the spike by the Ionic name *σαυρωτήρ*.)

ἦν ... ὑπό, 'was raised by.'

ἐπί τε τῷ σχήματι αὐτοῦ. The *τε* suggests that another dative with *ἐπί* will follow, but instead of it we have the clause *καὶ ... ἐκεῖνο*.

βαλόντος ... λίθῳ. This is quite a usual construction of *βάλλω*. We must translate however, 'having thrown a stone.'

παρὰ τοὺς πόδας, *κ.τ.λ.*, 'on to the deck close by his feet.'

ἴσως μὲν οὖν, *κ.τ.λ.* 'Now possibly there may be some good in this exercise, as Nicias says; but however, my experience has been pretty much as I have told you.' *οὖν* has almost exactly the same force in both clauses. In the first it makes a show of setting aside Laches' experience in view of the possibility of Nicias being right; in the second clause it sets aside conjecture for fact. 'Of course, in spite of all of this, Nicias may be right; but for all that, I have told you the result of my experience.'

CAP. VIII.

Ὃ οὖν καὶ ἐξ ἀρχῆς, *κ.τ.λ.*, 'So as I said at first, whether it is an art with such very little use, or whether they falsely assert and pretend that it is an art, it is not worth while to try to learn it.' The construction is illogical, but need offer no difficulty. It is commonly explained by an ellipse of *ἐστί τοῦτο*, 'what I said at the beginning is this, that'.... It would be simpler to say that *ὅτι* is pleonastic; in reality we have two clauses each depending on the other, though not simultaneously. The construction of the first is forgotten by the speaker as soon as the second is reached.

Digitized by Google

καὶ γὰρ οὖν μοι δοκεῖ. After this we have first ἂν ... γένοιτο and then ἂν ... ἰσχειν. The latter verb depends on δοκεῖ, which is however parenthetical in relation to the former. Strictly both verbs should be in the same mood. Cf. Thuc. i. 3, δοκεῖ δέ μοι οὐδὲ τοὔνομα τοῦτο ξύμπασά πω εἶχεν, ἀλλὰ τὰ μὲν πρὸ Ἕλληνος τοῦ Δευκαλίωνος καὶ πάνυ οὐδὲ εἶναι ἡ ἐπίκλησις αὕτη. **184 B**

αὐτὸν ἐπίστασθαι, *sc.* τὸ μάθημα: "se istam artem callere." The insertion of the accusative reflexive pronoun is more rare in Greek than its omission is in Latin. Cf. however Herodotus i. 34, μετὰ δὲ Σόλωνα οἰχόμενον, ἔλαβε ἐκ θεοῦ νέμεσις μεγάλη Κροῖσον· ὡς εἰκάσαι, ὅτι ἑνόμισε ἑωυτὸν εἶναι ἀνθρώπων ἁπάντων ὀλβιώτατον, and ii. 2, οἱ δὲ Αἰγύπτιοι ... ἑνόμιζον ἑωυτοὺς πρώτους γενέσθαι πάντων ἀνθρώπων. Also Plato, *Symposium* 175 C, μετὰ ταῦτα ἔφη σφᾶς μὲν δειπνεῖν, τὸν δὲ Σωκράτη οὐκ εἰσιέναι. τὸν οὖν Ἀγάθωνα πολλάκις κελεύειν μεταπέμψασθαι τὸν Σωκράτη, ἐ δὲ οὐκ ἐᾶν. See *Gorg.* 474 B for a similar reflexive use of the accusative of the first person as the subject of an infinitive. The ordinary practice when the subject of the infinitive needs to be expressed and is the same as that of the principal verb is to insert αὐτός in the nominative, and in the number and gender required as in the famous instance Κλέων ... οὐκ ἔφη αὐτὸς ἀλλ' ἐκεῖνον στρατηγεῖν. αὐτός would of course be quite out of place in the passage before us, but αὐτόν is not much more satisfactory in Plato. ἐπίστασθαι requires an object much more than a subject; accordingly αὐτό used to be read, but on no good authority.

θρασύτερος ἂν δι' αὐτό, κ.τ.λ., 'he would become more venturesome on account of it, and so more clearly display his real character,' *i.e.* the man would venture into danger which he would otherwise have avoided, and when the moment of peril came be overwhelmed by fear and show what a coward he really was. The word θρασύς has often a bad sense. Aristotle (*Nic. Eth.* iii. 7, 8) says, δοκεῖ δὲ καὶ ἀλαζὼν εἶναι ὁ θρασὺς καὶ προσποιητικὸς ἀνδρείας. ὡς οὖν ἐκεῖνος (the really brave man) περὶ τὰ φοβερὰ ἔχει οὕτως οὗτος βούλεται φαίνεσθαι· ἐν οἷς οὖν δύναται, μιμεῖται. Below (§ 12) he says, οἱ μὲν θρασεῖς προπετεῖς, καὶ βουλόμενοι πρὸ τῶν κινδύνων ἐν αὐτοῖς δ'* ἀφίστανται, οἱ δ' ἀνδρεῖοι ἐν τοῖς ἔργοις ὀξεῖς, πρότερον δ' ἠσύχιοι. For Aristotle's treatment of the whole subject of ἀνδρεία see Appendix.

φυλαττόμενος, 'being watched.'

μεγάλας ἂν διαβολὰς ἴσχειν, '(that) he would be subjected to very ill-natured criticism.'

* The δέ is pleonastic.

Digitized by Google

184 B **ἐπίφθονος γάρ**, κ.τ.λ.. *ἐπίφθονος* is of course here used in the passive sense, 'liable to be disliked,' and the remark is an extremely true one. Laches however does not see that it really makes against his main argument, for he is prejudiced himself.

C **ὥστε**, 'so that.' The word may be followed by the indicative (as here) or the infinitive.

εἰ μή τι θαυμαστὸν ὅσον διαφέρει, κ.τ.λ., 'if he does not to a remarkable degree excel other men in valour.' There is some difficulty about the phrase *θαυμαστὸν ὅσον*. It is commonly explained as short for *θαυμαστόν ἐστιν ὅσον* ('it is wonderful how much'), and the same explanation would apply to *ἀμηχάνως ὡς* (*Rep.* 527 E; *Phaedr.* 263 D), and to the Latin "mirum quantum." On the other hand *ὅσος*, unlike *quantus*, is not an interrogative word, and though it is used in dependent questions (*e.g.* Soph. *Aj.* 118, *ὁρᾷς, Ὀδυσσεῦ, τὴν θεῶν ἰσχὺν, ὅση*;) this explanation cannot possibly apply to the idiom *ἔδωκεν αὑτῷ πλεῖστα ὅσα* or to the expression in Herodotus iv. 194, *ἄφθονοι ὅσοι*. Much more satisfactory is the explanation (and this seems to be Riddell's) which explains the *ὅσον*, etc., as a condensation of a strictly relative clause. Thus *τι θαυμαστὸν ὅσον* will be put for *τι θαυμαστὸν ὅσον ἐστι*, 'something wonderful in its extent,' *ἄφθονοι ὅσοι*, 'unlimited in number,' *πλεῖστα ὅσα*, 'very many in number,' and so on. Cicero's "nimium quantum" and Horace's "Vino et lucernis Medus acinaces *Immane quantum* discrepat," cannot be easily explained in any other way, and "mirum quantum" at least admits of this explanation. The words *ὅσος* or *οἷος* in this idiom are attracted into the case of the adjective that they qualify. Where that adjective is in the nominative the attraction of course cannot take place, and where the adjective is accusative neuter (as in the passage before us) the attraction will not be noticeable. A good instance of the attraction is found in *Rep.*, p. 350 C, *ὁ δὴ Θρασύμαχος ὡμολόγησε μὲν πάντα ταῦτα ... μετὰ ἰδρῶτος θαυμαστοῦ ὅσου*. It must be admitted that in Plato's time the idiom may have been to a certain extent a mechanical one, and misunderstood by the Greeks themselves, and also that the Latin idiom may be no more than a reproduction of the Greek idiom, possibly misunderstood. See Riddell's edition of the *Apology*, pp. 193, 194.

φάσκων ἔχειν, κ.τ.λ., '*if* he professed to be a master of this art.'

τοιαύτη τις, κ.τ.λ., 'such is my opinion, Lysimachus, about studying this art.'

Digitized by Google

ὥσπερ ἔτι. The first of these words ('as it were') warns us that a metaphorical expression is to follow. It may belong either to *τοῦ διακρινοῦντος* or to the whole sentence that depends on *δοκεῖ*. *ἔτι* belongs to *δεῖν*, and is put out of its place as in the *Cratylus* 399 A, *κινδυνεύσω, ἐὰν μὴ εὐλαβῶμαι, ἔτι τήμερον σοφώτερος τοῦ δέοντος γενέσθαι*, where *ἔτι* belongs to *σοφώτερος*. 184 C

νῦν δέ ... γάρ. The passage in which these words occur is usually printed thus, *νῦν δέ—τὴν ἐναντίαν γάρ, ὡς ὁρᾷς, Λάχης Νικίᾳ ἔθετο—εὖ δὴ ἔχει* .... But Riddell has well observed that *νῦν δέ ... γάρ*, like *ἀλλὰ γάρ*, forms one phrase. He says that "this combination is always preceded by a hypothesis of something contrary to facts, and is parallel to the Protasis of that sentence, which it contradicts. The *δὲ* and the *γὰρ* exercise a simultaneous force; *δὲ* represents that the condition stands differently in fact from what it is in the supposed case" (here the condition in the supposed case was the agreement of Nicias and Laches), "and *γὰρ* further represents that the inference must be different .... We are not to look to a sentence beyond to supply a clause to the *νῦν δέ*" (Riddell's *Digest of Idioms* in his edition of Plato's *Apology*, p. 176). Riddell quotes, together with the present passage and others, p. 200 E of our dialogue, *νῦν δ' ὁμοίως γὰρ πάντες ἐν ἀπορίᾳ ἐγενόμεθα*, and *Apology* 38 A, *εἰ μὲν ἦν μοι χρήματα, ἐτιμησάμην ἄν ... νῦν δὲ οὐ γάρ ἔστιν.* 'If I had money I would have assessed my penalty ... but as it is I have none.' The force of the *γάρ* cannot be given in English. D

τὴν ἐναντίαν, sc. ψῆφον.

δή, 'so.'

CAP. IX.

Τί δαί, κ.τ.λ. 'What! Lysimachus, do you intend to adopt whatever opinion the majority of us maintains?'

Τί γὰρ ἄν τις καὶ ποιοῖ. 'Why (*γάρ*) what would you have a man do?" The *καί* implies that Lysimachus does not acknowledge that he ought to do anything else than decide by a majority; without the *καί* the phrase would be an appeal for advice.

κἂν εἴ τις. This *ἄν* prepares the way for the one that follows. We have already had instances of this, pp. 182 B and 183 A.

ἆρα τοῖς πλείοσιν ἂν ἡμῶν πείθοιο, κ.τ.λ. These and the following words contain one of the main lessons of the E

Digitized by Google

184 E dialogue, which is this, that on any given subject a consensus of uneducated opinion is worth nothing against the judgment of those who are by their training qualified to decide upon the subject. Bacon (*Nov. Org.* i. 77) goes so far as to say, "Pessimum enim omnium est augurium, quod ex consensu capitur in rebus intellectualibus," which is, of course, an exaggeration. On the other hand, in so far as educated opinion means the opinion of a class or clique, it is liable to contain special errors. The opinion of the lay public is valuable as tending to criticise and counteract these errors.

ὑπό, as we say 'under.'

ἠσκηκώς. The word is used absolutely: '(who happens ...) to have practised.'

185 A **τοὺς δ' ἀλλοὺς ἐᾶν**, 'and leave the others alone.' The phrase is a common one. It is sometimes varied by the addition of *χαίρειν*, as in p. 201 B.

ἢ περὶ σμικροῦ οἴεσθε, *κ.τ.λ.*, 'or do you and Lysimachus imagine it to be a small matter that you have now at stake, and not rather that possession which, as it happens, is the most important of all you have? For, I imagine, according as a man's sons become good or bad, so will the character of his whole household correspond in each case to that of his children.' *οὕτως οἰκήσεται* is literally 'will be inhabited in such a way,' *οἰκήσεται* being passive. The verb is often used with *πόλις* and *οἶκος* in this colourless way.

B **ὃ ἐγὼ ἄρτι ἔλεγον**, 'with regard to the thing that I spoke of just now.' The allusion is to 184 D foll., *κἂν εἴ τις περὶ ἀγωνίας τοῦ υἱέος*, *κ.τ.λ.*

ἆρ' οὐχ ὁ μαθών, *κ.τ.λ.*, 'will it not be the man,' etc. Socrates does not answer the question, *πῶς ... ἐσκοποῦμεν ἄν*, *κ.τ.λ.*, in the form in which he asked it.

οὐκοῦν ἔτι πρότερον, *κ.τ.λ.* Supply *ἂν ἐσκοποῦμεν*, 'but should we not first ask what the thing was whose instructors we were trying to find?' Here, as if almost by accident, Socrates hints that it is not the professional warrior who will know most about exercise, but a man of higher qualifications. For the important question, as we shall see below, is the effect of the exercise on the mental and moral character. There is a mixture of two constructions, *τίνος ζητοῦμεν τοὺς διδασκάλους* and *τί ἐστι τοῦτο οὗ ζητοῦμεν τοὺς διδασκάλους*.

πῶς λέγεις; Whenever Socrates' interlocutor asks him to explain himself it must be taken to mean that Plato feels that the subject is one of difficulty. The subject is generally

Digitized by Google

started by a somewhat obscure sentence (as *οὐκοῦν ἔτι πρότερον*, 185 B
κ.τ.λ.) with the purpose of arresting the reader's attention; then follows the *πῶς λέγεις* (cf. 190 E), or the *οὐκ ἔμαθον* ('I don't understand'), which gives an opportunity for further explanation. (See *Rep.* 438 A and B.) It should be observed that many points are thought difficult by Plato that are not difficult to us; while, on the other hand, we often find in his dialogues what seem unwarrantable assumptions; but in the latter case we are to understand that where a point is passed over without discussion there is *as a rule* nothing that would have been controverted by Plato's contemporaries. In 189 E Socrates *volunteers* an explanation of an obscure sentence.

CAP. X.

Ὧδε ἴσως μᾶλλον, *κ.τ.λ.* 'Perhaps it will be clearer if I put it thus. It does not seem to me that we have begun by determining what the subject of our deliberation and inquiry is, when we ask which of us has skill to deal with it, and has had masters to teach him about it, and which has not.'

φαρμάκου, 'ointment.' C

ὑπαλείφεσθαι, med., 'to apply it to himself.'

περὶ τῶν ὀφθαλμῶν, *i.e.* it is considered what effect the ointment will have on the eyes, not what effect the eyes will have on the ointment. So also of the horse and bridle below.

τότε που, 'then, I imagine.' D

ἕνεκά του, 'for the sake of something else.'

δεῖ ἄρα καὶ τὸν σύμβουλον σκοπεῖν. *σύμβουλον* is the object not the subject of *σκοπεῖν*.

οὗ ἕνεκα σκοπούμενοι σκοποῦμεν, 'which is the object of the inquiry we are making.'

τῆς ψυχῆς ἕνεκα. Here it is assumed as the most natural E
thing in the world that the exercise is intended as a training to the moral character rather than to the physical frame. In the *Republic* (iii. p. 410 B and C) Plato says, "'Neither are the two arts of music and gymnastic really designed, the one for the training of the soul, and the other for the training of the body.'

'But what is their real object?'

'I believe,' I said, 'that the teachers of both have in view chiefly the improvement of the soul.'

'How can that be?' he asked.

Digitized by Google

185 E 'Did you never observe,' I said, 'the effect on the mind of exclusive devotion to gymnastic, or the opposite effect of an exclusive devotion to music?'

'In what way shown?' he said.

'In producing a temper of hardness and ferocity, or again of softness and effeminacy,' I replied." (Jowett's Translation.)

Englishmen do not talk of athletics being good for the 'soul,' but they obviously regard them as good for the character. 'Gymnastics' or even 'athletics' in the narrow sense are not nearly so useful in this way as any thing in the nature of a game or contest, which is less fatiguing—"molliter austerum studio fallente laborem"—and a much better relaxation for the mind.

Εἴ τις ἄρα ἡμῶν, κ.τ.λ. 'We must consider then if any of us is an expert in the treatment of the soul, and is able to manage it well, and which of us has had good masters.'

Τί δέ, ὦ Σώκρατες; οὔπω ἑώρακας, κ.τ.λ. Supply *τινάς*. Here again, as in 183 c foll., we find Laches, true to his character, appealing to what he thinks is proof, but what is really prejudice. What he says is true enough as far as it goes, but the fact proves nothing, as it is extremely rare compared with the vast number of instances to the contrary. If A without learning to box can beat B who has learnt, it does not prove that B has not improved by the training, or that A would not improve by it.

Ἔγωγε, ὦ Λάχης, κ.τ.λ. 'Indeed, Laches, I have; but I am sure you would not take their word that they were good workmen, unless they could show you at least one piece of good work produced by their own skill.'

186 A **Τοῦτο μὲν ἀληθῆ λέγεις**, 'There you speak the truth.' *ἀληθῆ*, which is plural, cannot of course agree with *τοῦτο*. That word is an accusative governed by *ἀληθῆ*-*λέγεις*.

CAP. XI.

Καὶ ἡμᾶς ἄρα δεῖ. *ἐπιδεῖξαι* a few lines below completes the construction of these words.

εἰ μέν φαμεν ἔχειν, *sc.* *ἐπιδεῖξαι*, 'if we say that we can.' The words are ordinarily taken to mean 'if we say that we *have had* teachers,' a sense that they cannot easily bear.

B **ἢ εἴ τις ..., ... ἔχει εἰπεῖν**. We should have expected to find *εἴ δέ τις* to correspond to *εἰ μέν* above, and *ἔχειν εἰπεῖν* to carry out the construction of *δεῖ*, especially as that construction is

Digitized by Google

resumed below with κελεύειν. If however we regard the sentence from ἢ εἴ τις to γεγόνασιν as simply parenthetical, the irregularity need not present any difficulty. 186 B

καίτοι ἐπιθυμῶ. The present here receives, as it were, from ἐκ νέου ἀρξάμενος (as it would from πάλαι) the force of a perfect. C

σοφισταῖς. The Sophists were paid teachers of rhetoric and what they called ἀρετή, meaning by this that they imparted general improvement or 'culture.' They were not a philosophical sect or school, and there was no system of morals taught by them *as a class*. Further, there were many eminent and virtuous men among their numbers. On the other hand, since they taught rhetoric they were bound to teach the nature of fallacy for the purpose of refuting it, and were apt—partly from a confusion of thought—to teach not only its nature but its use. Hence the name 'Sophist' began soon to acquire a bad sense, and thus Aristotle draws a distinction between the Sophist and the true rhetorician. The former, he says, uses fallacies as well as fair arguments; the latter understands both, but uses fair arguments only.

The Sophists had a bad reputation with the mass of Athenian citizens. This was, no doubt, in part due to their being mostly foreigners, but there were other reasons for their unpopularity :—

(i.) They taught for money.
(ii.) They were very clever men.
(iii.) They taught young men to be wiser than their fathers either actually or in their own opinion, and thus made them less amenable to authority.
(iv.) There were no doubt bad men among them who disgraced the profession by boldly teaching the use of specious fallacy.

It will be clear that the second and third reasons here given would account equally for the unpopularity of Socrates and Plato. And no doubt Socrates and Plato would often by their enemies be called 'Sophists.' This could be the more easily done as the word had the older and more honourable meaning of philosopher lingering on by the side of its more usual modern application in which it was used in a neutral sense of a particular class of men, though that neutral sense was fast passing into a bad one. The Platonic Socrates speaks of the Sophists in the passage before us with gentle irony, and he is not always so indulgent; but we see that the real Socrates had a high opinion of many of these teachers, especially Damon, and he often recommended them to others. (See 180 C for the case of Damon, and cf. 200 D and Xen.

Digitized by Google

186 C *Mem.* iii. 1.) But both he and Plato were markedly distinguished from this class of professional teachers by the fact that they never took pay for their teaching, nor attempted to give anything like a technical education. Yet young men—like Critias and Alcibiades—went to Socrates in the hopes of gaining from his dialectic such argumentative skill as might be useful in the law courts and the Ecclesia, and this gave colour to many misrepresentations of Socrates—notably that by Aristophanes in the Clouds—as the teacher of "how to make the worse appear the better cause."

καλόν τε κἀγαθόν, 'a good man.' To understand this phrase we must remember that *ἀγαθός* did not necessarily convey an idea of moral excellence any more than *καλός*. R. L. Nettleship in *Hellenica* (p. 172) well observes—'The word "good" has so many meanings and associations in English that it is important to be clear as to the particular sense in which its Greek equivalent was used by Plato. That sense is perhaps most simply and most clearly illustrated in the familiar expressions, "What is the good of a thing?" and "What is a thing good for?"' It was therefore quite as easy to a Greek to use 'beautiful' in a moral sense as to use 'good' in a moral sense. In many phrases we use 'beautifully' as a synonym for 'very well.'

εἰ δὲ Νικίας ... εὕρηκεν, ... οὐκ ἂν θαυμάσαιμι. So we say, 'I shouldn't be surprised if Nicias has discovered it,' meaning, 'If I were told that Nicias had discovered it.' Cf. *Cratylus*, p. 428 B, *εἰ μέντοι ἔχεις τι σὺ κάλλιον τούτων λέγειν, οὐκ ἂν θαυμάζοιμι*, and for another form of irregularity in the apodosis see the beginning of this dialogue, 178 A, *ἐάν τις αὐτοῖς συμβουλεύσηται, οὐκ ἂν εἰποιεν ἃ νοοῦσιν.*

δή, 'so.'

D **τὰ μὲν οὖν ἄλλα**, *κ.τ.λ.* Notice the delicate way in which Socrates hints that Nicias and Laches cannot both be right.

τοῦτο οὖν σου ἐγὼ ἀντιδέομαι, 'Therefore I make this request of you in my turn.'

καὶ ἐγὼ νῦν παρακελεύομαι. These words are added as if the speaker had forgotten that he had said at the beginning of his sentence *τοῦτο ... σου ἐγὼ ἀντιδέομαι*. Such irregular redundancy is extremely common in real conversation.

λέγοντα ὅτι. The *ὅτι* is, of course, redundant as Socrates proceeds to give the actual words that he would have Lysimachus say.

E **οὔτε γὰρ εὑρετὴς ... γεγονέναι.** The clause depends on *φησίν* above.

Digitized by Google

σὺ δ', ὦ Λάχης καὶ Νικία, κ.τ.λ. The *σύ* is justified by the *ἑκάτερος*. Since modern Englishmen do not use the word 'thou' the exact form of the Greek can hardly be given except in some such way as follows: 'But, sir, Nicias as well as Laches, you must tell us each of you,' etc. 186 E

ἂν μὴ ὑμῖν σχολὴ ᾖ ὑπό, κ.τ.λ., 'if your time is quite taken up by public affairs.' For the construction of *ὑπό* as if after a passive verb cf. 180 D, *κατ' οἰκίαν τὰ πολλὰ διατρίβοντες ὑπὸ τῆς ἡλικίας*. 187 A

ἢ ἀμφότερα, 'or in both ways.' For this adverbial use of the word cf. *Gorgias* 525 B. *εἴ τινος μέγα ἦν τὸ σῶμα φύσει ἢ τροφῇ ἢ ἀμφότερα*.

γεγονότε ... δότε. Notice the combination (by no means an unusual one) of dual and plural. With *γεγονότε* repeat *ἐπίστασθον*.

εἰ γὰρ νῦν ... ἄρξεσθε. This future, followed by an apodosis in the present, must be translated by an English future, "For if you are going to start their education now."

σκοπεῖν χρὴ μὴ οὐκ ἐν τῷ Καρί, κ.τ.λ. The *μή* and the *οὐκ* have each a separate force here, the words *οὐκ ἐν τῷ Καρί ... ἀλλά* being as it were parenthetical. Translate 'You must beware lest you make a dangerous experiment, not on the proverbial Carian, but on your sons and the children of your friends.' 'To run the risk in the person of a Carian' was a proverbial expression for risking anything that was comparatively worthless. It apparently arose from the fact that the Carians often served as mercenaries, the loss of whom would be but little considered as compared with that of citizen soldiers. Cf. Euripides, *Cyclops* 654— B

δράσω τάδ'· ἐν τῷ Καρὶ κινδυνεύσομεν,

and Plato, *Euthydemus* 285 B and C, *ὥσπερ ἐν Καρὶ ἐν ἐμοὶ ἔστω ὁ κίνδυνος*.

ἀτεχνῶς, 'precisely.'

ἐν πίθῳ ἡ κεραμεία γιγνομένη. Another proverb. Plato gives it at greater length in the *Gorgias* 514 E, *τὸ λεγόμενον δὴ τοῦτο, ἐν τῷ πίθῳ τὴν κεραμείαν ἐπιχειρεῖν μανθάνειν*, so that the meaning would be to begin a study at the wrong end ('to learn to run before you can walk,' as we somewhat inaptly put it). The *πίθος* was the largest kind of wine jar, and it would of course be usual to begin learning pottery on small vessels where breakage would be less costly.

οὔ φατε, 'negetis.'

Digitized by Google

CAP. XII.

187 B **βουλομένοις ὑμῖν ἐστί.** Cf. 187 C, *ἐμοὶ ... καὶ Μελησίᾳ ... ἡδομένοις ἂν εἴη*, and *Phaedo* 78 B, *εἴ σοι ἡδομένῳ ἐστίν.*

C **καὶ διδόναι λόγον,** 'and to answer.'

αὐτοὺς δή. The *δή* gives emphasis to the pronoun.

ἐμοὶ μὲν γάρ, κ.τ.λ. The natural order would be *δῆλον γάρ (ἐστιν) ὅτι ἐμοὶ μὲν καὶ Μελησίᾳ τῷδε ἡδομένοις ἂν εἴη.* The *δέ* that should answer the *μέν* never comes.

καὶ ἄλλως καί. For the more usual *ἄλλως τε καί.* Cf. 181 A.

ὀλίγου ... ἡλικίαν ἔχουσι παιδεύεσθαι, 'are nearly old enough to be educated,' *i.e.* to be educated for political life and military service. The boys were probably about fourteen years old, and it is to be supposed that they had already been well trained in the ordinary music and gymnastic.

D **εἰ οὖν ὑμῖν μή τι διαφέρει,** 'So if you do not mind.'

διδόντες τε καὶ δεχόμενοι λόγον, κ.τ.λ. Cf. *διδόναι λόγον* above (187 C).

πατρόθεν, 'from your knowledge of his father.'

ἀλλ' ἢ παιδὶ ὄντι, 'except when he was a boy.'

ἐν τοῖς δημόταις. Cf. 180 C, *πρῶτον μὲν ὄντα δημότην* and note.

E **δῆλος ἔτι εἶ.** The *ἔτι* belongs to the *οὐκ ἐντετυχηκώς.*

Τί μάλιστα, lit., 'Why especially?' *i.e.* 'what makes you say that?'

CAP. XIII.

ὥσπερ γένει. It is impossible to translate these words as they stand with any tolerable result; and, if we may go against the authority of the MSS. here, it is simpler to reject them altogether than to alter them, especially as the rhythm of the sentence is much improved by their omission, and they are precisely what may have been added by a commentator who thought the phrase *ἐγγύτατα ... ᾗ λόγῳ* ('is closely connected with Socrates in talk') too metaphorical. If we retain them we must suppose that Nicias is represented as explaining his own metaphor. But to explain one's own metaphors is to confess them inadequate.

Digitized by Google

ἐὰν ἄρα καί. For the force of the *ἄρα* see note on *εἰ δ' ἄρα* **187 E**
πολλάκις, 179 B.

ἐμπέσῃ, 'he is forced.'

τὸ διδόναι ... λόγον *here* means 'giving an account.'

ὅντινα τρόπον, *κ.τ.λ.* A dependent question explanatory of *περὶ αὐτοῦ*. With the second *ὅντινα* we must supply a second *τρόπον*.

βασανίσῃ, 'examines.' There is not necessarily any allu- **188 A**
sion to torture, which is not implied in the primary meaning of *βάσανος*.

ἀλλ' εἰς τὸν ἔπειτα βίον, *κ.τ.λ.* On the practical good thus **B**
done to men by Socrates, Xenophon is constantly insisting in his *Memorabilia*.

τὸν ταῦτα μὴ φεύγοντα. *ταῦτα* means cross-examination by Socrates.

κατὰ τὸ τοῦ Σόλωνος. The line referred to is this—

γηράσκω δ' αἰεὶ πολλὰ διδασκόμενος.

νοῦν ἔχον, 'bringing sense with it.'

ἄηθες οὐδ' αὖ ἀηδές. This is probably a play upon words.

πάλαι ... τι ἠπιστάμην. Here, as there is no reference to a continued state, *πάλαι* does *not* give to the imperfect—as it otherwise would—the force of a pluperfect.

τὸ μὲν ἐμὸν οὐδὲν κωλύει, *κ.τ.λ.* The construction is **C**
οὐδὲν κωλύει τὸ μὲν ἐμὸν συνδιατρίβειν, *κ.τ.λ.*, 'there is nothing to prevent me, for my part, conversing with Socrates in the way that he wishes.' For the use of *τὸ ἐμόν*, which is nearly equivalent to *ἐμέ*, cf. *Ἁπλοῦν τό γ' ἐμόν* below at the beginning of Laches' answer and *οὐ τὰ ὑμέτερα, ὡς ἔοικεν, αἰτιασόμεθα*, 189 B. Also *τό γ' ἐμὸν οὐδὲν ἂν προθυμίας ἀπολίποι* (*Rep.* p. 533 A).

Δάχητα δὲ τόνδε ὅρα, *κ.τ.λ.* Cf. note on 183 D, *τὸ δὲ σόφισμα ... οἷον ἀπέβη*.

CAP. XIV.

Ἁπλοῦν τό γ' ἐμόν, *κ.τ.λ.* 'Well, for my part, Nicias, I have only one mind about conversation, or, if you like to put it so, two minds.'

ὡς ἀληθῶς ὄντος ἀνδρός, 'who is really a man.' For *ὡς ἀληθῶς* see 183 D.

καὶ κομιδῇ μοι δοκεῖ, *κ.τ.λ.*, 'and a man like that seems **D**
to me to be really musical, and to have tuned in the best

Digitized by Google

188 D of scales not any lyre or pleasant instrument of music—no, but actually to live with his own life tuned so that his words make no discord with his deeds; tuned not in the Ionian, nor, I think, in the Phrygian or Lydian scale, but simply in the one Greek scale, the Dorian.' The construction of the clause is somewhat interrupted by the insertion of *τῷ ὄντι ζῆν*, which spoils the grammar.

ἁρμονίαν. This word must not be translated 'harmony,' which it does not mean, and of which the Greeks were probably ignorant, but 'scale' or 'mode.' We recognise two genera of scales which we distinguish as (i.) the chromatic, and (ii.) the diatonic. The Greeks recognised three genera, the 'chromatic,' 'diatonic,' and 'enharmonic.'* Further, while we divide the diatonic scale into two species or modes, called major and minor, which differ from each other in the arrangement of the tones and semitones, the Greeks divided it into seven such species or modes, viz. (i.) Mixolydian, (ii.) Lydian, (iii.) Phrygian, (iv.) Dorian, (v.) Hypolydian, (vi.) Ionian or Hypophrygian, (vii.) Aeolian or Hypodorian—differing from one another in pitch as well as in character. Of these the Lydian corresponded to our major, the Aeolian to our minor scale. They all would seem to have been of Asiatic origin except the Dorian. That mode may be represented on the piano by a scale of eight notes, which runs from E to E, but is played entirely on the white notes.

In the *Republic* (398 D foll.) Plato speaks very decidedly of the influence of the various modes on the moral character, and is for rejecting all the modes except the Dorian and the Phrygian. Aristotle too in his *Politics*, though he dissents from Plato, and thinks that every mode can be used appropriately on the right occasion, yet draws a sharp distinction between the Dorian and the others. Of the Dorian mode he says, *περὶ δὲ τῆς δωριστὶ πάντες ὁμολογοῦσιν ὡς στασιμωτάτης οὔσης καὶ μάλιστ' ἤθος ἐχούσης ἀνδρεῖον*. He thinks it therefore especially suitable for the education of the young. The Phrygian mode was wild and rousing, the Mixolydian melancholy and suited for dirges, the Lydian and Ionian soft and convivial. It seems curious to us that it should have been natural to the Greeks to regard such differences as so obvious and so important. We must infer that the effect of music upon the Greeks was stronger and more definite than on an average it is upon us. Mahaffy (*Old Greek Life*, p. 55) says, "The modern Chinese

* The enharmonic scale admitted quarter tones, and was so far different, in theory at least, from anything in our music.

Digitized by Google

have the same beliefs" (as the Greeks) "about the moral 188 D
effects of music."

ἀλλ' ἥπερ μόνη Ἑλληνική ἐστιν ἁρμονία. The antecedent to *ἥπερ ... ἁρμονία* is *δωριστί*, which could even be used with the article, as seen in the passage of Aristotle quoted in the last note.

τῶν μὲν λόγων. Here *μέν* should not be translated, as E
it merely gives emphasis to *λόγων*. It is followed by *ἀλλά* instead of *δέ*. The contrast between *ἔργον* and *λόγος* is one of which the Greeks seem never to have tired.

πρότερον, 'first,' *i.e.* before I had experience of his words.

ἄξιον ὄντα λόγων καλῶν, *κ.τ.λ.*, 'a man whom noble words and all boldness of speech would well become,' or 'who deserved to have a command of noble words and all boldness of speech.'

καὶ τοῦτο ἔχει. The *τοῦτο* means the noble words and 189 A
boldness of speech.

συμβούλομαι τἀνδρί, 'I feel in sympathy with him.'

ἀλλὰ καὶ ἐγὼ τῷ Σόλωνι, *κ.τ.λ.*, 'but I too agree with Solon, making one addition only to his verse.'

συγχωρείτω, *sc.* *ὁ Σόλων*.

σοὶ ... ἐγὼ ἐπαγγέλλομαι, 'I promise to allow *you*.' B

μηδὲν τὴν ἡμετέραν ἡλικίαν, *κ.τ.λ.*, 'and do not consider our ages in the least.'

CAP. XV.

τὰ ὑμέτερα: cf. *τὸ ἐμόν*, 188 C.

μὴ οὐχ ἕτοιμα εἶναι. The *οὐ* is inserted because the verb C
αἰτιασόμεθα was preceded by a negative. 'When an infinitive would regularly be negatived by *μή*—either in the ordinary way or to strengthen a preceding negation—if the verb on which it depends has a negative, it generally takes the double negative *μὴ οὐ*. Thus *δίκαιόν ἐστι μὴ τοῦτον ἀφεῖναι*, *it is just not to acquit him*, becomes, if we negative the leading verb, *οὐ δίκαιόν ἐστι μὴ οὐ τοῦτον ἀφεῖναι*, *it is not just not to acquit him* .... Again, *εἴργει σε μὴ τοῦτο ποιεῖν*, *he prevents you from doing this*, becomes, with *εἴργει* negatived, *οὐκ εἴργει σε μὴ οὐ τοῦτο ποιεῖν*, *he does not prevent you from doing this*' (Goodwin's *Greek Grammar*, p. 309).

Digitized by Google

189 C **συμβουλεύειν καὶ συνσκοπεῖν**, 'to give advice and join in the inquiry.'

σκόπει, 'inquire.' For this sense of the word cf. Soph. *O. T.* 285-286—

παρ' οὗ τις ἂν
σκοπῶν τάδ', ὦναξ, ἐκμάθοι σαφέστατα.

συμβούλευε apparently here means 'join in giving (us) advice.' It would be more satisfactory if it could mean 'consult with,' but this meaning is confined to the middle voice.

ἐγὼ μὲν γὰρ καὶ ἐπιλανθάνομαι, κ.τ.λ. 'For I am so old that I forget most of the questions I mean to ask, and most of the things I hear; and if a new topic is started in the middle of a discussion, my recollection is not very perfect.' He means that he forgets every word, *οὐ πάνυ* by a litotes being really on occasions a very strong form of denial. But it is only by a litotes that it is, so, its literal and proper meaning being 'not altogether.' (See Riddell's *Apology*, pp. 171, 172.)

D **περὶ ὧν προυθέμεθα**, for *περὶ τούτων ἃ προυθέμεθα*, 'on the subject we proposed for our discussion.'

ἐξετάζειν καὶ τὰ τοιαῦτα. *τὰ τοιαῦτα* is not logically correct. Strict accuracy would require *ταῦτα*, unless *οἷα* instead of *ἃ* had preceded.

E **ἀλλ' οἶμαι, καὶ ἡ τοιάδε σκέψις**, κ.τ.λ. Here there is a transition—in reality somewhat an abrupt one—to a new subject. The question of the possession of knowledge about the soul, and of the proofs of possessing that knowledge, are shortly dismissed, and there is substituted for it the question, 'Do we know what goodness (or 'excellence') is?'

The questions that any one would have to answer before constructing a perfect system of education would be somewhat as follows:

(i.) What do we wish to make of human nature?

(ii.) What means are to be used to produce that effect?

or, in Plato's language,

(i.) *τί ἐστιν ἀρέτη*; (190 B).

(ii.) *πῶς τις αὐτὴν ῥᾷστα καὶ ἄριστ' ἂν κτήσαιτο*; (see p. 189 E and 190 A and B).

Any one who can answer these questions aright can train the soul; and further it is impossible for any one to answer question (ii.) without being able to answer question (i.) Hence the inquiry is to be, 'What is the nature of virtue or excellence in general?' Subsequently (190 C and D) it is further restricted to the question, 'What is the nature of courage in particular?'

Digitized by Google

σχεδὸν δέ τι καὶ μᾶλλον, κ.τ.λ., 'and will indeed be, if anything, more fundamental.' 189 E

εἰ γὰρ τυγχάνομεν ἐπιστάμενοι, κ.τ.λ. Lit. 'For if we happen to know about anything, that, if added to something, it makes that thing to which it was added better, and if, further, we are able to cause it to be added to it, it is clear that we know the thing itself, about which we should be giving advice as to how any one might acquire it most easily and best,' *i.e.*, 'for if we happen to know that a thing is improved by acquiring a certain quality, and, further, are able to make it acquire that quality, it is obvious that we know the nature of the quality itself, since it is about it, and the best and easiest means of acquiring it, that we should, in the supposed case, be giving our advice.' The want of abstract and philosophical terms makes the Greek difficult. The use of technical language in questions of morals and logic was hardly thought of as yet. On the other hand, Plato probably intends to be somewhat obscure here. See next note.

ἴσως οὖν οὐ μανθάνετέ μου ὅ τι λέγω. An indication (see note on πῶς λέγεις ; 185 B) that Plato thinks the subject difficult.

ὅτι ὄψιν γε ἴσμεν αὐτὴν ὅ τί ποτ' ἔστιν. The construction by which the subject of the dependent clause is separated from it, and made a part (object or otherwise) of the main clause, has already been noticed. The expression 'to know what a thing is' means to be able to give an exact definition of it. According to Aristotle, in defining we have to show τὴν οὐσίαν ἢ τὸ τί ἐστιν, 'the essence or what a thing is,' that is to say, if we are defining a thing, and not merely explaining a name, we must mention the attributes which the thing has as such—not necessarily all its attributes, but those from which the others may be deduced. Thus Euclid finds it sufficient to define 'triangle' as 'a figure contained by three straight lines,' this being what constitutes a triangle, or the essential property from which all its other properties may be deduced. The word 'essence,' from the Latin 'essentia,' a translation of οὐσία, is unfortunately now popularly used to mean 'extract,' a sense in which it was employed by the alchemists. In philosophy it has no such meaning; 'the essence of courage' does not mean merely the important part of courage, but the whole of courage as it really is, stripped of all accidental circumstances which may accompany it, but which do not really belong to it. 190 A

Digitized by Google

CAP. XVI.

190 B **Ἆρ' οὖν τοῦτό γ' ὑπάρχειν δεῖ, τὸ εἰδέναι ...;** 'Ought not we then to start with knowing ...?'

τούτου σύμβουλοι, 'advisers on this point' (*i.e.* ὅπως ἂν... κτήσαιτο).

C **Φαμὲν μέντοι,** 'Yes, we do.'

ὅ γε ἴσμεν, 'since we know it.'

πλέον γὰρ ἴσως ἔργον, 'for that would, perhaps, be too long a business.'

D **ἢ δῆλον δὴ ὅτι, κ.τ.λ.,** 'may I not say the one to which,' etc.

ἡ ἐν τοῖς ὅπλοις μάθησις is equivalent to *ἡ μάθησις τοῦ ἐν τοῖς ὅπλοις μάχεσθαι.*

E **πειρῶ,** 2nd sing. pres. imperat. med.

CAP. XVII.

οὐ χαλεπὸν εἰπεῖν. The *οὐ* is repeated. Notice that Laches finds the subject very easy, because he has never thought about it, and therefore overlooks its difficulties. Consequently (as is so often done by those who think questions easy) he does not, as Socrates says below, answer the question put to him, but another question that was not asked.

ἀλλ' ἴσως ἐγὼ αἴτιος, κ.τ.λ., 'but I daresay it is my fault, because I did not use clear language, that your answer was not about the thing which I meant in my question, but something else.' Observe the mock humility of Socrates, and also the obscurity of the sentence (cf. 185 B note, and 189 E). With regard to the construction Riddell says that the use of the accusative of the infinitive to express the result is common in *negative* clauses, but seems to be confined to them, p. 150.

191 A **Ἔγωγοὖν φημί.** 'At any rate, I call him so.'

Καὶ γὰρ ἐγώ, 'Yes, so do I.'

ἀλλὰ τί αὖ δὴ ...; 'But what are we to say about the man that ...?'

ἀλλὰ μὴ μένων. We should say, 'and not standing his ground,' or 'instead of standing his ground.'

Πῶς φεύγων; 'What do you mean by "who fights running away"?'

Digitized by Google

Ὁμηρός που ... ἔφη. The quotations that follow are to be found in *Il.* viii. 105 foll., where Diomed says to Nestor— 101 A

> Ἀλλ' ἄγ', ἐμῶν ὀχέων ἐπιβήσεο, ὄφρα ἴδηαι
> Οἷοι Τρῳῒοι ἵπποι, ἐπιστάμενοι πεδίοιο
> Κραιπνὰ μάλ' ἔνθα καὶ ἔνθα διωκέμεν ἠδὲ φέβεσθαι,
> Οὓς ποτ' ἀπ' Αἰνείαν ἐλόμην, μήστωρα φόβοιο.

The first three of these lines occur also in *Iliad* v. 221 foll. The argument in the text is not to be taken seriously. There is no allusion to 'Parthian' tactics in *φέβεσθαι*, and *μήστωρα φόβοιο* ('contriver of fear') can only mean that Aeneas spread terror among his enemies. Plato is fond of these punning arguments from Homer, in which he probably meant to ridicule certain far-fetched interpretations that were fashionable at that day.

καὶ σὺ τὸ τῶν Σκυθῶν ἱππέων περὶ λέγεις, 'and what you say about the Scythians refers to cavalry.' B

πλήν γ' ἴσως ... τὸ Λακεδαιμονίων. There is a good deal of quiet irony in this remark, as Laches regards the Lacedaemonian practice as the standard of military excellence. See 182 E foll. The stratagem of which Plato here speaks is not related by any other writer, and is indeed not consistent with the account given in Herodotus ix. 61 foll., who represents the *γέρρα* of the native Persians as stuck in the ground for a barricade, and overthrown by a charge of the Lacedaemonians. By the *γερροφόροι* Plato means the native Persians, who had adopted the wicker shield, and, in fact, the entire military equipment of the Medes. See Herodotus vii. 61 and 62. The *γερροφόροι* are mentioned as forming part of Artaxerxes' army in Xenophon, *Anab.* i. 8. 9.

ὥσπερ ἱππέας is to be taken with *ἀναστρεφομένους* and *μάχεσθαι*, 'returned to the charge like cavalry.' C

CAP. XVIII.

Τοῦτο τοίνυν αἴτιον ἔλεγον, ὅτι ἐγὼ αἴτιος, κ.τ.λ., lit. 'This then I called the reason (saying) that I was the reason you did not answer well, because I did not ask you well,' *i.e.* 'this then was the thing I meant when I said it was my fault that your answer was not to the point, because I put the question badly.' Without the *αἴτιον*, *τοῦτο τοίνυν ἔλεγον ὅτι* would quite naturally signify, 'This then was my meaning when I said,' and accordingly Jacobs rejects the *αἴτιον*, and other scholars substitute *ἄρτι* for it. But there

Digitized by Google

191 C is no warrant for either alteration—the sentence can be made to construe as it stands—and if anything has been inserted by a later hand than Plato's it is most likely to be the words *ὅτι ἐγὼ αἴτιος*, from the passage in 190 E, to which the present passage refers. It should be added that Riddell explains the words *τοῦτο τοίνυν αἴτιον ἔλεγον ὅτι ἐγὼ αἴτιος* (omitting the comma after *ἔλεγον*) as an instance of cognate accusative after an adjective. Accordingly, it may be presumed, he would have given the meaning somewhat as follows, 'This then I meant by the responsibility for your not answering to the point, which I said that I had incurred by putting my question badly.'

βουλόμενος γάρ. Socrates begins this sentence with a view of showing how he put his question badly, but he interrupts himself at the end of this speech by the words, *εἰσὶ γάρ πού τινες, ὦ Λάχης, καὶ ἐν τοῖς τοιούτοις ἀνδρεῖοι*, and on resuming contents himself with showing how he ought to have put his question so as to make the meaning clear to Laches.

D **καὶ ὅσοι γε πρὸς νόσους.** It would have been more satisfactory if the enumeration of the circumstances in relation to which *ἀνδρεία* is possible had stopped here. On the other hand, we must not forget that we ourselves use 'brave' in two perfectly distinct senses. For instance, we call a man brave for bearing pain well when he has the pain, and therefore cannot fear it in itself; but we also call him brave if he cheerfully submits to an operation to rid him of the former pain. But the qualities praised in each of these cases are perfectly distinct. Secondly, *ἀνδρεῖος* corresponds to our word 'manly,' as well as to our word 'brave.' Nevertheless, the consideration of physical courage, in the sense of readiness to face coming pain or danger, would have been a subject quite wide enough for the dialogue. Aristotle would have said that the man who behaves well in the face of poverty and political difficulties, or resists desire and the incitements of pleasure, is only metaphorically *ἀνδρεῖος*. See Appendix.

E **Τί ποτε ὂν ἑκάτερον τούτων, κ.τ.λ.** Supply *κέκτηνται* from Socrates' previous question, and translate, 'Well, what is each of these qualities that they possess? that is what I meant to ask.'

ἀνδρείαν πρῶτον, *i.e.* *δειλία* is to be discussed afterwards. The subject is never reached, except in so far as it is treated by implication in the discussion about courage.

τί ὂν ἐν πᾶσι τούτοις ταὐτόν ἐστιν. *ὄν* is, by so-called attraction, for *οὖσα*, lit. '*being what* it is the same in all these things.' However, as *τί ὄν* is the interrogative part of the sen-

Digitized by Google

tence, and as literary English will not allow the interrogation 191 E
to be thus introduced, we must translate as if we read *τί ἐστιν ἐν πᾶσι τούτοις ταὐτὸν ὄν*, 'what is it in so far as it is the same quality in all these relations?' As shown by what follows (cf. note on *πῶς λέγεις*; 185 B, and 190 E), Plato thinks that his readers may find the subject a difficult one to understand.

CAP XIX.

Ἀλλ' ὧδε λέγω, *κ.τ.λ.*, 'But my meaning is, just as if I were to ask what quickness is as a quality which we may display alike in running, playing music, speaking, learning, and in many other things; in fact, it may be said that we have the quality, as far as it is worth mentioning, either in the performances of our hands, our legs, our mouth and voice, or our mind. Do you not agree with me?'

Εἰ τοίνυν τίς με ἔροιτο. Socrates now represents the 192 A
question as put to him, not by him, which enables him to give the answer to it with greater rhetorical effect. The skilful method in which Plato manages this transition is worthy of study.

ὃ ἐν πᾶσιν ὀνομάζεις ταχυτῆτα εἶναι. For *εἶναι* after *ὀνομάζειν*, cf. *Theaetetus* p. 160 B, *ὥστε εἴτε τις εἶναί τι ὀνομάζει.*

περί, 'in relation to.' B

Ὀρθῶς γε σὺ λέγων. 'Quite right of you.' Cf. *Charmides* p. 156 A, and p. 162 E, *καλῶς γε σὺ... ποιῶν*, where we may translate, 'I am very glad that you do,' and *Rep.* 474 A, *καλῶς γ'... ἐγὼ ποιῶν.*

Πειρῶ δή, *κ.τ.λ.* 'So you must try now, Laches, to tell me in the same way what single faculty courage is, alike under the conditions of pain and pleasure and all the others that we enumerated just now, so as to be called by one name.' From *τὴν ἀνδρείαν* (put into the main clause by a common figure already commented on more than once) supply *ἡ ἀνδρεία* as the subject to *οὖσα*, which we must construe as a finite verb, making *κέκληται* subordinate to it. See note on *τί ὂν ἐν πᾶσι τούτοις ταὐτόν ἐστιν* (191 E) where the construction is the same as here. *ἐν ἅπασιν οἷς* is for *ἐν ἅπασιν ἐν οἷς*. Lastly *ἔπειτα* has an inferential sense in reference to *τις οὖσα δύναμις*, *κ.τ.λ.*

καρτερία τις, 'a sort of endurance.'

εἰ τό γε διὰ πάντων, *κ.τ.λ.*, 'if I am to say what is the nature of courage in all these cases.'

Digitized by Google

192 C **εἴ γε τὸ ἐρωτώμενον ἀποκρινούμεθα**, κ.τ.λ., 'if at least we are to give ourselves an answer to our question.' *τὸ ἐρωτώμενον* is a cognate accusative. Stallbaum says that this construction is only possible with neuter participles (as here) or neuter pronouns, and that with *τὸν λόγον*, for instance, *πρός* would be required.

τοίνυν, 'further.' Socrates is of course about to overthrow Laches' definition. Yet he does not start as if he meant to overthrow it, but only as if he meant to add clearness to it. Laches had defined courage as a *sort* of resolution; Socrates asks *what* sort.

τεκμαίρομαι δὲ ἐνθένδε, lit. 'And I infer (it) from this' (from what is going to be stated), *i.e.* 'and this is my reason for thinking so.'

σχεδὸν γάρ τι οἶδα, 'I am pretty nearly sure.' The *γάρ* is not to be translated here, for it introduces the very subject which is indicated by *ἐνθένδε*, and is therefore not here inferential like our 'for.' It is more like our colloquial 'you know.' The *τι* of course belongs to *σχεδόν*, which it qualifies.

Οὐκοῦν ἡ μὲν μετὰ φρονήσεως, κ.τ.λ. The argument that follows is—As endurance combined with wisdom is noble, and endurance combined with folly is base, then since courage is noble, courage must be the former endurance and not the latter. Then Socrates goes on to point out (192 E foll.) that often endurance (or resistance) combined with prudence is not courage, and that often a man is more readily called brave for doing an action contrary to the dictates of discretion or unaided by knowledge than for doing an action which discretion commends or knowledge makes easy. Thus Socrates confronts Laches with the difficult question of the relation of the intellect to moral goodness—or in this special case to one particular virtue—and proves to him that he has never really thought over the question.

Τί δ' ἡ μετ' ἀφροσύνης, 'And what about the courage that is combined with a want of wisdom?'

D **Οὔκουν δίκαιόν γε, ὦ Σώκρατες**, 'It would be wrong to do so, Socrates.'

CAP. XX.

E **ἢ ἡ εἰς ἅπαντα**, κ.τ.λ., 'Or shall we say that it is the endurance which is prudent in relation to all things both large and small?'

Digitized by Google

πλεονεκτήσεται, 'he will gain an advantage.' Rutherford (*New Phrynichus* p. 408) points out that this is the true reading, and consequently *πλεονεκτεῖν* must be added to the verbs that use indifferently the med. or act. form of the future. Bekker's reading *πλέον ἐκτήσεται* (fut. perf.), 'will possess more,' does not give a satisfactory sense here, though it has been adopted by most editors. *πλέον κτήσεται* (fut.), 'will get more,' would be preferable. 192 E

Ἀλλ' οἷον εἴ τις ἰατρὸς ὤν, κ.τ.λ., 'But suppose that a man who was a doctor, when his son or some other patient was suffering from inflammation of the lungs and kept begging him to give him something to eat or drink, did not yield, but resisted?'

Οὐδ' ὀπωστιοῦν οὐδ' αὕτη, 'That wouldn't be courage either in the least.' We should have expected *οὐδ' ὀπωστιοῦν οὐδὲ τοῦτον* (*ἀνδρεῖον ἂν καλοῖμι*), but Plato is thinking of the quality *καρτερία*. 193 A

εἰδότα μέν. If the sentence is regular we must say that the *μέν* is out of place, and is to be translated as if it followed *βοηθήσουσιν*.

χωρία, 'positions' or 'fortresses.'

ἢ τὸν ἐν τῷ ἐναντίῳ στρατοπεδῳ. *ἤ* is here 'or' as shown by Laches' answer. The passage is a good instance of the way in which the meaning 'or' passes into the meaning 'than.'

ἐπιστήμης. Notice that this word is here used in the same sense as *τέχνης* at the end of the section. Diogenes Laertius says that Plato recognized three kinds of *ἐπιστήμη*— B

(i.) *ποιητική*, which makes visible things, *e.g.* shipbuilding,
(ii.) *πρακτική*, which acts, but does not make visible objects, *e.g.* harp playing,
(iii.) *θεωρητική*, which reasons and knows, but does not make or act, *e.g.* geometry;

and three kinds of *τέχνη*—

A { (i.) That which collects or fetches, but does not make new things, *e.g.* mining and wood cutting,
A { (ii.) That which makes the raw material into something new (*μετασκευαστική τέχνη*), *e.g.* carpentry,
B (iii.) That which uses things, *e.g.* the art of the musician.

Now, it is obvious that divisions A and B of *τέχνη* correspond to divisions (i.) and (ii.) of *ἐπιστήμη*; and the only *τέχνη* to which Plato would have refused the name of *ἐπιστήμη* would be such fetching of material as required no skill at all. Hence we have no word wide enough for all the senses of *ἐπιστήμη*, for science is strictly only *θεωρητική*, and such

Digitized by Google

193 E phrases as 'the appliances of surgical science' are inaccurate, for it is 'art,' not 'science,' that 'does' or 'makes.' Unfortunately 'art' is now seldom used in English, except in the sense of 'fine art' (music, painting, sculpture, etc.); and the word 'craft,' which is otherwise a very fair equivalent for *τέχνη*, is slightly archaic.

C **μὴ ὄντες δεινοί**, 'without being clever at it.'

Φαίνονται, 'Clearly they do.' Here one would have thought the argument might have ended. It is quite obvious that there is a contradiction in admitting that, while courage is a *φρόνιμος καρτερία*, the *ἀφρόνως καρτεροῦντες* are braver than the *φρονίμως καρτεροῦντες*.

D **Ὡμολογεῖτο γάρ**. 'It was indeed (allowed to be so).

CAP. XXI.

Οὐκ ἄρα που, *κ.τ.λ.* 'Then we are not tuned, you and I, in the Dorian mode you talked of, Laches, for our deeds are not in tune with our words.' The allusion is, of course, to Laches' speech, ch. xiv.

E **ἔργῳ μὲν γάρ**, *κ.τ.λ.*, *i.e.* Socrates and Laches were confessedly brave in action. It seems curious that Plato should make Socrates thus praise himself, but Socrates' valour was beyond all question, and he is besides identifying himself with Laches. Further, the assertion is not so direct as the co-ordinate structure with *μέν* and *δέ* would at first sight make it appear. Translate, 'For though people might say, I believe, that we have discovered some courage in our actions, I don't think they would say that we have discovered it in our words, if they heard us conversing now.'

οὕτως ἡμᾶς διακεῖσθαι, 'that we should be in this condition.'

Βούλει οὖν ᾧ λέγομεν, *κ.τ.λ.* 'Shall we then believe in the truth of what we are saying up to this point? LACHES. Up to what point do you mean, and what is it that we are to believe? SOCRATES. Why, the principle that bids us have endurance.' The reference is probably to the statement that *ἡ μετὰ φρονήσεως καρτερία* is *καλὴ κἀγαθή*. It is true that such a definition is not the same thing as an exhortation to *καρτερία*, but in morals the transition is easy from the statement of approval of certain actions to the command to perform them. For the idea that courage is necessary in philosophical speculation compare *Rep.*, bk. ii., p. 357 A, *ὁ γὰρ Γλαύκων ἀεί τε ἀνδρειότατος ὢν τυγχάνει πρός ἅπαντα, καὶ δὴ καὶ τότε τοῦ*

Digitized by Google

Θρασυμάχου τὴν ἀπόῤῥησιν οὐκ ἀπεδέξατο; and for the idea of showing in the discussion a quality akin to the quality discussed cf. *Rep.* 368 B, δέδοικα γάρ, μὴ οὐδ' ὅσιον ᾖ παραγενόμενον δικαιοσύνῃ κακηγορουμένῃ ἀπαγορεύειν καὶ μὴ βοηθεῖν ἔτι ἐμπνέοντα καὶ δυνάμενον φθέγγεσθαι, 'for I fear there may be a sin, when justice is evil spoken of, in standing by and failing to offer help or succour while breath or speech remain to me' (Jowett). In this passage also there is the idea of holding out and not giving in, and it should be noticed that ἀπόῤῥησιν in the first passage is a substantive exactly corresponding to ἀπαγορεύειν in the second. In our dialogue we have kindred ideas expressed by προαφίστασθαι (194 A) and ἀνιέναι (194 B). 193 E

εἰ ἄρα πολλάκις, 'if after all we should find that.' It has already been said in the note on 179 B, εἰ δ' ἄρα πολλάκις μὴ προσεσχήκατε τὸν νοῦν τῷ τοιούτῳ, that ἄρα suggests the discovery of a result, while πολλάκις hints at its possibility. Cf. *Phaedrus*, p. 238 C-D, where Socrates playfully says, τῷ ὄντι γὰρ θεῖος ἔοικεν ὁ τόπος εἶναι, ὥστε, ἐὰν ἄρα πολλάκις νυμφόληπτος προϊόντος τοῦ λόγου γένωμαι, μὴ θαυμάσῃς. 194 A

ἕτοιμος, *sc.* εἰμί.

μὴ προαφίστασθαι, 'not to abandon the inquiry prematurely.' Stallbaum quotes *Phaedo* p. 185 C, τὸ μέντοι αὖ τὰ λεγόμενα περὶ αὐτῶν μὴ οὐχὶ παντὶ τρόπῳ ἐλέγχειν καὶ μὴ προαφίστασθαι, πρὶν ἂν πανταχῇ σκοπῶν ἀπείπῃ τις, πάνυ μαλθακοῦ εἶναι ἀνδρός.

ἀλλά τίς με καὶ φιλονεικία, κ.τ.λ., 'but a love of controversy has come upon me on hearing (πρός) what you have said.'

ἀγανακτῶ εἰ. This is almost the same as ἀγανακτῶ ὅτι, but leaves the question of fact rather more doubtful.

εἰ οὑτωσὶ ἃ νοῶ μὴ οἷός τ' εἰμὶ εἰπεῖν, 'at being thus unable to express my meaning' (Jowett).

τὸν ἀγαθὸν κυνηγέτην. Socrates continues and makes more definite the metaphor that Laches has, unconsciously as it were, introduced in the words διέφυγεν and ξυλλαβεῖν. Everyone must have met with instances of metaphors thus developed in ordinary conversation. B

ἀνιέναι, absol., 'to give up.'

CAP. XXII.

χειμαζομένοις ἐν λόγῳ. Here the difficulties of the discussion are described under a fresh metaphor, for which Jacobs compares *Philebus* p. 29 B, χειμαζόμεθα γὰρ ὄντως ὑπ' ἀπορίας ἐν τοῖς νῦν λόγοις. C

Digitized by Google

194 C **τὰ ... ἡμέτερα**: cf. 188 C.

καὶ αὐτὸς ἃ νοεῖς τῷ λόγῳ βεβαίωσαι, 'and establish your own view by thus expounding it.'

D **Πολλάκις ἀκήκοά σου λέγοντος**, κ.τ.λ. Socrates probably overestimated the importance of the intellectual element in moral virtue as much as we now tend to underestimate it. Socrates' words however as given by Nicias are not 'wisdom is goodness,' but 'a man is good at just the things at which he is clever, and bad at just the things about which he is ignorant,' a maxim with which nobody could strongly disagree (see note on *καλόν τε κἀγαθόν*, 186 C). Xenophon, in his *Memorabilia* iv. 6, 11, relates that Socrates said, 'Those who know how to behave properly in reference to dangers and risks are brave, and those who have not this knowledge are cowards.' But when asked whether courage came by teaching or nature, he replied that one man was naturally braver than another, but that courage could be increased *μαθήσει καὶ μελέτῃ* (*Mem.* iii. 9. 1-3).

ταῦτα δὲ κακός. Notice the repetition of the *δέ*, which cannot be literally translated.

Ποίαν, ὦ Σώκρατες, σοφίαν; cf. *Charmides* 174 B, *ποῖον, ἦ δ' ὅς, πεττευτικόν* (see next note); *Theaetetus* 180 B, *ποίοις μαθηταῖς, ὦ δαιμόνιε*; and Aristophanes *passim* (*e.g. Ach.* 62, *ποίου βασιλέως*) for the scornful sense of *ποῖος*. Here, as Socrates takes it in his answer as being genuinely interrogative, we may translate, 'What sort of cleverness, Socrates, I should like to know?'

E **οὐ γάρ που ἥ γε αὐλητική**, 'I suppose, at any rate, it is not cleverness in playing on the pipe' (not 'flute'). The suggestion is ironical; but such allusions to the arts, ironical or otherwise, were very characteristic of Socrates. See Xen. *Mem.* i. 2. 37. The angry *ποῖον ... πεττευτικόν*; quoted in the last note, is drawn from Critias in the *Charmides* by a question from Socrates whether the knowledge which according to Critias makes its possessor perfectly happy is a knowledge of the game of draughts.

Πάνυ μὲν οὖν ὀρθῶς, κ.τ.λ. 'Now, that is exactly the right way to question him, Socrates, and he must tell us what sort of knowledge it is that he calls it.'

Ταύτην ἔγωγε, ὦ Λάχης, 'This is what I call it, Laches, the science'....

195 A **Πρὸς τί τοῦτ' εἶπες βλέψας**, κ.τ.λ., 'What makes you say that, Laches?' (Jowett).

Πρὸς δ τι; 'Do you ask what?'

Digitized by Google

χωρίς, 'different from.' 195 A

Οὔκουν φησί γε Νικίας. 'Well, Nicias says not.'

Οὐ μέντοι. Supply *φησί*: 'Yes, so he does, and that is just where his folly lies.'

CAP. XXIII.

ἀποφῆναι, 'to prove that you are so.' B

αὐτίκα, 'for example.' "Nam ut statim exemplum afferam" (Stallbaum).

ἀλλ' οὐδέν τι μᾶλλον οὗτοι ἀνδρεῖοί εἰσιν. We may take this criticism as a statement of Plato's own opinion, for he makes Socrates commend the sentiment. Indeed, it corresponds with Socrates' criticism of Laches (p. 193), in so far as it means that when a man is courageous from having a skill that makes the danger less, though the fact helps him to feel confident, it yet diminishes the moral value of his confidence. Aristotle (see Appendix), no doubt with this dialogue in his mind, ranks the courage of experience among the spurious forms of courage. Nicias however is not thinking of the courage of experience, but has in his mind a more philosophical theory as to the nature of courage, which he is nevertheless unable so to expound as to be proof against Socrates' dialectic.

ἔοικε μέντοι λέγειν τι, 'there seems, you know, to be something in what he says.' Nicias replies with some humour: 'Yes, there is something in what he says, but it is not true.' C

ἡ τὸ ὑγιεινὸν εἰπεῖν οἷόν τε, *κ.τ.λ.*, *i.e.* *ἢ τὸ ὑγιεινόν τε εἰπεῖν οἷόν ἐστι καὶ τὸ νοσῶδες.*

τοῦτό ἐστι τὸ ὑγιαίνειν. The words *τὸ ὑγιαίνειν* are explanatory of *τοῦτο*.

σὺ δίδως, lit. 'do you assign?' *i.e.* in your theory. D

τοὺς μάντεις. This no doubt conveys a slight sneer at the superstitious nature of Nicias. See note on 199 A, *ὁ νόμος οὕτω τάττει, μὴ τὸν μάντιν τοῦ στρατηγοῦ ἄρχειν*, *κ.τ.λ.*

τοὺς ἀνδρείους. The article with the predicate is justified by the consideration that (according to Laches) the two classes—prophets and brave men—would be exactly co-extensive. Cf. *Gorgias* 491 E, *τοὺς ἠλιθίους λέγεις τοὺς σώφρονας*, 'it is the silly whom you call the temperate.' E

Τί δαί; 'What?'

Digitized by Google

CAP. XXIV.

195 E **Ὦι ἐγὼ λέγω**, *i.e.*, *τούτῳ (προσήκει) ὃν ἐγὼ λέγω.*

ἐπεί, 'for do you think that ...?'

196 A **τοῦτον οὐ μανθάνω** ... **ὅ τι βούλεται λέγειν**, 'I don't know ... what he means.' The construction must be by this time familiar to the reader.

εἰ μὴ εἰ. Cf. the Latin 'nisi si.'

B **ὅτι οὐδὲν λέγει**, 'that he is wrong.'

στρέφεται ἄνω καὶ κάτω. Cf. Plat. *Ion.* p. 541 E, *ἀλλ' ἀτεχνῶς ὥσπερ ὁ Πρωτεὺς παντοδαπὸς γίγνει στρεφόμενος ἄνω καὶ κάτω*, and *Rep.* p. 405 C, *ἱκανὸς πάσας ... στροφὰς στρέφεσθαι ... ὥστε μὴ παρασχεῖν δίκην.*

ἐπικρυπτόμενος. An imperfect present, 'trying to hide.'

εἶχεν ἄν τινα λόγον ταῦτα ποιεῖν, 'there might be some sense in doing this.' *ταῦτα ποιεῖν* is the subject to *εἶχεν.*

νῦν δέ, 'but as things are.'

Οὐδὲν οὐδ' ἐμοί, *κ.τ.λ.*, 'Nor do I think there is any reason why he should, Laches.' Socrates answers as if Laches had said *νῦν δὲ οὐδέν ἐστι δι' ὅ τις ... αὐτὸς αὐτὸν ἂν κοσμοῖ.*

C **μὴ Νικίας οἴεται.** When the objects of fear or caution are present or past, *μή* following verbs denoting fear or caution takes the present or past tenses of the indicative (see Goodwin's *Greek Grammar*, p. 262). Cf. *ὅρα μὴ παίζων ἔλεγεν*, *Theaetetus* 145 B.

CAP. XXV.

D **Τοῦτο δέ**, *i.e. τὸ δεινὸν καὶ θαῤῥαλέον.*

παντὸς δή, 'cujusvis.'

ὁπότε γε, 'since you say that.'

μήτε ... μήτε ... μηδέ, 'neither ... nor ... or.'

Κατὰ τὴν παροιμίαν, *κ.τ.λ.*, 'So really not "any pig" (to quote the proverb) "could know that," or could become brave.' According to the Scholiast the proverb in question was *κἂν κύων κἂν ὗς γνοίη*, 'any dog or pig could tell that.'

E **τὴν Κρομμυωνίαν ὗν.** This animal devastated Crommyon, and was killed by Theseus. Plutarch gives its name 'Ἡ δὲ Κρομμυωνία *σῦς, ἣν Φαιὰν προσωνόμαζον, οὐ φαῦλον*

Digitized by Google

ἦν θηρίον, ἀλλὰ μάχιμον καὶ χαλεπὸν κρατηθῆναι. Crommyon 196 E
was in the territory of Corinth.

ἀποδέχεσθαι, 'to admit.'

ἢ ξυγχωρεῖν θηρίον τι, κ.τ.λ., lit. 'or else to allow that some beast is so clever, that what few men know on account of the difficulty of learning it, he asserts that a lion,' etc. The sentence would be regular if the words from λέοντα to φάναι inclusive were omitted.

ὁμοίως λέοντα καὶ ἔλαφον καὶ ταῦρον καὶ πίθηκον. These substantives are in two groups, the sense of the passage being, 'But he who defines courage as you do is bound to say that in natural disposition for courage deer are on a level with lions, and monkeys on a level with bulls.'

ἢ πᾶσιν ἐναντιούμενος, κ.τ.λ., 'or do you venture, in 197 A
opposition to the opinion of everybody else, not to call them courageous at all?'

ἀλλ' ἄφοβον καὶ μωρόν. Thus the bird called 'the Booby' was so named on account of its absolute fearlessness. Darwin (*Naturalist's Voyage* p. 398 foll.) gives some interesting facts which show that fear of man is not found to exist in races of wild birds when they are first brought into contact with him, but, on the contrary, is acquired very slowly, and only as the result of inherited experience.

τὸ ἄφοβον καὶ τὸ ἀνδρεῖον οὐ ταὐτόν ἐστιν, 'fearless- B
ness and courage are different things.' The distinction is a real one; but see note on Prodicus, 197 D.

ἀνδρεῖα δὲ τὰ φρόνιμα. The neuter is used probably for the sake of conformity with the first part of the sentence.

CAP. XXVI.

ἑαυτὸν ... κοσμεῖ τῷ λόγῳ. Cf. *τί ἂν τις ἐν ξυνουσίᾳ τοιᾷδε* C
μάτην κενοῖς λόγοις αὑτὸς αὑτὸν κοσμοῖ, 196 B.

σοφόν, ... εἴπερ ἐστὶ ἀνδρεῖοι. *ἀνδρεῖον ... εἴπερ ἐστὶ σοφοί* would have been more satisfactory as a direct answer to Laches; but Nicias answers the thought rather than the words.

Λάμαχον. Subsequently Nicias' colleague in the Sicilian expedition. He was a brave and able general, and had he not so soon fallen in battle the fate of the Athenian armament might have been very different. Lamachus is the type of the

Digitized by Google

197 C warlike man in Aristophanes, who finds his name convenient for puns on *μάχη*, *e.g.*—

lὼ πόνοι τε καὶ μάχαι καὶ Λάμαχοι. (*Acharn.* 1071.)

Cf. *Peace* 1291, where Trygaeus says to Lamachus' son on hearing who he is—

alβοῖ
ἦ γὰρ ἐγὼ θαύμαζον ἀκούων, εἰ σὺ μὴ εἶης
ἀνδρὸς βουλομάχου καὶ κλαυσιμάχου τινὸς υἱός.

ἔχων εἰπεῖν, 'though I have something that I could say,' *i.e.* 'though I could if I liked.'

Αἰξωνέα. The people of Laches' deme, Aexone, were noted, according to one Scholiast, for abusive language; according to another, for pride.

D **οὐδὲ μὴ ᾐσθῆσθαι**, 'not to have perceived at all.' Stallbaum however, following Godf. Hermann, regards the negatives here as making an affirmative.

τῷ Προδίκῳ, *κ.τ.λ.* Prodicus of Ceos was one of the most famous Sophists of Plato's time. He published one or more treatises on the distinction between words apparently synonymous, and for this he is ridiculed by Plato here and also in the *Protagoras*, *e.g.* 337 A, where he is made to say that those present at an argument ought *κοινοὺς μὲν εἶναι ἀμφοῖν τοῖν διαλεγομένοιν ἀκροατάς, ἴσους δὲ μή, ἔστι γὰρ* (he explains) *οὐ ταὐτόν· κοινῇ μὲν γὰρ ἀκοῦσαι δεῖ ἀμφοτέρων, μὴ ἴσον δὲ νείμαι ἑκατέρῳ, ἀλλὰ τῷ μὲν σοφωτέρῳ πλέον, τῷ δὲ ἀμαθεστέρῳ ἔλαττον*... "to be impartial hearers of both the speakers; remembering however that impartiality is not the same as equality, for both sides should be impartially heard, and yet an equal meed should not be assigned to both of them; but to the wiser a higher meed should be given, and a lower to the less wise" (Jowett). He ends his speech by saying, "And thus we, who are the hearers, will be gratified and not pleased" (*εὐφραινούμεθα, οὐκ ἡδοίμεθα*) "for gratification is of the mind when receiving wisdom and knowledge, but pleasure is of the body when eating or experiencing some other bodily delight" (Jowett). Subsequently we find (p. 358 D) *Τί οὖν; ἔφην ἐγώ, καλεῖτέ τι δέος καὶ φόβον; καὶ ἆρα ὅπερ ἐγὼ (πρὸς σὲ λέγω, ὦ Πρόδικε); προσδοκίαν τινὰ λέγω κακοῦ τοῦτο, εἴτε φόβον εἴτε δέος καλεῖτε.* Ἐδόκει Πρωταγόρᾳ μὲν καὶ Ἱππίᾳ *δέος τε καὶ φόβος εἶναι τοῦτο*, Προδίκῳ δὲ *δέος, φόβος δ' οὔ*. See also *Charmides* 163 D. Plato is probably unfair to Prodicus, and Grote well observes that "a teacher who took care, even punctilious care, in fixing the meaning of important words of his discourse must be considered as guiding the minds of his hearers in a salutary

Digitized by Google

direction; salutary, we may add, even to Plato himself, whose speculations would most certainly have been improved by occasional hints from such a monitor." Prodicus however should be better known as the author of the pretty fable known as the "Choice of Hercules," which should be read as related in Xenophon's *Mem.* ii. 1. 21-33. 197 D

τὰ τοιαῦτα ... κομψεύεσθαι, 'to make such refinements.'

ἀνδρὶ δν ἡ πόλις, *κ.τ.λ.* Laches, though still rather angry, is yet mollified enough by Nicias' praise to return the compliment. Nicias' silence during all this time while Socrates and Laches are discussing his behaviour is in accordance with the gentleness of his character.

Πρέπει ... τῶν μεγίστων προστατοῦντι, *κ.τ.λ.* Cf. *Rep.* p. 473 C-D, where Socrates is made to say that a perfect government is only possible if philosophers are made kings, or kings and rulers become philosophers, *i.e.* if those who possess political power have high speculative ability, and have undergone a training to develop that ability.

δοκεῖ δέ μοι Νικίας ἄξιος εἶναι, *κ.τ.λ.*, 'and it seems to me to be worth considering what is Nicias' point of view in his definition of this word "courage".' 198 E

CAP. XXVII.

Οὐκοῦν καὶ σὺ τοῦτο, *κ.τ.λ.* 'Then did you not also imply in your answer that this was a portion of virtue,' etc. There is a similar construction below, p. 199 C, *μέρος ἄρ' ἀνδρείας ἡμῖν, ὦ Νικία, ἀπεκρίνω σχεδόν τι τρίτον.* 198 A

ὄντων δὴ καὶ ἄλλων, *κ.τ.λ.*, 'thereby admitting that there were other elements, the combination of all the elements being called virtue.'

πρὸς ἀνδρείᾳ σωφροσύνην καὶ δικαιοσύνην. The four 'virtues' of the *Republic* are *σοφία, ἀνδρεία, σωφροσύνη, δικαιοσύνη.* The first of these is an intellectual quality, but the other three can be made to embrace the whole of moral virtue without an undue extension of meaning. Notice however that the word *ἀρέτη* has not primarily a moral meaning any more than *ἀγαθός* has, and it is only in its application to the moral nature of man that it can strictly be translated by our word 'virtue.'

Ἔχε δή. 'Wait a moment.' B

διδάξεις, "you shall set me right" (Jowett).

Digitized by Google

198 B **θαρραλέα**, 'things not terrible.' We have no single word in English for this.

δέος γὰρ εἶναι προσδοκίαν μέλλοντος κακοῦ. This is a very inadequate definition of fear. Aristotle in his *Rhetoric* (ii. 5. 1) gives a more exact definition: Ἔστω δὴ φόβος λύπη τις ἢ ταραχὴ ἐκ φαντασίας μέλλοντος κακοῦ φθαρτικοῦ ἢ λυπηροῦ. See Appendix.

ἢ οὐχ οὕτω καὶ σοὶ δοκεῖ, ὦ Λάχης; Notice that Laches is never left out of the conversation.

C **Τὰ ... ἡμέτερα** means little more than *ἡμᾶς* (see 188 c), and *ἡμᾶς ἀκούεις ὅτι φαμέν* would of course be equivalent to *ἀκούεις ὅτι ἡμεῖς φαμέν.*

CAP. XXVIII.

D **Ἐγὼ δὴ φράσω**, κ.τ.λ. In the following speech nothing very difficult is propounded, though the phraseology is difficult, for the reason that Plato had not at his command any half-technical words like 'past,' 'present,' 'future,' 'science,' 'subject-matter,' and so forth. Socrates says that of any given subject-matter there will not be three separate sciences according as it is past, present, or future, but only one science under all these aspects.

Translate: 'Well, I will tell you. My friend and I, you must know, think that in all matters of which science is cognisant there is not one science of the past, whereby we know how it has been, and another of the present to say how it is, and another to tell us how what is still future can best be or will be, but one and the same for all. For instance, in reference to health with respect to any time, no other science but the single one of medicine considers both the present, the past, and the probabilities of the future.'

199 A **μὴ τὸν μάντιν τοῦ στρατηγοῦ ἄρχειν**, κ.τ.λ. Here again as in 195 E we have a gentle sarcasm aimed at Nicias' superstitious character. For Plato's readers there is probably an allusion to Nicias' conduct after the eclipse of the moon on August 27th, 413 B.C., when he delayed the retreat from Syracuse in obedience to the soothsayers, and consequently sealed the doom of the Athenian armament. It was certainly a case of the prophet ruling the general. *καὶ μελλόντων αὐτῶν, ἐπειδὴ ἑτοῖμα ἦν, ἀποπλεῖν, ἡ σελήνη ἐκλείπει· ἐτύγχανε γὰρ πανσέληνος οὖσα. καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι οἵ τε πλείους ἐπίσχειν ἐκέλευον τοὺς στρατηγούς, ἐνθύμιον ποιούμενοι, καὶ ὁ Νικίας (ἦν γάρ τι καὶ ἄγαν θειασμῷ τε καὶ τῷ τοιούτῳ προσκείμενος) οὐδ' ἂν διαβουλεύσασθαι ἔτι ἔφη, πρὶν, ὡς οἱ μάντεις ἐξηγοῦντο, τρὶς ἐννέα ἡμέρας*

Digitized by Google

μεῖναι, ὅπως ἂν πρότερον κινηθείη. καὶ τοῖς μὲν Ἀθηναίοις μελ- 199 A
λήσασι διὰ τοῦτο ἡ μονὴ ἐγεγένητο (Thuc. vii. 50, end).

καὶ ἐσομένων καὶ γιγνομένων, κ.τ.λ. These words qualify τῶν αὐτῶν, 'whether past, present, or future.'

Ἔγωγε, 'Yes, I do (agree).'

καὶ πάντως ἐχόντων, 'and indeed under all possible con- B
ditions.' Possibly these words were not Plato's, but added from Socrates' next speech by a copyist.

CAP. XXIX.

Μέρος ἄρα ... ἀπεκρίνω σχεδόν τι τρίτον. Cf. 198 A, οὐκοῦν C
καὶ σὺ τοῦτο ἀπεκρίνω ὡς μόριον ... ;

ἡ περὶ πάντων ἀγαθῶν, κ.τ.λ. *Sc.* ἐπιστήμη.

καὶ πάντως ἐχόντων, 'and under any condition of time.' The καί joins πάντως ἐχόντων to πάντων.

οὕτως αὖ μετατίθεσθαι, κ.τ.λ. 'Do you say that you D
make this change in your definition, Nicias, or what change?' The αὖ marks a transition of thought which we seldom indicate in English. We might represent it by 'now' in this passage.

Ἔμοιγε δοκεῖ, *i.e.* μετατίθεσθαι οὕτως.

καὶ παντάπασιν ὡς ... 'and exactly how ... .' The construction here is *not* εἰδείη τὰ ἀγαθὰ ὡς γίγνεται, κ.τ.λ., but εἰδείη τά τε ἀγαθὰ καὶ ὡς τὰ ἀγαθὰ γίγνεται, κ.τ.λ.

ᾧ γε μόνῳ προσήκει, κ.τ.λ., '(that man) who alone is in a condition to distinguish with caution between things terrible and the reverse in reference both to gods and men, and to procure good for himself, because he knows how to behave rightly towards them." Schanz and Badham reject καὶ τὰ μή, Gitlbauer rejects καὶ τἀγαθά. One or other of these corrections seems almost necessary to avoid a very forced rendering of ἐξευλαβεῖσθαι.

CAP. XXX.

Εὖ γε, ὦ Λάχης, κ.τ.λ., 'I congratulate you, Laches, 200 A
because you think it no longer any consequence that you yourself were proved just now to know nothing about courage, but are looking for my being proved to be in the same case; and it would seem that you will not at all mind being ignorant in my company, of things which a man who has any opinion of himself ought to understand.'

Digitized by Google

200 B **ὡς ἀληθῶς ἀνθρώπειον**, κ.τ.λ., 'to be doing a thing that is very natural to all of us.'

ἐγὼ δ' οἶμαι ... ἐπιεικῶς εἰρῆσθαι, "I am of opinion that enough has been said" (Jowett).

οὗ σύ που οἴει καταγελᾶν, 'whom you, it seems, think you may deride.'

βεβαιώσωμαι αὐτά. Cf. 194 C, *καὶ αὐτὸς ἃ νοεῖς τῷ λόγῳ βεβαιώσαι.*

δοκεῖς γάρ μοι, κ.τ.λ., 'for you seem to me to be very much in need of learning.

C **Σοφὸς γάρ τοι σὺ εἶ.** There is a slight sneer in this, but Laches soon recovers his good temper.

χαίρειν ἐᾶν. A very common phrase, 'to say good-bye to.' See below, 201 B.

ταὐτὰ ἂν ταῦτ' ἐποίουν, 'I should do the same' (as I advise them to do).

D **Νικήρατον.** Nicias' son, called after Nicias' father, according to the custom noticed in the note on 179 A.

ἀλλὰ γάρ, κ.τ.λ., 'but the truth is that he introduces other people to me on each occasion when I mention it to him.' So Socrates had introduced Damon to Nicias (180 C-D). In the phrase ἀλλὰ γάρ there is probably no ellipse, but both particles exert what Riddell calls a simultaneous force.

τούτῳ, *i.e.* for Socrates.

ξυμπροθυμήσει ...; 'will you help ...?'

CAP. XXXI.

E **νῦν δ' ὁμοίως γάρ.** See note on 184 D.

τί οὖν ἄν τις ἡμῶν τινα προαιροῖτο, κ.τ.λ., lit. 'why then should a man choose any one of us before (the others)? I think that (he ought to choose) none (of us).' There is not an exact correspondence between the question and the answer in the Greek.

201 A **οὐδεὶς γὰρ ἔκφορος λόγος.** The general sense clearly is '(I don't mind making these humiliating admissions and suggestions), because my words will not be reported to anybody outside.' About the precise meaning of the words there is more difficulty. The MS. reading is that given in the text, and, if it is what Plato wrote, must mean, "for none of our conversation is likely to be reported outside." But *οὐδεὶς ... λόγος* is

Digitized by Google

awkward. Consequently Stallbaum, Schanz, and C. F. Hermann read *οὔδεις γὰρ ἔκφορος λόγου* (neque enim quisquam est qui sermonem efferat—Stallb.). Stallbaum refers to Ar. *Thesmophoriazusae*, 472, where the MSS. have *αὐταὶ γάρ ἐσμεν, κοὐδεμί' ἔκφορος λόγου*, 'for we are alone, and no one of us is likely to divulge what I say.' For the passive signification of *ἔκφορος* may be quoted Eur. *Hipp.* 295, *εἰ δ' ἐκφορός σοι συμφορὰ πρὸς ἄρσενας*; for the active Aesch. *Eum.* 910, *τῶν δυσσεβούντων δ' ἐκφορωτέρα πέλοις*. Whether we read *λόγος* or *λόγου*, the words are probably a quotation from the drama. If so we might guess that the words are Euripides', and are parodied in Aristoph. *loc. cit.* 201 A

εἰς διδασκάλων, 'to (the house of) teachers.' Cf. 'ad Dianae.'

προβάλλεσθαι, lit. 'to put before ourselves' (as a shield or excuse), *i.e.* 'to plead the authority of.' B

οὐκ ἀγαθὴν .. αἰδῶ κεχρημένῳ ἀνδρὶ παρεῖναι. The line occurs in *Od.* xvii. 347. Plato here puts it in *oratio obliqua*. He quotes it in its original form in *Charmides* 161 A—

Αἰδὼς δ' οὐκ ἀγαθὴ κεχρημένῳ ἀνδρὶ παρεῖναι.

ἐάσαντες χαίρειν. See above, 200 C.

κοινῃ ἡμῶν αὐτῶν, *κ.τ.λ.*, 'will attend to our own needs as well as those of the young men.'

ἀλλά μοι. 'But, I beg.'

οἴκαδε, 'to my house.'

τὸ δὲ νῦν εἶναι. 'But for the present.' C

ἐὰν θεὸς ἐθέλῃ. This use of *θεός* in the singular, without reference to any particular god, is by no means uncommon in Greek literature.

Digitized by Google

APPENDIX.

THE *Laches* is not meant to be an exhaustive treatise on the subject of courage, but rather to give suggestions towards an accurate consideration of the topic under the form of a natural conversation, where character is not subordinated to logic, and where the argument is developed by the free action of one man's mind upon another.

It is therefore unfair on the dialogue to take away from it its dramatic form. But it may nevertheless be of use to give here a short summary of the argument in a more modern shape.

"It is curious that great men should often take such little care of their son's education. Yet that education is most important on its physical as well as its moral side. We find however that even on the subject of physical education there is great diversity of opinion among sensible experienced men. A particular form of gymnastics is praised by some and blamed by others; one man thinks it will probably be useful, another suspects it to be altogether useless because it is useless at times. Hardly anyone considers that bodily exercise is at least as valuable to the mind as it is to the body; or attempts to base his theory of appropriate exercises, in part at any rate, on the constitution of the mind and the nature of the qualities he would cultivate in it. Indeed, as to the nature of those qualities many are altogether ignorant.

Take courage for instance—this being the quality which above all others manly sports should cultivate. Have we a clear idea what courage is? The man who does not run away in battle is (presumably) brave; but there are many brave men who have never seen a battle in their lives. Shall we say then that courage is a sort of resolution or endurance? If so, what sort of resolution is it? Resolution in investing money? Clearly not, but, if resolution, it ought to be some kind of sensible resolution, or resolution combined with prudence. Yet, if courage is defined thus, we must further ask who is the braver man of the two, the imprudent man who fights against odds, or the prudent man who fights with the advantage of numbers on his side?

Digitized by Google

It is true that in all courage, which is not mere brute courage, there must be an element of wisdom. But we must not therefore say that courage *is* a sort of wisdom. For instance, some people say that courage is wisdom as applied to the consideration of dangers. But dangers are coming evils, and the wisdom that judges of evil in the future cannot differ from the wisdom that judges of evil in the past and present, and no one would call such wisdom courage. So difficult is it to say what courage is, and so vague are our notions on the very elements of the science of morals."

Though there is a great deal more in the dialogue than the discussion of physical courage, it is only of that quality that we shall now speak. In the *Laches* then we learn that there is a physical element in courage and an intellectual element, but that there is great difficulty in determining the relation of these elements to each other. We learn that in a sense "discretion is the better part of valour," but we are not told what this means; on the contrary, we are shown that when the discretion is narrowly self-seeking it does not add to a man's courage, but detracts from it. Here it would be well to explain this contradiction, and attempt to give an account of courage that shall harmonise these conflicting views, which are entertained, we believe, as much by Englishmen as they were by Plato. For instance, no one reads the story of Nelson saying, "I never saw fear: what is it?" * without admiring the boy for his utter fearlessness; yet most of us would agree with Alan Breck Stewart that "to be feared of a thing and yet to do it, is what makes the prettiest kind of a man" † (*καλὸν κἀγαθόν*).

The truth is that we give to constitutional fearlessness the same sort of admiration that we give to personal strength or personal beauty; whereas we admire courage that depends on principle in the same way as we admire any other moral virtue. The former kind of courage may exist without the latter; the latter perhaps never exists without some degree of the former. But it will be convenient to speak of it as so existing.

Accordingly we may analyse the courage of the man who from principle sacrifices or endangers his own life for the good of others into two elements—(i.) The wisdom of preferring a greater good to a smaller good: (ii.) The sacrifice of his own immediate desire.

* Southey's *Life of Nelson*, chap. 1.

† R. L. Stevenson's *Kidnapped*, p. 198

Digitized by Google

The same elements constitute the courage of a man who endures danger or pain for his own sake. He does what is wise and also does it by sacrificing his inclination of the moment, which does not necessarily in that particular instance tend towards his well-being even from a purely selfish point of view, for fear, which is on the whole an instinct tending to preserve, is yet so eminently unreasonable, and is so heedless of anything except the nearest danger, that on many occasions it has a tendency to destroy. Thus a man suffering from a dangerous disease to be cured only by a painful operation naturally shrinks from the operation; and is therefore praised for submitting to it, even though he should do so merely for his own sake.

On the other hand we blame, and justly blame, as rash a man who puts himself into situations which are clearly dangerous for him unless he do so with a fair prospect of obtaining a greater good either for himself or his fellow-men.

To repeat this distinction in a slightly different form, fear will, as a rule, tend to preserve an animal from destruction; on the other hand there are many occasions on which a want of fear will preserve an animal from destruction. Hence a due balance between fear and fearlessness will be the best quality for preserving an individual. This fact may be verified any day at a London crossing, where the over-timid and the careless equally put themselves in danger of being run over. Therefore we say that "discretion is the better part of valour," and we blame men who are "rash."

But as courage may also be a social virtue, that is, be exerted for the sake of saving the community, and not for the sake of saving the individual only, we praise it even when it brings manifest harm to him provided his action be one that tends to the good of society. It is the latter point to which we expect him to give his best attention; if it be once settled that he will benefit his friends, his country, or the world by exposing himself to danger, then the more careless a man is of his own safety the greater hero we think him.

In Plato's *Protagoras* Socrates forces Protagoras to admit that courage is the *σοφία τῶν δεινῶν καὶ μὴ δεινῶν*, and that cowardice is the corresponding *ἀμαθία* (p. 360). In fact the doctrine is the same as that alluded to by Nicias in the *Laches*, and is given as that of the historic Socrates in Xenophon's *Memorabilia*. There Xenophon relates that Socrates said that "those who knew how to behave properly in reference to dangers and risks were brave, and those who had not this knowledge were cowards" (*Mem.* iv. 6. 11). Yet Socrates acknowledged a physical basis to courage, for when asked

Digitized by Google

whether that quality came by teaching or nature, he answered that one man was naturally braver than another, but that courage could be increased *μαθήσει καὶ μελέτῃ* (*Mem.* iii. 9. 1-3). There could hardly be a better or simpler statement of the case than this.

In Plato's other dialogues we find various unreconciled statements on the subject of *ἀνδρεία*. In the *Laws* i. p. 633, it is spoken of as a resistance not only to fear and pain, but to desire, pleasure, and flattery, in fact it is taken as manliness in its widest sense, and there is the same extension of view in the *Republic*, where it is defined as the power of keeping firm under all kinds of temptations the right opinion concerning things terrible and the reverse (*Rep.* pp. 429-430). And in the *Politicus* (p. 306) we find the word *ἀνδρεία* used as a term under which to include all the qualities of strength or activity in mind or body.

In the *Laws* (xii. p. 963) we have mention made of *ἀνδρεία* in the narrow sense, and there it is said that a courageous soul comes into existence by nature and without the help of reason. This view is much the same as that put into Protagoras' mouth (*Prot.* p. 351 A), *θάρσος μὲν γὰρ καὶ ἀπὸ τέχνης γίγνεται ἀνθρώποις καὶ ἀπὸ θυμοῦ τε καὶ ἀπὸ μανίας, ὥσπερ ἡ δύναμις, ἀνδρεία δὲ ἀπὸ φύσεως καὶ εὐτροφίας τῶν ψυχῶν γίγνεται.*

On the other hand, in the *Gorgias* p. 495, it is said that some courage implies knowledge, though the two are distinct.

And lastly, in the *Phaedo* (p. 68) we find the suggestion of a higher courage where it is said that most brave men fear death from fear of evils worse than death (for example, slavery or disgrace), but that the philosopher will welcome it as a release from the body that impedes the free action of his mind.

We will conclude with Aristotle's account of courage. In his *Ethics* (iii. 6. foll.) he says that courage, like all the moral virtues, is a mean between two extremes, cowardice and fool-hardiness. It is concerned with matters of fear and their reverse, but more especially with the former. Matters of fear are all future evils, but with many of these courage has nothing to do. Thus, a man is not brave *because* he does not fear poverty, or *because* he does not fear shame, except in a metaphorical sense (here Aristotle clears the ground by a most useful distinction), nor is he brave for not fearing death from drowning at sea or death in disease, but only for not fearing death and dangers in war. (Here Aristotle makes an absurd distinction, which we see was natural to the Greek mind from what Laches says in our dialogue, where he defines courage in terms that can apply only to the courage of a

Digitized by Google

Greek hoplite, p. 190 E). Aristotle goes on to say that there are things terrible beyond man's power of courage to endure, and he considers that none but madmen, or men with no feelings, or Gauls could fail to fear earthquakes or waves. Such people show the extreme of fearlessness. He distinguishes from this an excess of over-boldness, but the distinction is of little importance; except in so far as he says that the over-bold are often mere braggarts, but in that case they are not really bold.

The man who shows the extreme of fear and of want of confidence is the coward; but the brave man not only endures what he ought, but does it τοῦ καλοῦ ἕνεκα.

Further that there are five spurious forms of courage—

(i.) πολιτικὴ ἀνδρεία, *i.e.* facing danger through obedience to the laws, or for the sake of the applause of society, or to avoid its censure.
(ii.) Experience of the particular danger.
(iii.) The courage of anger.
(iv.) The courage of the sanguine man (or of the drunken man).
(v.) The courage of ignorance.

In his *Rhetoric* he gives a more popular definition, which is meant to be good enough for ordinary purposes: "Courage is the quality by reason of which men are disposed to do noble actions in times of danger, and as the law commands, and in obedience to the law, and cowardice is its opposite" (i. 9. 8). And he says in the same treatise that fear is a grief or disturbance arising from the mental picture (ἐκ φαντασίας) of a painful or destructive evil about to come on us and that soon (ii. 5. 1).

Digitized by Google

INDICES TO THE NOTES.

(*The pages referred to are those of the book.*)

I. GREEK INDEX.

Ἀγαθός, meaning of, 64.
ἀγανακτῶ εἰ, 79.
ἀλήθεια, military sense of, 55.
ἀλλὰ γάρ, 88.
ἄλλως καὶ δὴ καί, 49.
ἀμφότερα used adverbially, 65.
ἄν pleonastic, 53, 59.
ἀνδρεῖος, wide meaning of, 74.
ἀνθρώπειον, 88.
ἄξιον, construction of, 47.
ἀποκρίνεσθαι, followed by cognate accusative, 76.
ἀρέτη, meaning of, 85.
ἁρμονία, 68.
αὖ, 87.

βεβαιοῦσθαι, 80, 88.
βουλομένοις ὑμῖν ἐστί, 66.

γάρ not inferential, 76.
γέρρα and γερροφόροι, 73.

δέ, 42, 78; redundant, 80.
δειλία, how far discussed, 74.
δέος, strictly speaking distinct from φόβος, 84.
διαβολὰς ἴσχειν, 57.
διδόναι λόγον, 66, 67.
δίκαοις εἶ, 48.
δικαιοσύνη, one of the virtues of the *Republic*, 85.
δοκεῖ, changed construction of, 57.
δορυδρέπανον, 55.
δωριστί, 68, 69.

ἐάν in protasis, followed by pres. ind. in apodosis, 43.
ἐᾶν, 60.
ἐᾶν χαίρειν, 89.
εἰ ἄρα πολλάκις, 44, 79.
εἴπερ τις ἄλλος, 44.
ἔκφορος, 88, 89.
ἐν πίθῳ ἡ κεραμεία γιγνομένη, 65.
ἐν τῷ Καρὶ κινδυνεύειν, 65.
ἐπαγγέλλομαι, 69.
ἐπιβάται, 55.
ἐπιεικῶς, 88.
ἐπιμεληθῆναι, 43.
ἐπιστήμη, 77.
ἐπίτηδες, 54.
ἐπίφθονος in passive sense, 58.
ἐσφαιρωμένα (δόρατα), 42.

ἡλίκος, 48.

θαῤῥαλέα, 86.
θαυμαστὸν ὅσον, 58.
θεός without article, 89.
θεραπεύειν, 44.
θῆτες, 55.
θρασύς, meaning of, 57.

καί, peculiar force of, 59.
καλόν τε κἀγαθόν, 64.
κἂν κύων κἂν ὃς γνοίη, 82.

Digitized by Google

καταγελᾶν, 88.
κελεύειν, meaning of, 45.

λέγειν τι, 81.

μάθημα, 53.
μάχεσθαι ἐν ὅπλοις, 42.
μέν and δέ, 42, 78.
μὴ, with indicative, 82.
μή οὐ, 69.
μήστωρα φόβοιο, 73.
μουσική, 47.

νῦν δὲ ... γάρ, 59, 88.

ξυμπροθυμεῖσθαι, 'help,' 88.

οἰκεῖσθαι, 60.
ὀνομάζειν, followed by εἶναι, 75.
ὁπλομαχία, 52. See also 42.
ὀρθοῖς, 49.
ὀρθῶς γε σὺ λέγων, 75.
ὅσος, 58.
ὅτι, redundant, 64.
οὐδὲν λέγειν, 82.
οὐ πάνυ, 54, 70.
οὐσία, 71.

πάλαι, force of, 43.
πάππου, 43.
παρά, '(different) from,' 50.
παράσιτος and παρασιτῶ, 44.
παρημείβετο, 55.
περιφέρει με μνήμη, 48.
πλεῖστα ὅσα, 58.
πλεονεκτήσεται, 77.
ποῖος, in scornful sense, 80.

σαυρωτήρ, 56.
σκοπεῖν, 'inquire,' 70.
σοφία, one of the virtues of the *Republic*, 85.
στρατηγία, 52.
στρέφεσθαι, 82.
στύραξ, 56.
συμβουλεύειν, 43, 70.
συμβουλεύεσθαι, 43.
συμβούλομαι, 69.
σχεδόν τι, 46, 71, 76.
σωφροσύνη, one of the virtues of the *Republic*, 85.

τὰ ἡμέτερα, 86.
τέχνη, 77.
τὸ ἐμόν, 67.
τὸ τί ἐστιν, 71.

ὑπαισχύνεσθαι, 44.
ὑπό after active verb, 48, 65.

φέβεσθαι, 73.
φόβος, strictly speaking distinct from δέος, 84.

χαίρειν ἐᾶν, 88, 89.

ὥσπερ, introducing metaphor, 59.

Digitized by Google

II. ENGLISH INDEX.

Accusative, reflexive with infinitive, 57.
— cognate, 76.
— double, 44.
Aexone, deme of, 41, 84.
Alopece, deme of, Socrates, Thucydides, and Aristides belong to it, 47.
Agathocles, 47.
Alcestis, 43.
Alcibiades, 49, 64.
Anacoluthon, 47.
— harsh instance of, 44.
Aristides the Just, 41.
— the education he gave his sons, 45.
Aristides, grandson of the above, 42, 50.
Aristotle on courage, 74.
— on definition, 71.
— on music, 68.
— on spears with rounded heads, 42.
Art, 78.
Artaxerxes' army, 73.
Article, with predicate, 81.
'Arts, The,' often alluded to by Socrates, 80.
Athenian names, 43.
Athens, her literary pre-eminence, 53.
Attraction, 44, 48.

Bacon quoted, 60.
Battle of Delium, 41, 49.
— of Mantineia, 41.
Birds, slowly acquire fear of man, 83.
Booby, the, 83.
'Brave' has more than one meaning, 74.
Caesar quoted, 55.
Carian, 65.
Changed construction, 57.
Charoeades, Laches' colleague in Sicily, 41.
'Choice of Hercules,' 85.
'Clouds' of Aristophanes, 64.
Courage, combined with want of wisdom, 76.
— does it come by nature or teaching, 80.
— necessary for philosophical speculation, 78, 79.
— of experience; views of Aristotle and Plato on it, 81.
Cowardice, not discussed explicitly, 74.
Critias, 64, 80.
Crommyon, 82, 83.

Damon, 47.
Darwin's *Voyage*, 83.
Definition, 71.
Delium, battle of, 41, 49.
Deme of Aexone. See Aexone.
Demes, 47.
Diomed and Nestor, 73.
Dionysodorus, 52.
Discretion, is it the better part of valour? 76.
Dorian mode, 68.

Digitized by Google

Double accusative, 44.
Draughts, game of, 80.
Dual and plural combined, 65.

Eclipse of the moon on August 27, B.C. 413, 86.
Educated opinion, value of, 46, 60.
Education of boys, 66.
Epexegesis, 46.
'Essence,' 71.
Euthydemus, Plato's, 42, 52.
Exercise more valuable to the soul than to the body, 61, 62.

Fear inadequately defined, 86.
—— of man slowly acquired by birds, 83.

Homer, far-fetched interpretations of, 73.

Indicative with μὴ, 82.
Intellect as related to morality, 76.
Irregular apodosis, 43.

Kings philosophers, 85.

Lacedaemonians, 53.
—— their intolerance of strangers, 54.
Laches, account of, 41.
—— his military capacity, 41.
—— his character, 54.
—— his prejudice, 58, 62.
—— philo-Laconian, 42.
—— his opinion of the Lacedaemonians, 73.
—— finds a subject easy because he has not thought about it, 72.
—— out of temper, 85, 88.
Lamachus, 83, 84.
Lysimachus, 41, 43.
Lysimachus, his unscientific method of inquiry, 45.

Mantineia, battle of, 41.
Marines, 55.
Medes, 73.
Melesias, 41, 43, 49.
Memorabilia, Xenophon's, 42, 52, 80.
Metaphors, 59, 79.
Modes, musical, 68.
Molière quoted, 51.
Music, Greek, 68.
Music-masters, 47.

Names, Athenian, 43.
Nestor, 73.
Niceratus, son of Nicias, 88.
Nicias, his character, 41.
—— his generalship, 41.
—— his courage, 41.
—— his reputation, 41.
—— philo-Laconian, 42.
—— his good opinion of ὁπλομαχία, 52.
—— his superstition, 81, 86.
—— his gentleness, 85.
—— his fatal delay at Syracuse, 86.
—— Peace of, 42.

Opinion, educated, 46, 60.
—— uneducated, 46, 60.

Peace of Nicias, 42.
Pericles, 47.
Persians at Plataea, 73.
Philosophical terms wanting in Plato's time, 71.
Philosophers kings, 85.
Physical education, concerns human soul and is very important, 46.
Plato, his manner of showing that he thinks a subject difficult, 61, 71, 75.

Digitized by Google

Plato, intentionally obscure, 61, 71.
—— his skilful management of a transition, 75.
Plural and dual combined, 65.
Present indicative in apodosis, 43.
Prodicus, 84, 85.
Prophet, rules the general, 86.
Protagoras, 47, 84.
Proverbs quoted, 65, 82.

Qualities needed in philosophical discussion, 79.

Relation of courage to wisdom, 76.
Roman cavalry, 56.

Science, inaccurate use of the word, 78.
Scythians, 73.
Ships of war, 55.
Sicilian expedition, 83, 86.
Socrates, his mock humility, 72.
Socrates, the historic,
—— his opinion on courage, 80.
—— overestimates the intellectual element in morality, 80.
Socrates, the practical good done by, 67.
Solon quoted, 67.
Sophists, 63.
Sparta, her military pre-eminence, 53.
Spear, spike at butt-end of, 56.
Spears, 42.
Stesilaus, 42, 54.
Strategy, teachers of, 42.

Tactics, teachers of, 42.
Theseus, 82.
Thucydides, son of Olorus, 41.
Thucydides, son of Melesias, 41, 43.
—— the education he gave his sons, 44, 45.
Thucydides, son of Melesias, the younger, 42.

Uneducated opinion generally valueless as compared with educated, 46, 60.
—— but sometimes useful, 60.

Virtue, a knowledge of its nature essential in forming a theory of education, 70.
'Virtues' of the *Republic*, 85.

THE END

Glasgow: Robert Maclehose, Printer to the University.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

MACMILLAN'S CLASSICAL SERIES FOR COLLEGES AND SCHOOLS.

Fcap. 8vo.

Æschines.—IN CTESIPHONTEM. By Rev. T. GWATKIN, M.A., and E. S. SHUCKBURGH, M.A. *5s.*

Æschylus.—PERSÆ. By A. O. PRICKARD, M.A., Fellow and Tutor of New College, Oxford. With Map. *2s. 6d.*

SEVEN AGAINST THEBES. School Edition. By A. W. VERRALL, Litt.D., Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge, and M. A. BAYFIELD, M.A., Head Master of Christ's College, Brecon. *2s. 6d.*

Andocides.—DE MYSTERIIS. By W. J. HICKIE, M.A. *2s. 6d.*

Attic Orators.—Selections from ANTIPHON, ANDOCIDES, LYSIAS, ISOCRATES, AND ISAEUS. By R. C. JEBB, Litt.D., Regius Professor of Greek in the University of Cambridge. *5s.*

Cæsar.—THE GALLIC WAR. By Rev. JOHN BOND, M.A., and Rev. A. S. WALPOLE, M.A. With Maps. *4s. 6d.*

Catullus.—SELECT POEMS. Edited by F. P. SIMPSON, B.A. *3s. 6d.* The Text is carefully expurgated for School use.

Cicero.—THE CATILINE ORATIONS. By A. S. WILKINS, Litt.D., Professor of Latin in the Owens College, Manchester. *2s. 6d.*

PRO LEGE MANILIA. By Professor A. S. WILKINS, Litt.D. *2s. 6d.*

THE SECOND PHILIPPIC ORATION. By Professor JOHN E. B. MAYOR, M.A.

PRO ROSCIO AMERINO. By E. H. DONKIN, M.A. *2s. 6d.*

PRO P. SESTIO. By Rev. H. A. HOLDEN, Litt.D. *3s. 6d.*

SELECT LETTERS. Edited by R. Y. TYRRELL, M.A. *4s. 6d.*

Demosthenes.—DE CORONA. By B. DRAKE, M.A. 7th Edition, revised by E. S. SHUCKBURGH, M.A. *3s. 6d.*

ADVERSUS LEPTINEM. By Rev. J. R. KING, M.A., Fellow and Tutor of Oriel College, Oxford. *2s. 6d.*

THE FIRST PHILIPPIC. By Rev. T. GWATKIN, M.A. *2s. 6d.*

Euripides.—HIPPOLYTUS. By Rev. J. P. MAHAFFY, D.D., and J. B. BURY, M.A. *2s. 6d.*

MEDEA. By A. W. VERRALL, Litt.D. *2s. 6d.*

IPHIGENIA IN TAURIS. By E. B. ENGLAND, M.A. *3s.*

ION. By M. A. BAYFIELD, M.A. *2s. 6d.*

Herodotus.—BOOK III. By G. C. MACAULAY, M.A. *2s. 6d.*

BOOK VI. By Professor J. STRACHAN, M.A. *3s. 6d.*

BOOK VII. By Mrs. A. F. BUTLER. *3s. 6d.*

Homer.—ILIAD. BOOKS I., IX., XI., XVI.—XXIV. THE STORY OF ACHILLES. By J. H. PRATT, M.A., and WALTER LEAF, Litt.D. *5s.*

ODYSSEY. BOOK IX. By Prof. JOHN E. B. MAYOR. *2s. 6d.*

ODYSSEY. BOOKS XXI.—XXIV. THE TRIUMPH OF ODYSSEUS. By S. G. HAMILTON, B.A., Fellow of Hertford College, Oxford. *2s. 6d.*

Horace.—THE ODES. By T. E. PAGE, M.A., Assistant Master at the Charterhouse. *5s.* (BOOKS I., II., III., and IV. separately, *2s.* each.)

THE SATIRES. By ARTHUR PALMER, M.A., Professor of Latin in the University of Dublin. *5s.*

THE EPISTLES AND ARS POETICA. By Professor A. S. WILKINS, Litt.D. *5s.*

Juvenal.—THIRTEEN SATIRES. By E. G. HARDY, M.A. *5s.* The Text is carefully expurgated for School use.

SELECT SATIRES. By Professor JOHN E. B. MAYOR. X. AND XI. *3s. 6d.* XII.—XVI. *4s. 6d.*

Livy.—BOOKS II. AND III. By Rev. H. M. STEPHENSON, M.A. *3s. 6d.*

BOOKS XXI. AND XXII. By Rev. W. W. CAPES, M.A. With Maps. *4s. 6d.*

BOOKS XXIII. AND XXIV. By G. C. MACAULAY, M.A. With Maps. *3s 6d.*

THE LAST TWO KINGS OF MACEDON. EXTRACTS FROM THE FOURTH AND FIFTH DECADES OF LIVY. By F. H. RAWLINS, M.A., Assistant Master at Eton. With Maps. *2s. 6d.*

Digitized by Google

Lucretius.—BOOKS I.—III. By J. H. WARBURTON LEE, M.A. Assistant Master at Rossall. 3*s.* 6*d.*

Lysias.—SELECT ORATIONS. By E. S. SHUCKBURGH, M.A. 5*s.*

Martial.—SELECT EPIGRAMS. By Rev. H. M. STEPHENSON, M.A. 5*s.*

Ovid.—FASTI. By G. H. HALLAM, M.A., Assistant Master at Harrow. With Maps. 3*s.* 6*d.*

HEROIDUM EPISTULÆ XIII. By E. S. SHUCKBURGH, M.A. 3*s.* 6*d.*

BOOKS XIII. AND XIV. By the same Editor. 3*s.* 6*d.*

Plato.—LACHES. By M. T. TATHAM, M.A. 2*s.* 6*d.*

THE REPUBLIC. BOOKS I.—V. By T. H. WARREN, M.A., President of Magdalen College, Oxford. 5*s.*

Plautus.—MILES GLORIOSUS. By R. Y. TYRRELL, M.A., Regius Professor of Greek in the University of Dublin 2nd Ed., revised. 3*s.* 6*d.*

AMPHITRUO. By Professor ARTHUR PALMER. 3*s.* 6*d.*

CAPTIVI. By A. R. S. HALLIDIE, M.A. 3*s.* 6*d.*

Pliny.—LETTERS. BOOKS I AND II. By J. COWAN, M.A. 3*s.*

LETTERS. BOOK III. By Professor JOHN E. B. MAYOR. With Life of Pliny by G. H. RENDALL, M.A. 3*s.* 6*d.*

Plutarch.—LIFE OF THEMISTOKLES. By Rev. H. A. HOLDEN. 3*s.* 6*d.*

LIVES OF GALBA AND OTHO. By E. G. HARDY, M.A. 5*s.*

Polybius.—THE HISTORY OF THE ACHÆAN LEAGUE AS CONTAINED IN THE REMAINS OF POLYBIUS. By W. W. CAPES, M.A. 5*s.*

Propertius.—SELECT POEMS. By Professor J. P. POSTGATE, Litt.D., Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge. 2nd Ed., revised. 5*s.*

Sallust.—CATILINA AND JUGURTHA. By C. MERIVALE, D.D., Dean of Ely. 3*s.* 6*d.* Or separately, 2*s.* each.

BELLUM CATILINAE. By A. M. COOK, M.A., Assistant Master at St. Paul's School. 2*s.* 6*d.*

Tacitus.—THE ANNALS. BOOK VI. By A. J. CHURCH, M.A., and W. J. BRODRIBB, M.A. 2*s.*

THE HISTORIES. BOOKS I. AND II. By A. D. GODLEY, M.A. 3*s.* 6*d.*

BOOKS III.—V. By the same. 3*s.* 6*d.*

AGRICOLA AND GERMANIA. By A. J. CHURCH, M.A., and W. J. BRODRIBB, M.A. 3*s.* 6*d.* Or separately, 2*s.* each.

Terence.—HAUTON TIMORUMENOS. By E. S. SHUCKBURGH, M.A. 2*s.* 6*d.* With Translation, 3*s.* 6*d.*

PHORMIO. By Rev. JOHN BOND, M.A., and Rev. A. S. WALPOLE, M.A. 2*s.* 6*d.*

Thucydides.—BOOK I. By C BRYANS, M.A. [*In preparation.*

BOOK II. By E. C. MARCHANT, M.A. 3*s.* 6*d.*

BOOK III. By the same Editor. [*In preparation.*

BOOK IV. By C. E. GRAVES, M.A. 3*s.* 6*d.*

BOOK V. By the same Editor. [*In the Press.*

BOOKS VI. AND VII. THE SICILIAN EXPEDITION. By Rev. PERCIVAL FROST, M.A. With Map. 3*s.* 6*d.*

BOOK VIII. By Prof. T. G. TUCKER, M.A. [*In the Press.*

Virgil.—ÆNEID. BOOKS II. AND III. THE NARRATIVE OF ÆNEAS. By E. W. HOWSON, M.A., Assistant Master at Harrow. 2*s.*

Xenophon.—THE ANABASIS. BOOKS I.—IV. By Profs. W. W. GOODWIN and J. W. WHITE. Adapted to Goodwin's Greek Grammar. 3*s.* 6*d.*

HELLENICA, BOOKS I. AND II. By H. HAILSTONE, B.A. 2*s.* 6*d*

CYROPÆDIA. BOOKS VII. AND VIII. By A. GOODWIN, M.A., Professor of Classics in University College, London. 2*s.* 6*d.*

MEMORABILIA SOCRATIS. By A. R. CLUER, B.A. 5*s.*

HIERO. By Rev. H. A. HOLDEN, Litt.D., LL.D. 2*s.* 6*d.*

OECONOMICUS. By the same. With Lexicon. 5*s.*

MACMILLAN AND CO., LONDON.

Digitized by Google

A Catalogue

OF

Educational Books

PUBLISHED BY

Macmillan & Co.

BEDFORD STREET, STRAND, LONDON

CONTENTS

	PAGE
CLASSICS—	
Elementary Classics	2
Classical Series	4
Classical Library; Texts, Commentaries, Translations	6
Grammar, Composition, and Philology	9
Antiquities, Ancient History, and Philosophy	12
MODERN LANGUAGES AND LITERATURE—	
English	14
French	18
German	20
Modern Greek	21
Italian	21
Spanish	21
MATHEMATICS—	
Arithmetic	22
Book-Keeping	23
Algebra	23
Euclid and Pure Geometry	24
Geometrical Drawing	25
Mensuration	25
Trigonometry	25
Analytical Geometry	26
Problems and Questions in Mathematics	27
Higher Pure Mathematics	27
Mechanics	28
Physics	30
Astronomy	32
Historical	33
NATURAL SCIENCES—	
Chemistry	33
Physical Geography, Geology, and Mineralogy	35
Biology	36
Medicine	39
HUMAN SCIENCES—	
Mental and Moral Philosophy	39
Political Economy	41
Law and Politics	42
Anthropology	43
Education	43
TECHNICAL KNOWLEDGE—	
Civil and Mechanical Engineering	44
Military and Naval Science	44
Agriculture	45
Domestic Economy	46
Book-Keeping	46
Commerce	46
GEOGRAPHY	47
HISTORY	47
ART	50
DIVINITY	51

Digitized by Google

CLASSICS.

Elementary Classics; Classical Series; Classical Library, (1) Texts, (2) Translations; Grammar, Composition, and Philology; Antiquities, Ancient History, and Philosophy.

*ELEMENTARY CLASSICS.

18mo, Eighteenpence each.

The following contain Introductions, Notes, **and Vocabularies**, and in some cases **Exercises.**

ACCIDENCE, LATIN, AND EXERCISES ARRANGED FOR BEGINNERS.—By W. WELCH, M.A., and C. G. DUFFIELD, M.A.

AESCHYLUS.—PROMETHEUS VINCTUS. By Rev. H. M. STEPHENSON, M.A.

ARRIAN.—SELECTIONS. With Exercises. By Rev. JOHN BOND, M.A., and Rev. A. S. WALPOLE, M.A.

AULUS GELLIUS, STORIES FROM.—Adapted for Beginners. With Exercises. By Rev. G. H. NALL, M.A., Assistant Master at Westminster.

CÆSAR.—THE HELVETIAN WAR. Being Selections from Book I. of The Gallic War. Adapted for Beginners. With Exercises. By W. WELCH, M.A., and C. G. DUFFIELD, M.A.

THE INVASION OF BRITAIN. Being Selections from Books IV. and V. of The Gallic War. Adapted for Beginners. With Exercises. By W. WELCH, M.A., and C. G. DUFFIELD, M.A.

SCENES FROM BOOKS V. AND VI. By C. COLBECK, M.A.

THE GALLIC WAR. BOOK I. By Rev. A. S. WALPOLE, M.A.

BOOKS II. AND III. By the Rev. W. G. RUTHERFORD, M.A., LL.D.

BOOK IV. By CLEMENT BRYANS, M.A., Assistant Master at Dulwich College.

BOOK V. By C. COLBECK, M.A., Assistant Master at Harrow.

BOOK VI. By the same Editor.

BOOK VII. By Rev. J. BOND, M.A., and Rev. A. S. WALPOLE, M.A.

THE CIVIL WAR. BOOK I. By M. MONTGOMREY, M.A.

CICERO.—DE SENECTUTE. By E. S. SHUCKBURGH, M.A.

DE AMICITIA. By the same Editor.

STORIES OF ROMAN HISTORY. Adapted for Beginners. With Exercises. By Rev. G. E. JEANS, M.A., and A. V. JONES, M.A.

EURIPIDES.—ALCESTIS. By Rev. M. A. BAYFIELD, M.A.

MEDEA. By A. W. VERRALL, Litt.D., and Rev. M. A. BAYFIELD, M.A. [*In the Press.*

HECUBA. By Rev. J. BOND, M.A., and Rev. A. S. WALPOLE, M.A.

EUTROPIUS.—Adapted for Beginners. With Exercises. By W. WELCH, M.A., and C. G. DUFFIELD, M.A.

HERODOTUS. TALES FROM HERODOTUS. Atticised by G. S. FARNELL, M.A.

HOMER.—ILIAD. BOOK I. By Rev. J. BOND, M.A., and Rev. A. S. WALPOLE, M.A.

BOOK XVIII. By S. R. JAMES, M.A., Assistant Master at Eton.

ODYSSEY. BOOK I. By Rev. J. BOND, M.A., and Rev. A. S. WALPOLE, M.A.

Digitized by Google

HORACE.—ODES. BOOKS I.-IV. By T. E. PAGE, M.A., Assistant Master at the Charterhouse. Each 1s. 6d.

LIVY.—BOOK I. By H. M. STEPHENSON, M.A.

BOOK XXI. Adapted from Mr. Capes's Edition. By J. E. MELHUISH, M.A.

BOOK XXII. By the same.

THE HANNIBALIAN WAR. Being part of the XXI. and XXII. BOOKS OF LIVY adapted for Beginners. By G. C. MACAULAY, M.A.

THE SIEGE OF SYRACUSE. Being part of the XXIV. and XXV. BOOKS OF LIVY, adapted for Beginners. With Exercises. By G. RICHARDS, M.A., and Rev. A. S. WALPOLE, M.A.

LEGENDS OF ANCIENT ROME. Adapted for Beginners. With Exercises. By H. WILKINSON, M.A.

LUCIAN.—EXTRACTS FROM LUCIAN. With Exercises. By Rev. J. BOND, M.A., and Rev. A. S. WALPOLE, M.A.

NEPOS.—SELECTIONS ILLUSTRATIVE OF GREEK AND ROMAN HISTORY. With Exercises. By G. S. FARNELL, M.A.

OVID.—SELECTIONS. By E. S. SHUCKBURGH, M.A.

EASY SELECTIONS FROM OVID IN ELEGIAC VERSE. With Exercises. By H. WILKINSON, M.A.

STORIES FROM THE METAMORPHOSES. With Exercises. By Rev. J. BOND, M.A., and Rev. A. S. WALPOLE, M.A.

PHÆDRUS.—SELECT FABLES. Adapted for Beginners. With Exercises. By Rev. A. S. WALPOLE, M.A.

THUCYDIDES.—THE RISE OF THE ATHENIAN EMPIRE. BOOK I. CHS. 89-117 and 228-238. With Exercises. By F. H. COLSON, M.A.

VIRGIL.—SELECTIONS. By E. S. SHUCKBURGH, M.A.

BUCOLICS. By T. E. PAGE, M.A.

GEORGICS. BOOK I. By the same Editor.

BOOK II. By Rev. J. H. SKRINE, M.A.

ÆNEID. BOOK I. By Rev. A. S. WALPOLE, M.A.

BOOK II. By T. E. PAGE, M.A.

BOOK III. By the same Editor.

BOOK IV. By Rev. H. M. STEPHENSON, M.A.

BOOK V. By Rev. A. CALVERT, M.A.

BOOK VI. By T. E. PAGE, M.A.

BOOK VII. By Rev. A. CALVERT, M.A.

BOOK VIII. By the same Editor.

BOOK IX. By Rev. H. M. STEPHENSON, M.A.

BOOK X. By S. G. OWEN, M.A.

XENOPHON.—ANABASIS. Selections, adapted for Beginners. With Exercises. By W. WELCH, M.A., and C. G. DUFFIELD, M.A.

BOOK I. With Exercises. By E. A. WELLS, M.A.

BOOK I. By Rev. A. S. WALPOLE, M.A.

BOOK II. By the same Editor.

BOOK III. By Rev. G. H. NALL, M.A.

BOOK IV. By Rev. E. D. STONE, M.A.

SELECTIONS FROM BOOK IV. With Exercises. By the same Editor.

SELECTIONS FROM THE CYROPÆDIA. With Exercises. By A. H. COOKE, M.A., Fellow and Lecturer of King's College, Cambridge.

The following contain Introductions and Notes, **but no Vocabulary**:—

CICERO.—SELECT LETTERS. By Rev. G. E. JEANS, M.A.

HERODOTUS.—SELECTIONS FROM BOOKS VII. AND VIII. THE EXPEDITION OF XERXES. By A. H. COOKE, M.A.

HORACE.—SELECTIONS FROM THE SATIRES AND EPISTLES. By Rev. W. J. V. BAKER, M.A.

SELECT EPODES AND ARS POETICA. By H. A. DALTON, M.A., Assistant Master at Winchester.

Digitized by Google

PLATO.—EUTHYPHRO AND MENEXENUS. By C. E. GRAVES, M.A.

TERENCE.—SCENES FROM THE ANDRIA. By F. W. CORNISH, M.A., Assistant Master at Eton.

THE GREEK ELEGIAC POETS.—FROM CALLINUS TO CALLIMACHUS. Selected by Rev. HERBERT KYNASTON, D.D.

THUCYDIDES.—BOOK IV. CHS. 1-41. THE CAPTURE OF SPHACTERIA. By C. E. GRAVES, M.A.

CLASSICAL SERIES FOR COLLEGES AND SCHOOLS.

Fcap. 8vo.

ÆSCHINES.—IN CTESIPHONTA. By Rev. T. GWATKIN, M.A., and E. S. SHUCKBURGH, M.A. 5s.

ÆSCHYLUS.—PERSÆ. By A. O. PRICKARD, M.A., Fellow and Tutor of New College, Oxford. With Map. 2s. 6d.

SEVEN AGAINST THEBES. SCHOOL EDITION. By A. W. VERRALL, Litt.D., Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge, and M. A. BAYFIELD, M.A., Headmaster of Christ's College, Brecon. 2s. 6d.

ANDOCIDES.—DE MYSTERIIS. By W. J. HICKIE, M.A. 2s. 6d.

ATTIC ORATORS.—Selections from ANTIPHON, ANDOCIDES, LYSIAS, ISOCRATES, and ISAEUS. By R. C. JEBB, Litt.D., Regius Professor of Greek in the University of Cambridge. 5s.

***CÆSAR.**—THE GALLIC WAR. By Rev. JOHN BOND, M.A., and Rev. A. S. WALPOLE, M.A. With Maps. 4s. 6d.

CATULLUS.—SELECT POEMS. Edited by F. P. SIMPSON, B.A. 3s. 6d. The Text of this Edition is carefully expurgated for School use.

***CICERO.**—THE CATILINE ORATIONS. By A. S. WILKINS, Litt.D., Professor of Latin in the Owens College, Victoria University, Manchester. 2s. 6d.

PRO LEGE MANILIA. By Prof. A. S. WILKINS, Litt.D. 2s. 6d.

THE SECOND PHILIPPIC ORATION. By JOHN E. B. MAYOR, M.A., Professor of Latin in the University of Cambridge. 3s. 6d.

PRO ROSCIO AMERINO. By E. H. DONKIN, M.A. 2s. 6d.

PRO P. SESTIO. By Rev. H. A. HOLDEN, Litt.D. 3s. 6d.

SELECT LETTERS. Edited by R. Y. TYRRELL, M.A. 4s. 6d.

DEMOSTHENES.—DE CORONA. By B. DRAKE, M.A. 7th Edition, revised by E. S. SHUCKBURGH, M.A. 3s. 6d.

ADVERSUS LEPTINEM. By Rev. J. R. KING, M.A., Fellow and Tutor of Oriel College, Oxford. 2s. 6d.

THE FIRST PHILIPPIC. By Rev. T. GWATKIN, M.A. 2s. 6d.

IN MIDIAM. By Prof. A. S. WILKINS, Litt.D., and HERMAN HAGER, Ph.D., of the Owens College, Victoria University, Manchester. *[In preparation.*

EURIPIDES.—HIPPOLYTUS. By Rev. J. P. MAHAFFY, D.D., Fellow of Trinity College, and Professor of Ancient History in the University of Dublin, and J. B. BURY, M.A., Fellow of Trinity College, Dublin. 2s. 6d.

MEDEA. By A. W. VERRALL, Litt.D., Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge. 2s. 6d.

IPHIGENIA IN TAURIS. By E. B. ENGLAND, M.A. 3s.

ION. By M. A. BAYFIELD, M.A., Headmaster of Christ's College, Brecon. 2s. 6d.

BACCHAE. By R. Y. TYRRELL, M.A., Regius Professor of Greek in the University of Dublin. *[In preparation.*

HERODOTUS.—BOOK III. By G. C. MACAULAY, M.A. 2s. 6d.

BOOK V. By J. STRACHAN, M.A., Professor of Greek in the Owens College, Victoria University, Manchester. *[In preparation.*

BOOK VI. By the same. 3s. 6d.

BOOK VII. By Mrs. A. F. BUTLER. 3s. 6d.

HESIOD.—THE WORKS AND DAYS. By W. T. LENDRUM M.A., Assistant Master at Dulwich College. *[In preparation.*

Digitized by Google

HOMER.—ILIAD. BOOKS I., IX., XI., XVI.-XXIV. THE STORY OF ACHILLES. By the late J. H. PRATT, M.A., and WALTER LEAF, Litt.D., Fellows of Trinity College, Cambridge. 5s.

ODYSSEY. BOOK IX. By Prof. JOHN E. B. MAYOR. 2s. 6d.

ODYSSEY. BOOKS XXI.-XXIV. THE TRIUMPH OF ODYSSEUS. By S. G. HAMILTON, B.A., Fellow of Hertford College, Oxford. 2s. 6d.

HORACE.—*THE ODES. By T. E. PAGE, M.A., Assistant Master at the Charterhouse. 5s. (BOOKS I., II., III., and IV. separately, 2s. each.)

THE SATIRES. By ARTHUR PALMER, M.A., Professor of Latin in the University of Dublin. 5s.

THE EPISTLES AND ARS POETICA. By A. S. WILKINS, Litt.D., Professor of Latin in the Owens College, Victoria University, Manchester. 5s.

ISAEOS.—THE ORATIONS. By WILLIAM RIDGEWAY, M.A., Professor of Greek in Queen's College, Cork. [*In preparation.*

JUVENAL.—*THIRTEEN SATIRES. By E. G. HARDY, M.A. 5s. The Text is carefully expurgated for School use.

SELECT SATIRES. By Prof. JOHN E. B. MAYOR. X. and XI. 3s. 6d. XII.-XVI. 4s. 6d.

LIVY.—*BOOKS II. and III. By Rev. H. M. STEPHENSON, M.A. 3s. 6d.

*BOOKS XXI. and XXII. By Rev. W. W. CAPES, M.A. With Maps. 4s. 6d.

*BOOKS XXIII. and XXIV. By G. C. MACAULAY, M.A. With Maps. 3s. 6d.

*THE LAST TWO KINGS OF MACEDON. EXTRACTS FROM THE FOURTH AND FIFTH DECADES OF LIVY. By F. H. RAWLINS, M.A., Assistant Master at Eton. With Maps. 2s. 6d.

THE SUBJUGATION OF ITALY. SELECTIONS FROM THE FIRST DECADE. By G. E. MARINDIN, M.A. [*In preparation.*

LUCRETIUS.—BOOKS I.-III. By J. H. WARBURTON LEE, M.A., Assistant Master at Rossall. 3s. 6d.

LYSIAS.—SELECT ORATIONS. By E. S. SHUCKBURGH, M.A. 5s.

MARTIAL.—SELECT EPIGRAMS. By Rev. H. M. STEPHENSON, M.A. 5s.

***OVID.**—FASTI. By G. H. HALLAM, M.A., Assistant Master at Harrow. With Maps. 3s. 6d.

*HEROIDUM EPISTULÆ XIII. By E. S. SHUCKBURGH, M.A. 3s. 6d.

METAMORPHOSES. BOOKS I.-III. By C. SIMMONS, M.A. [*In preparation.*

BOOKS XIII. and XIV. By the same Editor. 3s. 6d.

PLATO.—LACHES. By M. T. TATHAM, M.A. 2s. 6d.

THE REPUBLIC. BOOKS I.-V. By T. H. WARREN, M.A., President of Magdalen College, Oxford. 5s.

PLAUTUS.—MILES GLORIOSUS. By R. Y. TYRRELL, M.A., Regius Professor of Greek in the University of Dublin. 2d Ed., revised. 3s. 6d.

AMPHITRUO. By ARTHUR PALMER, M.A., Professor of Latin in the University of Dublin. 3s. 6d.

CAPTIVI. By A. R. S. HALLIDIE, M.A. 3s. 6d.

PLINY.—LETTERS. BOOKS I. and II. By J. COWAN, M.A., Assistant Master at the Manchester Grammar School. 3s.

LETTERS. BOOK III. By Prof. JOHN E. B. MAYOR. With Life of Pliny by G. H. RENDALL, M.A. 3s. 6d.

PLUTARCH.—LIFE OF THEMISTOKLES. By Rev. H. A. HOLDEN, Litt.D. 3s. 6d.

LIVES OF GALBA AND OTHO. By E. G. HARDY, M.A. 5s.

POLYBIUS.—THE HISTORY OF THE ACHÆAN LEAGUE AS CONTAINED IN THE REMAINS OF POLYBIUS. By W. W. CAPES, M.A. 5s.

PROPERTIUS.—SELECT POEMS. By Prof. J. P. POSTGATE, Litt.D., Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge. 2d Ed., revised. 5s.

SALLUST.—*CATILINA and JUGURTHA. By C. MERIVALE, D.D., Dean of Ely. 3s. 6d. Or separately, 2s. each.

*BELLUM CATULINÆ. By A. M. COOK, M.A., Assistant Master at St. Paul's School. 2s. 6d.

JUGURTHA. By the same Editor. [*In preparation.*

Digitized by Google

TACITUS.—THE ANNALS. BOOKS I. and II. By J. S. REID, Litt.D. [*In prep.*
THE ANNALS. BOOK VI. By A. J. CHURCH, M.A., and W. J. BRODRIBB, M.A. 2s.
THE HISTORIES. BOOKS I. and II. By A. D. GODLEY, M.A., Fellow of Magdalen College, Oxford. 8s. 6d. BOOKS III.-V. By the same. 8s. 6d.
AGRICOLA and GERMANIA. By A. J. CHURCH, M.A., and W. J. BRODRIBB, M.A. 3s. 6d. Or separately, 2s. each.

TERENCE.—HAUTON TIMORUMENOS. By E. S. SHUCKBURGH, M.A. 2s. 6d. With Translation. 3s. 6d.
PHORMIO. By Rev. JOHN BOND, M.A., and Rev. A. S. WALPOLE, M.A. 2s. 6d.

THUCYDIDES.—BOOK I. By C. BRYANS, M.A. [*In preparation.*
BOOK II. By E. C. MARCHANT, M.A., Assistant Master at St. Paul's. 3s. 6d.
BOOK III. By C. BRYANS, M.A. [*In preparation.*
BOOK IV. By C. E. GRAVES, M.A., Classical Lecturer at St. John's College, Cambridge. 3s. 6d.
BOOK V. By the same Editor. 3s. 6d.
BOOKS VI. AND VII. THE SICILIAN EXPEDITION. By Rev. PERCIVAL FROST, M.A. With Map. 3s. 6d.
BOOK VIII. By Prof. T. G. TUCKER, Litt.D. [*In the Press.*

TIBULLUS.—SELECT POEMS. By Prof. J. P. POSTGATE, Litt.D. [*In preparation.*

VIRGIL.—ÆNEID. BOOKS II. AND III. THE NARRATIVE OF ÆNEAS. By E. W. HOWSON, M.A., Assistant Master at Harrow. 2s.

XENOPHON.—*THE ANABASIS. BOOKS I.-IV. By Profs. W. W. GOODWIN and J. W. WHITE. Adapted to Goodwin's Greek Grammar. With Map. 3s. 6d.
HELLENICA. BOOKS I. AND II. By H. HAILSTONE, B.A. With Map. 2s. 6d.
CYROPÆDIA. BOOKS VII. AND VIII. By A. GOODWIN, M.A., Professor of Classics in University College, London. 2s. 6d.
MEMORABILIA SOCRATIS. By A. R. CLUER, B.A., Balliol College, Oxford. 5s.
HIERO. By Rev. H. A. HOLDEN, Litt.D., LL.D. 2s. 6d.
OECONOMICUS. By the same. With Lexicon. 5s.

CLASSICAL LIBRARY.

Texts, Edited with **Introductions and Notes,** for the use of Advanced Students; **Commentaries and Translations.**

ÆSCHYLUS.—THE SUPPLICES. A Revised Text, with Translation. By T. G. TUCKER, Litt.D., Professor of Classical Philology in the University of Melbourne. 8vo. 10s. 6d.
THE SEVEN AGAINST THEBES. With Translation. By A. W. VERRALL, Litt.D., Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge. 8vo. 7s. 6d.
AGAMEMNON. With Translation. By A. W. VERRALL, Litt.D. 8vo. 12s.
AGAMEMNON, CHOEPHORŒ, AND EUMENIDES. By A. O. PRICKARD, M.A., Fellow and Tutor of New College, Oxford. 8vo. [*In preparation.*
THE EUMENIDES. With Verse Translation. By BERNARD DRAKE, M.A. 8vo. 5s.

ANTONINUS, MARCUS AURELIUS.—BOOK IV. OF THE MEDITATIONS. With Translation. By HASTINGS CROSSLEY, M.A. 8vo. 6s.

ARISTOTLE.—THE METAPHYSICS. BOOK I. Translated by a Cambridge Graduate. 8vo. 5s.
THE POLITICS. By R. D. HICKS, M.A., Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge. 8vo. [*In the Press.*
THE POLITICS. Translated by Rev. J. E. C. WELLDON, M.A., Headmaster of Harrow. Cr. 8vo. 10s. 6d.
THE RHETORIC. Translated by the same. Cr. 8vo. 7s. 6d.
AN INTRODUCTION TO ARISTOTLE'S RHETORIC. With Analysis, Notes, and Appendices. By E. M. COPE, Fellow and late Tutor of Trinity College, Cambridge. 8vo. 14s.
THE ETHICS. Translated by Rev. J. E. C. WELLDON, M.A. Cr. 8vo. [*In prep.*

Digitized by Google

THE SOPHISTICI ELENCHI. With Translation. By E. POSTE, M.A., Fellow of Oriel College, Oxford. 8vo. 8s. 6d.

ON THE CONSTITUTION OF ATHENS. Edited by J. E. SANDYS, Litt.D.

ON THE CONSTITUTION OF ATHENS. Translated by E. POSTE, M.A. Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

ON THE ART OF POETRY. A Lecture. By A. O. PRICKARD, M.A., Fellow and Tutor of New College, Oxford. Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

ARISTOPHANES.—THE BIRDS. Translated into English Verse. By B. H. KENNEDY, D.D. Cr. 8vo. 6s. Help Notes to the Same, for the Use of Students. 1s. 6d.

ATTIC ORATORS.—FROM ANTIPHON TO ISAEOS. By R. C. JEBB, Litt.D., Regius Professor of Greek in the University of Cambridge. 2 vols. 8vo. 25s.

BABRIUS.—With Lexicon. By Rev. W. G. RUTHERFORD, M.A., LL.D., Headmaster of Westminster. 8vo. 12s. 6d.

CICERO.—THE ACADEMICA. By J. S. REID, Litt.D., Fellow of Caius College, Cambridge. 8vo. 15s.

THE ACADEMICS. Translated by the same. 8vo. 5s. 6d.

SELECT LETTERS. After the Edition of ALBERT WATSON, M.A. Translated by G. E. JEANS, M.A., Fellow of Hertford College, Oxford. Cr. 8vo. 10s. 6d.

EURIPIDES.—MEDEA. Edited by A. W. VERRALL, Litt.D. 8vo. 7s. 6d.

IPHIGENEIA AT AULIS. Edited by E. B. ENGLAND, M.A. 8vo. 7s. 6d.

*INTRODUCTION TO THE STUDY OF EURIPIDES. By Professor J. P. MAHAFFY. Fcap. 8vo. 1s. 6d. (*Classical Writers.*)

HERODOTUS.—BOOKS I.–III. THE ANCIENT EMPIRES OF THE EAST. Edited by A. H. SAYCE, Deputy-Professor of Comparative Philology, Oxford. 8vo. 16s.

BOOKS IV.–IX. Edited by R. W. MACAN, M.A., Reader in Ancient History in the University of Oxford. 8vo. [*In preparation.*

THE HISTORY. Translated by G. C. MACAULAY, M.A. 2 vols. Cr. 8vo. 18s.

HERONDAS.—ΗΡΩΝΔΟΥ ΜΙΜΙΑΜΒΟΙ. A First Recension by Rev. W. G. RUTHERFORD, M.A., LL.D., Headmaster of Westminster. 8vo, sewed. 2s. net.

HOMER.—THE ILIAD. By WALTER LEAF, Litt.D. 8vo. Books I.–XII. 14s. Books XIII.–XXIV. 14s.

THE ILIAD. Translated into English Prose by ANDREW LANG, M.A., WALTER LEAF, Litt.D., and ERNEST MYERS, M.A. Cr. 8vo. 12s. 6d.

THE ODYSSEY. Done into English by S. H. BUTCHER, M.A., Professor of Greek in the University of Edinburgh, and ANDREW LANG, M.A. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

*INTRODUCTION TO THE STUDY OF HOMER. By the Right Hon. W. E. GLADSTONE. 18mo. 1s. (*Literature Primers.*)

HOMERIC DICTIONARY. Translated from the German of Dr. G. AUTENRIETH by R. P. KEEP, Ph.D. Illustrated. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

HORACE.—Translated by J. LONSDALE, M.A., and S. LEE, M.A. Gl. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

STUDIES, LITERARY AND HISTORICAL, IN THE ODES OF HORACE. By A. W. VERRALL, Litt.D. 8vo. 8s. 6d.

JUVENAL.—THIRTEEN SATIRES OF JUVENAL. By JOHN E. B. MAYOR, M.A., Professor of Latin in the University of Cambridge. Cr. 8vo. 2 vols. 10s. 6d. each. Vol. I. 10s. 6d. Vol. II. 10s. 6d.

THIRTEEN SATIRES. Translated by ALEX. LEEPER, M.A., LL.D., Warden of Trinity College, Melbourne. Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

KTESIAS.—THE FRAGMENTS OF THE PERSIKA OF KTESIAS. By JOHN GILMORE, M.A. 8vo. 8s. 6d.

LIVY.—BOOKS I.–IV. Translated by Rev. H. M. STEPHENSON, M.A. [*In prep.*

BOOKS XXI.–XXV. Translated by A. J. CHURCH, M.A., and W. J. BRODRIBB, M.A. Cr. 8vo. 7s. 6d.

*INTRODUCTION TO THE STUDY OF LIVY. By Rev. W. W. CAPES, M.A. Fcap. 8vo. 1s. 6d. (*Classical Writers.*)

LONGINUS.—ON THE SUBLIME. Translated by H. L. HAVELL, B.A. With Introduction by ANDREW LANG. Cr. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

Digitized by Google

MARTIAL.—BOOKS I. AND II. OF THE EPIGRAMS. By Prof. JOHN E. B. MAYOR, M.A. 8vo. [*In the Press.*

MELEAGER.—FIFTY POEMS OF MELEAGER. Translated by WALTER HEADLAM. Fcap. 4to. 7s. 6d.

PAUSANIAS.—DESCRIPTION OF GREECE. Translated with Commentary by J. G. FRAZER, M.A., Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge. [*In prep.*

PHRYNICHUS.—THE NEW PHRYNICHUS; being a Revised Text of the Ecloga of the Grammarian Phrynichus. With Introduction and Commentary by Rev. W. G. RUTHERFORD, M.A., LL.D., Headmaster of Westminster. 8vo. 18s.

PINDAR.—THE EXTANT ODES OF PINDAR. Translated by ERNEST MYERS, M.A. Cr. 8vo. 5s.

THE OLYMPIAN AND PYTHIAN ODES. Edited, with an Introductory Essay, by BASIL GILDERSLEEVE, Professor of Greek in the Johns Hopkins University, U.S.A. Cr. 8vo. 7s. 6d.

THE NEMEAN ODES. By J. B. BURY, M.A., Fellow of Trinity College, Dublin. 8vo. 12s.

THE ISTHMIAN ODES. By the same Editor. [*In the Press.*

PLATO.—PHÆDO. By R. D. ARCHER-HIND, M.A., Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge. 8vo. 8s. 6d.

PHÆDO. By W. D. GEDDES, LL.D., Principal of the University of Aberdeen. 8vo. 8s. 6d.

TIMAEUS. With Translation. By R. D. ARCHER-HIND, M.A. 8vo. 16s.

THE REPUBLIC OF PLATO. Translated by J. LL. DAVIES, M.A., and D. J. VAUGHAN, M.A. 18mo. 4s. 6d.

EUTHYPHRO, APOLOGY, CRITO, AND PHÆDO. Translated by F. J. CHURCH. 18mo. 4s. 6d.

PHÆDRUS, LYSIS, AND PROTAGORAS. Translated by J. WRIGHT, M.A. 18mo. 4s. 6d.

PLAUTUS.—THE MOSTELLARIA. By WILLIAM RAMSAY, M.A. Edited by G. G. RAMSAY, M.A., Professor of Humanity in the University of Glasgow. 8vo. 14s.

PLINY.—CORRESPONDENCE WITH TRAJAN. C. Plinii Caecilii Secundi Epistulæ ad Traianum Imperatorem cum Eiusdem Responsis. By E. G. HARDY, M.A. 8vo. 10s. 6d.

POLYBIUS.—THE HISTORIES OF POLYBIUS. Translated by E. S. SHUCKBURGH, M.A. 2 vols. Cr. 8vo. 24s.

SALLUST.—CATILINE AND JUGURTHA. Translated by A. W. POLLARD, B.A. Cr. 8vo. 6s. THE CATILINE (separately). 3s.

SOPHOCLES.—ŒDIPUS THE KING. Translated into English Verse by E. D. A. MORSHEAD, M.A., Assistant Master at Winchester. Fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

TACITUS.—THE ANNALS. By G. O. HOLBROOKE, M.A., Professor of Latin in Trinity College, Hartford, U.S.A. With Maps. 8vo. 16s.

THE ANNALS. Translated by A. J. CHURCH, M.A., and W. J. BRODRIBB, M.A. With Maps. Cr. 8vo. 7s. 6d.

THE HISTORIES. By Rev. W. A. SPOONER, M.A., Fellow and Tutor of New College, Oxford. 8vo. 16s.

THE HISTORY. Translated by A. J. CHURCH, M.A., and W. J. BRODRIBB, M.A. With Map. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

THE AGRICOLA AND GERMANY, WITH THE DIALOGUE ON ORATORY. Translated by A. J. CHURCH, M.A., and W. J. BRODRIBB, M.A. With Maps. Cr. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

*INTRODUCTION TO THE STUDY OF TACITUS. By A. J. CHURCH, M.A., and W. J. BRODRIBB, M.A. Fcap. 8vo. 1s. 6d. (*Classical Writers.*)

THEOCRITUS, BION, AND MOSCHUS. Translated by A. LANG, M.A. 18mo. 4s. 6d. Also an Edition on Large Paper. Cr. 8vo. 9s.

THUCYDIDES.—BOOK IV. A Revision of the Text, Illustrating the Principal Causes of Corruption in the Manuscripts of this Author. By Rev. W. G. RUTHERFORD, M.A., LL.D., Headmaster of Westminster. 8vo. 7s. 6d.

Digitized by Google

BOOK VIII. By H. C. GOODHART, M.A., Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge. [*In the Press.*

VIRGIL.—Translated by J. LONSDALE, M.A., and S. LEE, M.A. Gl. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

THE ÆNEID. Translated by J. W. MACKAIL, M.A., Fellow of Balliol College, Oxford. Cr. 8vo. 7s. 6d.

XENOPHON.—Translated by H. G. DAKYNS, M.A. In four vols. Cr. 8vo. Vol. I., containing "The Anabasis" and Books I. and II. of "The Hellenica." 10s. 6d. Vol. II. "Hellenica" III.–VII., and the two Polities—"Athenian" and "Laconian," the "Agesilaus," and the tract on "Revenues." With Maps and Plans. [*In the Press.*

GRAMMAR, COMPOSITION, & PHILOLOGY.

***BELCHER.**—SHORT EXERCISES IN LATIN PROSE COMPOSITION AND EXAMINATION PAPERS IN LATIN GRAMMAR. Part I. By Rev. H. BELCHER, LL.D., Rector of the High School, Dunedin, N.Z. 18mo. 1s. 6d.

KEY, for Teachers only. 18mo. 3s. 6d.

*Part II., On the Syntax of Sentences, with an Appendix, including EXERCISES IN LATIN IDIOMS, etc. 18mo. 2s. KEY, for Teachers only. 18mo. 3s.

BLACKIE.—GREEK AND ENGLISH DIALOGUES FOR USE IN SCHOOLS AND COLLEGES. By JOHN STUART BLACKIE, Emeritus Professor of Greek in the University of Edinburgh. New Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

A GREEK PRIMER, COLLOQUIAL AND CONSTRUCTIVE. Cr. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

***BRYANS.**—LATIN PROSE EXERCISES BASED UPON CÆSAR'S GALLIC WAR. With a Classification of Cæsar's Chief Phrases and Grammatical Notes on Cæsar's Usages. By CLEMENT BRYANS, M.A., Assistant Master at Dulwich College. Ex. fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d. KEY, for Teachers only. 4s. 6d.

GREEK PROSE EXERCISES based upon Thucydides. By the same. [*In preparation.*

COOKSON.—A LATIN SYNTAX. By CHRISTOPHER COOKSON, M.A., Assistant Master at St. Paul's School. 8vo. [*In preparation.*

CORNELL UNIVERSITY STUDIES IN CLASSICAL PHILOLOGY. Edited by I. FLAGG, W. G. HALE, and B. I. WHEELER. I. The *CUM*-Constructions: their History and Functions. By W. G. HALE. Part 1. Critical. 1s. 8d. net. Part 2. Constructive. 3s. 4d. net. II. Analogy and the Scope of its Application in Language. By B. I. WHEELER. 1s. 3d. net.

***EICKE.**—FIRST LESSONS IN LATIN. By K. M. EICKE, B.A., Assistant Master at Oundle School. Gl. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

***ENGLAND.**—EXERCISES ON LATIN SYNTAX AND IDIOM. ARRANGED WITH REFERENCE TO ROBY'S SCHOOL LATIN GRAMMAR. By E. B. ENGLAND, Assistant Lecturer at the Owens College, Victoria University, Manchester. Cr. 8vo. 2s. 6d. KEY, for Teachers only. 2s. 6d.

GILES.—A SHORT MANUAL OF PHILOLOGY FOR CLASSICAL STUDENTS. By P. GILES, M.A., Reader in Comparative Philology in the University of Cambridge. Cr. 8vo. [*In the Press.*

GOODWIN.—Works by W. W. GOODWIN, LL.D., D.C.L., Professor of Greek in Harvard University, U.S.A.

SYNTAX OF THE MOODS AND TENSES OF THE GREEK VERB. New Ed., revised and enlarged. 8vo. 14s.

*A GREEK GRAMMAR. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

*A GREEK GRAMMAR FOR SCHOOLS. Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

GREENWOOD.—THE ELEMENTS OF GREEK GRAMMAR. Adapted to the System of Crude Forms. By J. G. GREENWOOD, sometime Principal of the Owens College, Manchester. Cr. 8vo. 5s. 6d.

HADLEY.—ESSAYS, PHILOLOGICAL AND CRITICAL. By JAMES HADLEY, late Professor in Yale College. 8vo. 16s.

HADLEY and ALLEN.—A GREEK GRAMMAR FOR SCHOOLS AND COLLEGES. By JAMES HADLEY, late Professor in Yale College. Revised and in part rewritten by F. DE F. ALLEN, Professor in Harvard College. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

Digitized by Google

HODGSON.—MYTHOLOGY FOR LATIN VERSIFICATION. A brief sketch of the Fables of the Ancients, prepared to be rendered into Latin Verse for Schools. By F. Hodgson, B.D., late Provost of Eton. New Ed., revised by F. C. Hodgson, M.A. 18mo. 3s.

***JACKSON.**—FIRST STEPS TO GREEK PROSE COMPOSITION. By Blomfield Jackson, M.A., Assistant Master at King's College School. 18mo. 1s. 6d.
KEY, for Teachers only. 18mo. 3s. 6d.

***SECOND STEPS TO GREEK PROSE COMPOSITION, with Miscellaneous Idioms, Aids to Accentuation, and Examination Papers in Greek Scholarship. By the same. 18mo. 2s. 6d. KEY, for Teachers only. 18mo. 3s. 6d.

KYNASTON.—EXERCISES IN THE COMPOSITION OF GREEK IAMBIC VERSE by Translations from English Dramatists. By Rev. H. Kynaston, D.D., Professor of Classics in the University of Durham. With Vocabulary. Ex. fcap. 8vo. 5s.
KEY, for Teachers only. Ex. fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

LUPTON.—*AN INTRODUCTION TO LATIN ELEGIAC VERSE COMPOSITION. By J. H. Lupton, Sur-Master of St. Paul's School. Gl. 8vo. 2s. 6d.
KEY TO PART II. (XXV.–C.) Gl. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

*AN INTRODUCTION TO LATIN LYRIC VERSE COMPOSITION. By the same. Gl. 8vo. 3s. KEY, for Teachers only. Gl. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

MACKIE.—PARALLEL PASSAGES FOR TRANSLATION INTO GREEK AND ENGLISH. With Indexes. By Rev. Ellis C. Mackie, M.A., Classical Master at Heversham Grammar School. Gl. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

***MACMILLAN.**—FIRST LATIN GRAMMAR. By M. C. Macmillan, M.A. Fcap. 8vo. 1s. 6d.

MACMILLAN'S GREEK COURSE.—Edited by Rev. W. G. Rutherford, M.A., LL.D., Headmaster of Westminster. Gl. 8vo.

*FIRST GREEK GRAMMAR—ACCIDENCE. By the Editor. 2s.

*FIRST GREEK GRAMMAR—SYNTAX. By the same. 2s.

ACCIDENCE AND SYNTAX. In one volume. 3s. 6d.

*EASY EXERCISES IN GREEK ACCIDENCE. By H. G. Underhill, M.A., Assistant Master at St. Paul's Preparatory School. 2s.

*A SECOND GREEK EXERCISE BOOK. By Rev. W. A. Heard, M.A., Headmaster of Fettes College, Edinburgh. 2s. 6d.

EASY EXERCISES IN GREEK SYNTAX. By Rev. G. H. Nall, M.A., Assistant Master at Westminster School. [*In preparation.*

MANUAL OF GREEK ACCIDENCE. By the Editor. [*In preparation.*

MANUAL OF GREEK SYNTAX. By the Editor. [*In preparation.*

ELEMENTARY GREEK COMPOSITION. By the Editor. [*In preparation.*

***MACMILLAN'S GREEK READER.**—STORIES AND LEGENDS. A First Greek Reader, with Notes, Vocabulary, and Exercises. By F. H. Colson, M.A., Headmaster of Plymouth College. Gl. 8vo. 3s.

MACMILLAN'S LATIN COURSE.—By A. M. Cook, M.A., Assistant Master at St. Paul's School.

*FIRST PART. Gl. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

*SECOND PART. 2s. 6d. [*Third Part in preparation.*

***MACMILLAN'S SHORTER LATIN COURSE.**—By A. M. Cook, M.A. Being an abridgment of "Macmillan's Latin Course," First Part. Gl. 8vo. 1s. 6d.
KEY. [*In the Press.*

***MACMILLAN'S LATIN READER.**—A LATIN READER FOR THE LOWER FORMS IN SCHOOLS. By H. J. Hardy, M.A., Assistant Master at Winchester. Gl. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

***MARSHALL.**—A TABLE OF IRREGULAR GREEK VERBS, classified according to the arrangement of Curtius's Greek Grammar. By J. M. Marshall, M.A., Headmaster of the Grammar School, Durham. 8vo. 1s.

MAYOR.—FIRST GREEK READER. By Prof. John E. B. Mayor, M.A., Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge. Fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

Digitized by Google

MAYOR.—GREEK FOR BEGINNERS. By Rev. J. B. MAYOR, M.A., late Professor of Classical Literature in King's College, London. Part I., with Vocabulary, 1s. 6d. Parts II. and III., with Vocabulary and Index. Fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d. Complete in one Vol. 4s. 6d.

NIXON.—PARALLEL EXTRACTS, Arranged for Translation into English and Latin, with Notes on Idioms. By J. E. NIXON, M.A., Fellow and Classical Lecturer, King's College, Cambridge. Part I.—Historical and Epistolary. Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

PROSE EXTRACTS, Arranged for Translation into English and Latin, with General and Special Prefaces on Style and Idiom. By the same. I. Oratorical. II. Historical. III. Philosophical. IV. Anecdotes and Letters. 2d Ed., enlarged to 280 pp. Cr. 8vo. 4s. 6d. SELECTIONS FROM THE SAME. 3s. Translations of about 70 Extracts can be supplied to Schoolmasters (2s. 6d.), on application to the Author: and about 40 similarly of "Parallel Extracts." 1s. 6d. post free.

***PANTIN.**—A FIRST LATIN VERSE BOOK. By W. E. P. PANTIN, M.A., Assistant Master at St. Paul's School. Gl. 8vo. 1s. 6d.

***PEILE.**—A PRIMER OF PHILOLOGY. By J. PEILE, Litt.D., Master of Christ's College, Cambridge. 18mo. 1s.

***POSTGATE.**—SERMO LATINUS. A short Guide to Latin Prose Composition. By Prof. J. P. POSTGATE, Litt.D., Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge. Gl. 8vo. 2s. 6d. KEY to "Selected Passages." Gl. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

POSTGATE and VINCE.—A DICTIONARY OF LATIN ETYMOLOGY. By J. P. POSTGATE and C. A. VINCE. [*In preparation.*

POTTS.—*HINTS TOWARDS LATIN PROSE COMPOSITION. By A. W. POTTS, M.A., LL.D., late Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge. Ex. fcap. 8vo. 3s.

*PASSAGES FOR TRANSLATION INTO LATIN PROSE. Edited with Notes and References to the above. Ex. fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d. KEY, for Teachers only. 2s. 6d.

***PRESTON.**—EXERCISES IN LATIN VERSE OF VARIOUS KINDS. By Rev. G. PRESTON. Gl. 8vo. 2s. 6d. KEY, for Teachers only. Gl. 8vo. 5s.

REID.—A GRAMMAR OF TACITUS. By J. S. REID, Litt.D., Fellow of Caius College, Cambridge. [*In the Press.*

A GRAMMAR OF VIRGIL. By the same. [*In preparation.*

ROBY.—Works by H. J. ROBY, M.A., late Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge.

A GRAMMAR OF THE LATIN LANGUAGE, from Plautus to Suetonius. Part I. Sounds, Inflexions, Word-formation, Appendices. Cr. 8vo. 9s. Part II. Syntax, Prepositions, etc. 10s. 6d.

*SCHOOL LATIN GRAMMAR. Cr. 8vo. 5s.

AN ELEMENTARY LATIN GRAMMAR. [*In the Press.*

***RUSH.**—SYNTHETIC LATIN DELECTUS. With Notes and Vocabulary. By E. RUSH, B.A. Ex. fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

***RUST.**—FIRST STEPS TO LATIN PROSE COMPOSITION. By Rev. G. RUST, M.A. 18mo. 1s. 6d. KEY, for Teachers only. By W. M. YATES. 18mo. 3s. 6d.

RUTHERFORD.—Works by the Rev. W. G. RUTHERFORD, M.A., LL.D., Headmaster of Westminster.

REX LEX. A Short Digest of the principal Relations between the Latin, Greek, and Anglo-Saxon Sounds. 8vo. [*In preparation.*

THE NEW PHRYNICHUS; being a Revised Text of the Ecloga of the Grammarian Phrynichus. With Introduction and Commentary. 8vo. 18s. (See also *Macmillan's Greek Course.*)

SCHOLIA ARISTOPHANICA; being such Comments and Adscripts to the text of Aristophanes as are preserved in the Codex Ravennas, arranged, emended, and translated. 8vo. [*In the Press.*

SHUCKBURGH.—PASSAGES FROM LATIN AUTHORS FOR TRANSLATION INTO ENGLISH. Selected with a view to the needs of Candidates for the Cambridge Local, and Public Schools' Examinations. By E. S. SHUCKBURGH, M.A. Cr. 8vo. 2s.

***SIMPSON.**—LATIN PROSE AFTER THE BEST AUTHORS: Cæsarian Prose. By F. P. SIMPSON, B.A. Ex. fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d. KEY, for Teachers only. Ex. fcap. 8vo. 5s.

Digitized by Google

STRACHAN and WILKINS.—ANALECTA. Selected Passages for Translation. By J. S. STRACHAN, M.A., Professor of Greek, and A. S. WILKINS, Litt.D., Professor of Latin in the Owens College, Manchester. Cr. 8vo. 5s. KEY to Latin Passages. Cr. 8vo. Sewed, 6d. KEY to Greek Passages. Sewed, 6d.

THRING.—Works by the Rev. E. THRING, M.A., late Headmaster of Uppingham.

A LATIN GRADUAL. A First Latin Construing Book for Beginners. With Coloured Sentence Maps. Fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

A MANUAL OF MOOD CONSTRUCTIONS. Fcap. 8vo. 1s. 6d.

***WELCH and DUFFIELD.**—LATIN ACCIDENCE AND EXERCISES ARRANGED FOR BEGINNERS. By W. WELCH and C. G. DUFFIELD, Assistant Masters at Cranleigh School. 18mo. 1s. 6d.

WHITE.—FIRST LESSONS IN GREEK. Adapted to GOODWIN'S GREEK GRAMMAR, and designed as an introduction to the ANABASIS OF XENOPHON. By JOHN WILLIAMS WHITE, Assistant Professor of Greek in Harvard University, U.S.A. Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

WRIGHT.—Works by J. WRIGHT, M.A., late Headmaster of Sutton Coldfield School.

A HELP TO LATIN GRAMMAR; or, the Form and Use of Words in Latin, with Progressive Exercises. Cr. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

THE SEVEN KINGS OF ROME. An Easy Narrative, abridged from the First Book of Livy by the omission of Difficult Passages; being a First Latin Reading Book, with Grammatical Notes and Vocabulary. Fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

FIRST LATIN STEPS; OR, AN INTRODUCTION BY A SERIES OF EXAMPLES TO THE STUDY OF THE LATIN LANGUAGE. Cr. 8vo. 3s.

ATTIC PRIMER. Arranged for the Use of Beginners. Ex. fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

A COMPLETE LATIN COURSE, comprising Rules with Examples, Exercises, both Latin and English, on each Rule, and Vocabularies. Cr. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

ANTIQUITIES, ANCIENT HISTORY, AND PHILOSOPHY.

ARNOLD.—A HISTORY OF THE EARLY ROMAN EMPIRE. By W. T. ARNOLD, M.A. [*In preparation.*

ARNOLD.—THE SECOND PUNIC WAR. Being Chapters from THE HISTORY OF ROME by the late THOMAS ARNOLD, D.D., Headmaster of Rugby. Edited, with Notes, by W. T. ARNOLD, M.A. With 3 Maps. Cr. 8vo. 5s.

***BEESLY.**—STORIES FROM THE HISTORY OF ROME. By Mrs. BEESLY. Fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

BLACKIE.—HORÆ HELLENICÆ. By JOHN STUART BLACKIE, Emeritus Professor of Greek in the University of Edinburgh. 8vo. 12s.

BURN.—ROMAN LITERATURE IN RELATION TO ROMAN ART. By Rev. ROBERT BURN, M.A., late Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge. Illustrated. Ex. cr. 8vo. 14s.

BURY.—A HISTORY OF THE LATER ROMAN EMPIRE FROM ARCADIUS TO IRENE, A.D. 395-800. By J. B. BURY, M.A., Fellow of Trinity College, Dublin. 2 vols. 8vo. 32s.

BUTCHER.—SOME ASPECTS OF THE GREEK GENIUS. By S. H. BUTCHER, M.A., Professor of Greek, Edinburgh. Cr. 8vo. [*In the Press.*

***CLASSICAL WRITERS.**—Edited by JOHN RICHARD GREEN, M.A., LL.D. Fcap. 8vo. 1s. 6d. each.

SOPHOCLES. By Prof. L. CAMPBELL, M.A.

EURIPIDES. By Prof. MAHAFFY, D.D.

DEMOSTHENES. By Prof. S. H. BUTCHER, M.A.

VIRGIL. By Prof. NETTLESHIP, M.A.

LIVY. By Rev. W. W. CAPES, M.A.

TACITUS. By Prof. A. J. CHURCH, M.A., and W. J. BRODRIBB, M.A.

MILTON. By Rev. STOPFORD A. BROOKE, M.A.

DYER.—STUDIES OF THE GODS IN GREECE AT CERTAIN SANCTUARIES RECENTLY EXCAVATED. By LOUIS DYER, B.A. Ex. Cr. 8vo. 8s. 6d. net.

Digitized by Google

FREEMAN.—Works by EDWARD A. FREEMAN, D.C.L., LL.D., Regius Professor of Modern History in the University of Oxford.

HISTORY OF ROME. (*Historical Course for Schools.*) 18mo. [*In preparation.*

HISTORY OF GREECE. (*Historical Course for Schools.*) 18mo. [*In preparation.*

A SCHOOL HISTORY OF ROME. Cr. 8vo. [*In preparation.*

HISTORICAL ESSAYS. Second Series. [Greek and Roman History.] 8vo. 10s. 6d.

GARDNER.—SAMOS AND SAMIAN COINS. An Essay. By PERCY GARDNER, Litt.D., Professor of Archæology in the University of Oxford. 8vo. 7s. 6d.

GEDDES.—THE PROBLEM OF THE HOMERIC POEMS. By W. D. GEDDES, Principal of the University of Aberdeen. 8vo. 14s.

GLADSTONE.—Works by the Rt. Hon. W. E. GLADSTONE, M.P.

THE TIME AND PLACE OF HOMER. Cr. 8vo. 6s. 6d.

LANDMARKS OF HOMERIC STUDY. Cr. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

*A PRIMER OF HOMER. 18mo. 1s.

GOW.—A COMPANION TO SCHOOL CLASSICS. By JAMES GOW, Litt.D., Master of the High School, Nottingham. With Illustrations. 2d Ed., revised. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

HARRISON and VERRALL.—MYTHOLOGY AND MONUMENTS OF ANCIENT ATHENS. Translation of a portion of the "Attica" of Pausanias. By MARGARET DE G. VERRALL. With Introductory Essay and Archæological Commentary by JANE E. HARRISON. With Illustrations and Plans. Cr. 8vo. 16s.

JEBB.—Works by R. C. JEBB, Litt.D., Professor of Greek in the University of Cambridge.

THE ATTIC ORATORS FROM ANTIPHON TO ISAEOS. 2 vols. 8vo. 25s.

*A PRIMER OF GREEK LITERATURE. 18mo. 1s.

(See also *Classical Series.*)

KIEPERT.—MANUAL OF ANCIENT GEOGRAPHY. By DR. H. KIEPERT. Cr. 8vo. 5s.

LANCIANI.—ANCIENT ROME IN THE LIGHT OF RECENT DISCOVERIES. By RODOLFO LANCIANI, Professor of Archæology in the University of Rome. Illustrated. 4to. 24s.

LEAF.—INTRODUCTION TO THE ILIAD FOR ENGLISH READERS. By WALTER LEAF, Litt.D. [*In preparation.*

MAHAFFY.—Works by J. P. MAHAFFY, D.D., Fellow of Trinity College, Dublin, and Professor of Ancient History in the University of Dublin.

SOCIAL LIFE IN GREECE; from Homer to Menander. Cr. 8vo. 9s.

GREEK LIFE AND THOUGHT; from the Age of Alexander to the Roman Conquest. Cr. 8vo. 12s. 6d.

THE GREEK WORLD UNDER ROMAN SWAY. From Plutarch to Polybius. Cr. 8vo. 10s. 6d.

RAMBLES AND STUDIES IN GREECE. With Illustrations. With Map. Cr. 8vo. 10s. 6d.

A HISTORY OF CLASSICAL GREEK LITERATURE. Cr. 8vo. Vol. I. In two parts. Part I. Epic and Lyric Poets, with an Appendix on Homer by Prof. SAYCE. Part II. Dramatic Poets. Vol. II. The Prose Writers. In two parts. Part I. Herodotus to Plato. Part II. Isocrates to Aristotle. 4s. 6d. each.

*A PRIMER OF GREEK ANTIQUITIES. With Illustrations. 18mo. 1s.

*EURIPIDES. 18mo. 1s. 6d. (*Classical Writers.*)

MAYOR.—BIBLIOGRAPHICAL CLUE TO LATIN LITERATURE. Edited after HÜBNER. By Prof. JOHN E. B. MAYOR. Cr. 8vo. 10s. 6d.

NEWTON.—ESSAYS ON ART AND ARCHÆOLOGY. By Sir CHARLES NEWTON, K.C.B., D.C.L. 8vo. 12s. 6d.

PHILOLOGY.—THE JOURNAL OF PHILOLOGY. Edited by W. A. WRIGHT, M.A., I. BYWATER, M.A., and H. JACKSON, Litt.D. 4s. 6d. each (half-yearly).

SAYCE.—THE ANCIENT EMPIRES OF THE EAST. By A. H. SAYCE, M.A., Deputy-Professor of Comparative Philology, Oxford. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

Digitized by Google

SCHMIDT and WHITE. AN INTRODUCTION TO THE RHYTHMIC AND METRIC OF THE CLASSICAL LANGUAGES. By Dr. J. H. HEINRICH SCHMIDT. Translated by JOHN WILLIAMS WHITE, Ph.D. 8vo. 10s. 6d.

SHUCHHARDT.—DR. SCHLIEMANN'S EXCAVATIONS AT TROY, TIRYNS, MYCENÆ, ORCHOMENOS, ITHACA, presented in the light of recent knowledge. By Dr. CARL SHUCHHARDT. Translated by EUGENIE SELLERS. Introduction by WALTER LEAF, Litt.D. Illustrated. 8vo. 18s. net.

SHUCKBURGH.—A SCHOOL HISTORY OF ROME. By E. S. SHUCKBURGH, M.A. Cr. 8vo. [*In preparation.*

***STEWART.**—THE TALE OF TROY. Done into English by AUBREY STEWART. Gl. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

***TOZER.**—A PRIMER OF CLASSICAL GEOGRAPHY. By H. F. TOZER, M.A. 18mo. 1s.

WALDSTEIN.—CATALOGUE OF CASTS IN THE MUSEUM OF CLASSICAL ARCHÆOLOGY, CAMBRIDGE. By CHARLES WALDSTEIN, University Reader in Classical Archæology. Cr. 8vo. 1s. 6d.

*** Also an Edition on Large Paper, small 4to. 5s.

WILKINS.—Works by Prof. WILKINS, Litt.D., LL.D.

*A PRIMER OF ROMAN ANTIQUITIES. Illustrated. 18mo. 1s.

*A PRIMER OF ROMAN LITERATURE. 18mo. 1s.

WILKINS and ARNOLD.—A MANUAL OF ROMAN ANTIQUITIES. By Prof. A. S. WILKINS, Litt.D., and W. T. ARNOLD, M.A. Cr. 8vo. Illustrated. [*In preparation.*

MODERN LANGUAGES AND LITERATURE.

English; French; German; Modern Greek; Italian; Spanish.

ENGLISH.

***ABBOTT.**—A SHAKESPEARIAN GRAMMAR. An Attempt to Illustrate some of the Differences between Elizabethan and Modern English. By the Rev. E. A. ABBOTT, D.D., formerly Headmaster of the City of London School. Ex. fcap. 8vo. 6s.

***BACON.**—ESSAYS. With Introduction and Notes, by F. G. SELBY, M.A., Professor of Logic and Moral Philosophy, Deccan College, Poona. Gl. 8vo. 3s.; sewed, 2s. 6d.

***BURKE.**—REFLECTIONS ON THE FRENCH REVOLUTION. By the same. Gl. 8vo. 5s.

BROOKE.—*PRIMER OF ENGLISH LITERATURE. By Rev. STOPFORD A. BROOKE, M.A. 18mo. 1s.

EARLY ENGLISH LITERATURE. By the same. 2 vols. 8vo. [*Vol. I. In the Press.*

BUTLER.—HUDIBRAS. With Introduction and Notes, by ALFRED MILNES, M.A. Ex. fcap. 8vo. Part I. 3s. 6d. Parts II. and III. 4s. 6d.

CAMPBELL.—SELECTIONS. With Introduction and Notes, by CECIL M. BARROW, M.A., Principal of Victoria College, Palghât. Gl. 8vo. [*In preparation.*

COLLINS.—THE STUDY OF ENGLISH LITERATURE: A Plea for its Recognition and Organisation at the Universities. By J. CHURTON COLLINS, M.A. Cr. 8vo.

COWPER.—*THE TASK: an Epistle to Joseph Hill, Esq.; TIROCINIUM, or a Review of the Schools; and THE HISTORY OF JOHN GILPIN. Edited, with Notes, by W. BENHAM, B.D. Gl. 8vo. 1s. (*Globe Readings from Standard Authors.*)

THE TASK. With Introduction and Notes, by F. J. ROWE, M.A., and W. T. WEBB, M.A., Professors of English Literature, Presidency College, Calcutta. [*In preparation.*

***DOWDEN.**—A PRIMER OF SHAKESPERE. By Prof. DOWDEN. 18mo. 1s.

DRYDEN.—SELECT PROSE WORKS. Edited, with Introduction and Notes, by Prof. C. D. YONGE. Fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

Digitized by Google

***GLOBE READERS.** For Standards I.-VI. Edited by A. F. MURISON. Illustrated. Gl. 8vo.

Primer I. (48 pp.)	3d.	Book III. (232 pp.)	1s. 3d.
Primer II. (48 pp.)	3d.	Book IV. (328 pp.)	1s. 9d.
Book I. (132 pp.)	6d.	Book V. (408 pp.)	2s.
Book II. (136 pp.)	9d.	Book VI. (436 pp.)	2s. 6d.

***THE SHORTER GLOBE READERS.**—Illustrated. Gl. 8vo.

Primer I. (48 pp.)	3d.	Standard III. (178 pp.)	1s.
Primer II. (48 pp.)	3d.	Standard IV. (182 pp.)	1s.
Standard I. (90 pp.)	6d.	Standard V. (216 pp.)	1s. 3d.
Standard II. (124 pp.)	9d.	Standard VI. (228 pp.)	1s. 6d.

***GOLDSMITH.**—THE TRAVELLER, or a Prospect of Society; and THE DESERTED VILLAGE. With Notes, Philological and Explanatory, by J. W. HALES, M.A. Cr. 8vo. 6d.

*THE TRAVELLER AND THE DESERTED VILLAGE. With Introduction and Notes, by A. BARRETT, B.A., Professor of English Literature, Elphinstone College, Bombay. Gl. 8vo. 1s. 9d.; sewed, 1s. 6d. The Traveller (separately), 1s., sewed.

*THE VICAR OF WAKEFIELD. With a Memoir of Goldsmith, by Prof. MASSON. Gl. 8vo. 1s. (*Globe Readings from Standard Authors.*)

SELECT ESSAYS. With Introduction and Notes, by Prof. C. D. YONGE. Fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

GOSSE.—A HISTORY OF EIGHTEENTH CENTURY LITERATURE (1660-1780). By EDMUND GOSSE, M.A. Cr. 8vo. 7s. 6d.

***GRAY.**—POEMS. With Introduction and Notes, by JOHN BRADSHAW, LL.D. Gl. 8vo. 1s. 9d.; sewed, 1s. 6d.

***HALES.**—LONGER ENGLISH POEMS. With Notes, Philological and Explanatory, and an Introduction on the Teaching of English, by J. W. HALES, M.A., Professor of English Literature at King's College, London. Ex. fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

***HELPS.**—ESSAYS WRITTEN IN THE INTERVALS OF BUSINESS. With Introduction and Notes, by F. J. ROWE, M.A., and W. T. WEBB, M.A. Gl. 8vo. 1s. 9d.; sewed, 1s. 6d.

***JOHNSON.**—LIVES OF THE POETS. The Six Chief Lives (Milton, Dryden, Swift, Addison, Pope, Gray), with Macaulay's "Life of Johnson." With Preface and Notes by MATTHEW ARNOLD. Cr. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

KELLNER.—HISTORICAL OUTLINES OF ENGLISH SYNTAX. By L. KELLNER, Ph.D. [*In the Press.*

***LAMB.**—TALES FROM SHAKSPEARE. With Preface by the Rev. CANON AINGER, M.A., LL.D. Gl. 8vo. 2s. (*Globe Readings from Standard Authors.*)

***LITERATURE PRIMERS.**—Edited by JOHN RICHARD GREEN, LL.D. 18mo. 1s. each.

ENGLISH GRAMMAR. By Rev. R. MORRIS, LL.D.

ENGLISH GRAMMAR EXERCISES. By R. MORRIS, LL.D., and H. C. BOWEN, M.A.

EXERCISES ON MORRIS'S PRIMER OF ENGLISH GRAMMAR. By J. WETHERELL, M.A.

ENGLISH COMPOSITION. By Professor NICHOL.

QUESTIONS AND EXERCISES ON ENGLISH COMPOSITION. By Prof. NICHOL and W. S. M'CORMICK.

ENGLISH LITERATURE. By STOPFORD BROOKE, M.A.

SHAKSPERE. By Professor DOWDEN.

THE CHILDREN'S TREASURY OF LYRICAL POETRY. Selected and arranged with Notes by FRANCIS TURNER PALGRAVE. In Two Parts. 1s. each.

PHILOLOGY. By J. PEILE, Litt.D.

ROMAN LITERATURE. By Prof. A. S. WILKINS, Litt.D.

GREEK LITERATURE. By Prof. JEBB, Litt.D.

HOMER. By the Rt. Hon. W. E. GLADSTONE, M.P.

A HISTORY OF ENGLISH LITERATURE IN FOUR VOLUMES. Cr. 8vo.

EARLY ENGLISH LITERATURE. By STOPFORD BROOKE, M.A. [*In preparation.*

Digitized by Google

ELIZABETHAN LITERATURE. (1560–1665.) By GEORGE SAINTSBURY. 7s. 6d.

EIGHTEENTH CENTURY LITERATURE. (1660–1780.) By EDMUND GOSSE, M.A. 7s. 6d.

THE MODERN PERIOD. By Prof. DOWDEN. [*In preparation.*

***MACMILLAN'S READING BOOKS.**

PRIMER. 18mo. 48 pp. 2d.
BOOK I. for Standard I. 96 pp. 4d.
BOOK II. for Standard II. 144 pp. 5d.
BOOK III. for Standard III. 160 pp. 6d.
BOOK IV. for Standard IV. 176 pp. 8d.
BOOK V. for Standard V. 380 pp. 1s.
BOOK VI. for Standard VI. Cr. 8vo. 430 pp. 2s.

Book VI. is fitted for Higher Classes, and as an Introduction to English Literature.

***MACMILLAN'S COPY BOOKS.**—1. Large Post 4to. Price 4d. each. 2. Post Oblong. Price 2d. each.

1. INITIATORY EXERCISES AND SHORT LETTERS.
2. WORDS CONSISTING OF SHORT LETTERS.
3. LONG LETTERS. With Words containing Long Letters—Figures.
4. WORDS CONTAINING LONG LETTERS.

4a. PRACTISING AND REVISING COPY-BOOK. For Nos. 1 to 4.

5. CAPITALS AND SHORT HALF-TEXT. Words beginning with a Capital.
6. HALF-TEXT WORDS beginning with Capitals—Figures.
7. SMALL-HAND AND HALF-TEXT. With Capitals and Figures.
8. SMALL-HAND AND HALF-TEXT. With Capitals and Figures.

8a. PRACTISING AND REVISING COPY-BOOK. For Nos. 5 to 8.

9. SMALL-HAND SINGLE HEADLINES—Figures.
10. SMALL-HAND SINGLE HEADLINES—Figures.
11. SMALL-HAND DOUBLE HEADLINES—Figures.
12. COMMERCIAL AND ARITHMETICAL EXAMPLES, &c.

12a. PRACTISING AND REVISING COPY-BOOK. For Nos. 8 to 12.

Nos. 8, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9 may be had with Goodman's Patent Sliding Copies. Large Post 4to. Price 6d. each.

MARTIN.—***THE POET'S HOUR**: Poetry selected and arranged for Children. By FRANCES MARTIN. 18mo. 2s. 6d.

***SPRING-TIME WITH THE POETS.** By the same. 18mo. 3s. 6d.

***MILTON.**—**PARADISE LOST.** Books I. and II. With Introduction and Notes, by MICHAEL MACMILLAN, B.A., Professor of Logic and Moral Philosophy, Elphinstone College, Bombay. Gl. 8vo. 1s. 9d.; sewed, 1s. 6d. Or separately, 1s. 3d.; sewed, 1s. each.

***L'ALLEGRO, IL PENSEROSO, LYCIDAS, ARCADES, SONNETS, &c.** With Introduction and Notes, by W. BELL, M.A., Professor of Philosophy and Logic, Government College, Lahore. Gl. 8vo. 1s. 9d.; sewed, 1s. 6d.

***COMUS.** By the same. Gl. 8vo. 1s. 3d.; sewed, 1s.

***SAMSON AGONISTES.** By H. M. PERCIVAL, M.A., Professor of English Literature, Presidency College, Calcutta. Gl. 8vo. 2s.; sewed, 1s. 9d.

***INTRODUCTION TO THE STUDY OF MILTON.** By STOPFORD BROOKE. M.A. Fcap. 8vo. 1s. 6d. (*Classical Writers.*)

MORRIS.—Works by the Rev. R. MORRIS, LL.D.

***PRIMER OF ENGLISH GRAMMAR.** 18mo. 1s.

***ELEMENTARY LESSONS IN HISTORICAL ENGLISH GRAMMAR,** containing Accidence and Word-Formation. 18mo. 2s. 6d.

***HISTORICAL OUTLINES OF ENGLISH ACCIDENCE,** comprising Chapters on the History and Development of the Language, and on Word-Formation. Ex. fcap. 8vo. 6s.

NICHOL and M'CORMICK.—**A SHORT HISTORY OF ENGLISH LITERATURE.** By Prof. JOHN NICHOL and Prof. W. S. M'CORMICK. [*In preparation.*

OLIPHANT.—**THE OLD AND MIDDLE ENGLISH.** By T. L. KINGTON OLIPHANT. New Ed., revised and enlarged, of "The Sources of Standard English." 2nd Ed. Gl. 8vo. 9s.

THE NEW ENGLISH. By the same. 2 vols. Cr. 8vo. 21s.

Digitized by Google

***PALGRAVE.**—THE CHILDREN'S TREASURY OF LYRICAL POETRY. Selected and arranged, with Notes, by FRANCIS T. PALGRAVE. 18mo. 2s. 6d. Also in Two Parts. 1s. each.

PATMORE.—THE CHILDREN'S GARLAND FROM THE BEST POETS. Selected and arranged by COVENTRY PATMORE. Gl. 8vo. 2s. (*Globe Readings from Standard Authors.*)

PLUTARCH.—Being a Selection from the Lives which illustrate Shakespeare. North's Translation. Edited, with Introductions, Notes, Index of Names, and Glossarial Index, by Prof. W. W. SKEAT, Litt.D. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

***RANSOME.**—SHORT STUDIES OF SHAKESPEARE'S PLOTS. By CYRIL RANSOME, Professor of Modern History and Literature, Yorkshire College, Leeds. Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

***RYLAND.**—CHRONOLOGICAL OUTLINES OF ENGLISH LITERATURE. By F. RYLAND, M.A. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

SAINTSBURY.—A HISTORY OF ELIZABETHAN LITERATURE. 1560-1665. By GEORGE SAINTSBURY. Cr. 8vo. 7s. 6d.

SCOTT.—*LAY OF THE LAST MINSTREL, and THE LADY OF THE LAKE. Edited, with Introduction and Notes, by FRANCIS TURNER PALGRAVE. Gl. 8vo. 1s. (*Globe Readings from Standard Authors.*)

*THE LAY OF THE LAST MINSTREL. With Introduction and Notes, by G. H. STUART, M.A., and E. H. ELLIOT, B.A. Gl. 8vo. 2s.; sewed, 1s. 9d. Introduction and Canto I. 9d. sewed. Cantos I. to III. 1s. 3d.; sewed, 1s. Cantos IV. to VI. 1s. 3d.; sewed, 1s.

*MARMION, and THE LORD OF THE ISLES. By F. T. PALGRAVE. Gl. 8vo. 1s. (*Globe Readings from Standard Authors.*)

*MARMION. With Introduction and Notes, by MICHAEL MACMILLAN, B.A. Gl. 8vo. 3s.; sewed, 2s. 6d.

*THE LADY OF THE LAKE. By G. H. STUART, M.A. Gl. 8vo. 2s. 6d.; sewed, 2s.

*ROKEBY. With Introduction and Notes, by MICHAEL MACMILLAN, B.A. Gl. 8vo. 3s.; sewed, 2s. 6d.

SHAKESPEARE.—*A SHAKESPEARIAN GRAMMAR. By Rev. E. A. ABBOTT, D.D. Gl. 8vo. 6s.

A SHAKESPEARE MANUAL. By F. G. FLEAY, M.A. 2d Ed. Ex. fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

*A PRIMER OF SHAKESPERE. By Prof. DOWDEN. 18mo. 1s.

*SHORT STUDIES OF SHAKESPEARE'S PLOTS. By CYRIL RANSOME, M.A. Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

*THE TEMPEST. With Introduction and Notes, by K. DEIGHTON, late Principal of Agra College. Gl. 8vo. 1s. 9d.; sewed, 1s. 6d.

*MUCH ADO ABOUT NOTHING. By the same. Gl. 8vo. 2s.; sewed, 1s. 9d.

*A MIDSUMMER NIGHT'S DREAM. By the same. Gl. 8vo. 1s. 9d.; sewed, 1s. 6d.

*THE MERCHANT OF VENICE. By the same. Gl. 8vo. 1s. 9d.; sewed, 1s. 6d.

*AS YOU LIKE IT. By the same. Gl. 8vo. 1s. 9d.; sewed, 1s. 6d.

*TWELFTH NIGHT. By the same. Gl. 8vo. 1s. 9d.; sewed, 1s. 6d.

*THE WINTER'S TALE. By the same. Gl. 8vo. 2s.; sewed, 1s. 9d.

*KING JOHN. By the same. Gl. 8vo. 1s. 9d.; sewed, 1s. 6d.

*RICHARD II. By the same. Gl. 8vo. 1s. 9d.; sewed, 1s. 6d.

*HENRY V. By the same. Gl. 8vo. 1s. 9d.; sewed, 1s. 6d.

*RICHARD III. By C. H. TAWNEY, M.A., Principal and Professor of English Literature, Presidency College, Calcutta. Gl. 8vo. 2s. 6d.; sewed, 2s.

*CORIOLANUS. By K. DEIGHTON. Gl. 8vo. 2s. 6d.; sewed, 2s.

*JULIUS CÆSAR. By the same. Gl. 8vo. 1s. 9d.; sewed, 1s. 6d.

*MACBETH. By the same. Gl. 8vo. 1s. 9d.; sewed, 1s. 6d.

*HAMLET. By the same. Gl. 8vo. 2s. 6d.; sewed, 2s.

*KING LEAR. By the same. Gl. 8vo. 1s. 9d.; sewed, 1s. 6d.

*OTHELLO. By the same. Gl. 8vo. 2s.; sewed, 1s. 9d.

Digitized by Google

*ANTONY AND CLEOPATRA. By the same. Gl. 8vo. 2s. 6d.; sewed, 2s.
*CYMBELINE. By the same. Gl. 8vo. 2s. 6d.; sewed, 2s.
*SONNENSCHEIN and MEIKLEJOHN.—THE ENGLISH METHOD OF TEACHING TO READ. By A. SONNENSCHEIN and J. M. D. MEIKLEJOHN, M.A. Fcap. 8vo.
THE NURSERY BOOK, containing all the Two-Letter Words in the Language. 1d. (Also in Large Type on Sheets for School Walls. 5s.)
THE FIRST COURSE, consisting of Short Vowels with Single Consonants. 7d.
THE SECOND COURSE, with Combinations and Bridges, consisting of Short Vowels with Double Consonants. 7d.
THE THIRD AND FOURTH COURSES, consisting of Long Vowels, and all the Double Vowels in the Language. 7d.
*SOUTHEY.—LIFE OF NELSON. With Introduction and Notes, by MICHAEL MACMILLAN, B.A. Gl. 8vo. 3s.; sewed, 2s. 6d.
SPENSER.—FAIRY QUEEN. Book I. With Introduction and Notes, by H. M. PERCIVAL, M.A. [*In the Press.*
TAYLOR.—WORDS AND PLACES; or, Etymological Illustrations of History, Ethnology, and Geography. By Rev. ISAAC TAYLOR, Litt.D. With Maps. Gl. 8vo. 6s.
TENNYSON.—THE COLLECTED WORKS OF LORD TENNYSON. An Edition for Schools. In Four Parts. Cr. 8vo. 2s. 6d. each.
TENNYSON FOR THE YOUNG. Edited, with Notes for the Use of Schools, by the Rev. ALFRED AINGER, LL.D., Canon of Bristol. 18mo. 1s. net. [*In the Press.*
*SELECTIONS FROM TENNYSON. With Introduction and Notes, by F. J. ROWE, M.A., and W. T. WEBB, M.A. Gl. 8vo. 3s. 6d.
This selection contains:—Recollections of the Arabian Nights, The Lady of Shalott, Œnone, The Lotos Eaters, Ulysses, Tithonus, Morte d'Arthur, Sir Galahad, Dora, Ode on the Death of the Duke of Wellington, and The Revenge.
*ENOCH ARDEN. By W. T. WEBB, M.A. Gl. 8vo. 2s.
*AYLMER'S FIELD. By W. T. WEBB, M.A. 2s.
THE PRINCESS; A MEDLEY. By P. M. WALLACE, B.A. [*In the Press.*
*THE COMING OF ARTHUR, AND THE PASSING OF ARTHUR. By F. J. ROWE, M.A. Gl. 8vo. 2s.
THRING.—THE ELEMENTS OF GRAMMAR TAUGHT IN ENGLISH. By EDWARD THRING, M.A. With Questions. 4th Ed. 18mo. 2s.
*VAUGHAN.—WORDS FROM THE POETS. By C. M. VAUGHAN. 18mo. 1s.
WARD.—THE ENGLISH POETS. Selections, with Critical Introductions by various Writers and a General Introduction by MATTHEW ARNOLD. Edited by T. H. WARD, M.A. 4 Vols. Vol. I. CHAUCER TO DONNE.—Vol. II. BEN JONSON TO DRYDEN.—Vol. III. ADDISON TO BLAKE.—Vol. IV. WORDSWORTH TO ROSSETTI. 2d Ed. Cr. 8vo. 7s. 6d. each.
*WETHERELL.—EXERCISES ON MORRIS'S PRIMER OF ENGLISH GRAMMAR. By JOHN WETHERELL, M.A., Headmaster of Towcester Grammar School. 18mo. 1s.
WOODS.—*A FIRST POETRY BOOK. By M. A. WOODS, Head Mistress of the Clifton High School for Girls. Fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.
*A SECOND POETRY BOOK. By the same. In Two Parts. 2s. 6d. each.
*A THIRD POETRY BOOK. By the same. 4s. 6d.
HYMNS FOR SCHOOL WORSHIP. By the same. 18mo. 1s. 6d.
WORDSWORTH.—SELECTIONS. With Introduction and Notes, by F. J. ROWE, M.A., and W. T. WEBB, M.A. Gl. 8vo. [*In preparation.*
YONGE.—*A BOOK OF GOLDEN DEEDS. By CHARLOTTE M. YONGE. Gl. 8vo. 2s.
*THE ABRIDGED BOOK OF GOLDEN DEEDS. 18mo. 1s.

FRENCH.

BEAUMARCHAIS.—LE BARBIER DE SEVILLE. With Introduction and Notes. By L. P. BLOUET. Fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.
*BOWEN.—FIRST LESSONS IN FRENCH. By H. COURTHOPE BOWEN, M.A. Ex. fcap. 8vo. 1s.

Digitized by Google

BREYMANN.—Works by HERMANN BREYMANN, Ph.D., Professor of Philology in the University of Munich.

FIRST FRENCH EXERCISE BOOK. Ex. fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

SECOND FRENCH EXERCISE BOOK. Ex. fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

FASNACHT.—Works by G. E. FASNACHT, late Assistant Master at Westminster.

THE ORGANIC METHOD OF STUDYING LANGUAGES. Ex. fcap. 8vo. I. French. 3s. 6d.

A SYNTHETIC FRENCH GRAMMAR FOR SCHOOLS. Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

GRAMMAR AND GLOSSARY OF THE FRENCH LANGUAGE OF THE SEVENTEENTH CENTURY. Cr. 8vo. [*In preparation.*

MACMILLAN'S PRIMARY SERIES OF FRENCH READING BOOKS.—Edited by G. E. FASNACHT. With Illustrations, Notes, Vocabularies, and Exercises. Gl. 8vo.

*FRENCH READINGS FOR CHILDREN. By G. E. FASNACHT. 1s. 6d.

*CORNAZ—NOS ENFANTS ET LEURS AMIS. By EDITH HARVEY. 1s. 6d.

*DE MAISTRE—LA JEUNE SIBÉRIENNE ET LE LÉPREUX DE LA CITÉ D'AOSTE. By STEPHANE BARLET, B.Sc. etc. 1s. 6d.

*FLORIAN—FABLES. By Rev. CHARLES YELD, M.A., Headmaster of University School, Nottingham. 1s. 6d.

*LA FONTAINE—A SELECTION OF FABLES. By L. M. MORIARTY, B.A., Assistant Master at Harrow. 2s. 6d.

*MOLESWORTH—FRENCH LIFE IN LETTERS. By Mrs. MOLESWORTH. 1s. 6d.

*PERRAULT—CONTES DE FÉES. By G. E. FASNACHT. 1s. 6d.

MACMILLAN'S PROGRESSIVE FRENCH COURSE.—By G. E. FASNACHT. Ex. fcap. 8vo.

*FIRST YEAR, containing Easy Lessons on the Regular Accidence. 1s.

*SECOND YEAR, containing an Elementary Grammar with copious Exercises, Notes, and Vocabularies. 2s.

*THIRD YEAR, containing a Systematic Syntax, and Lessons in Composition. 2s. 6d.

THE TEACHER'S COMPANION TO MACMILLAN'S PROGRESSIVE FRENCH COURSE. With Copious Notes, Hints for Different Renderings, Synonyms, Philological Remarks, etc. By G. E. FASNACHT. Ex. fcap. 8vo. Each Year 4s. 6d.

***MACMILLAN'S FRENCH COMPOSITION.**—By G. E. FASNACHT. Ex. fcap. 8vo. Part I. Elementary. 2s. 6d. Part II. Advanced. [*In the Press.*

THE TEACHER'S COMPANION TO MACMILLAN'S COURSE OF FRENCH COMPOSITION. By G. E. FASNACHT. Part I. Ex. fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

MACMILLAN'S PROGRESSIVE FRENCH READERS. By G. E. FASNACHT. Ex. fcap. 8vo.

*FIRST YEAR, containing Tales, Historical Extracts, Letters, Dialogues, Ballads, Nursery Songs, etc., with Two Vocabularies: (1) in the order of subjects; (2) in alphabetical order. With Imitative Exercises. 2s. 6d.

*SECOND YEAR, containing Fiction in Prose and Verse, Historical and Descriptive Extracts, Essays, Letters, Dialogues, etc. With Imitative Exercises. 2s. 6d.

MACMILLAN'S FOREIGN SCHOOL CLASSICS. Edited by G. E. FASNACHT. 18mo.

*CORNEILLE—LE CID. By G. E. FASNACHT. 1s.

*DUMAS—LES DEMOISELLES DE ST. CYR. By VICTOR OGER, Lecturer at University College, Liverpool. 1s. 6d.

LA FONTAINE'S FABLES. Books I.–VI. By L. M. MORIARTY, B.A., Assistant Master at Harrow. [*In preparation.*

*MOLIÈRE—L'AVARE. By the same. 1s.

*MOLIÈRE—LE BOURGEOIS GENTILHOMME. By the same. 1s. 6d.

*MOLIÈRE—LES FEMMES SAVANTES. By G. E. FASNACHT. 1s.

*MOLIÈRE—LE MISANTHROPE. By the same. 1s.

Digitized by Google

*MOLIÈRE—LE MÉDECIN MALGRÉ LUI. By the same. 1s.
*MOLIÈRE—LES PRÉCIEUSES RIDICULES. By the same. 1s.
*RACINE—BRITANNICUS. By E. PELLISSIER, M.A. 2s.
*FRENCH READINGS FROM ROMAN HISTORY. Selected from various Authors, by C. COLBECK, M.A., Assistant Master at Harrow. 4s. 6d.
*SAND, GEORGE—LA MARE AU DIABLE. By W. E. RUSSELL, M.A., Assistant Master at Haileybury. 1s.
*SANDEAU, JULES—MADEMOISELLE DE LA SEIGLIÈRE. By H. C. STEEL, Assistant Master at Winchester. 1s. 6d.
*VOLTAIRE—CHARLES XII. By G. E. FASNACHT. 3s. 6d.

*MASSON.—A COMPENDIOUS DICTIONARY OF THE FRENCH LANGUAGE. Adapted from the Dictionaries of Professor A. ELWALL. By GUSTAVE MASSON. Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

MOLIÈRE.—LE MALADE IMAGINAIRE. With Introduction and Notes, by F. TARVER, M.A., Assistant Master at Eton. Fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

*PELLISSIER.—FRENCH ROOTS AND THEIR FAMILIES. A Synthetic Vocabulary, based upon Derivations. By E. PELLISSIER, M.A., Assistant Master at Clifton College. Gl. 8vo. 6s.

GERMAN.

BEHAGHEL.—THE GERMAN LANGUAGE. By Dr. OTTO BEHAGHEL. Translated by EMIL TRECHMANN, B.A., Ph.D., Lecturer in Modern Literature in the University of Sydney, N.S.W. Gl. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

HUSS.—A SYSTEM OF ORAL INSTRUCTION IN GERMAN, by means of Progressive Illustrations and Applications of the leading Rules of Grammar. By H. C. O. HUSS, Ph.D. Cr. 8vo. 5s.

MACMILLAN'S PRIMARY SERIES OF GERMAN READING BOOKS. Edited by G. E. FASNACHT. With Notes, Vocabularies, and Exercises. Gl. 8vo.
*GRIMM—KINDER UND HAUSMÄRCHEN. By G. E. FASNACHT. 2s. 6d.
*HAUFF—DIE KARAVANE. By HERMAN HAGER, Ph.D., Lecturer in the Owens College, Manchester. 3s.
*SCHMID, CHR. VON—H. VON EICHENFELS. By G. E. FASNACHT. 2s. 6d.

MACMILLAN'S PROGRESSIVE GERMAN COURSE. By G. E. FASNACHT. Ex. fcap. 8vo.
*FIRST YEAR. Easy lessons and Rules on the Regular Accidence. 1s. 6d.
*SECOND YEAR. Conversational Lessons in Systematic Accidence and Elementary Syntax. With Philological Illustrations and Etymological Vocabulary. 3s. 6d.
THIRD YEAR. [*In the Press.*
TEACHER'S COMPANION TO MACMILLAN'S PROGRESSIVE GERMAN COURSE. With copious Notes, Hints for Different Renderings, Synonyms, Philological Remarks, etc. By G. E. FASNACHT. Ex. fcap. 8vo. FIRST YEAR. 4s. 6d. SECOND YEAR. 4s. 6d.

MACMILLAN'S GERMAN COMPOSITION. By G. E. FASNACHT. Ex. fcap. 8vo.
*I. FIRST COURSE Parallel German-English Extracts and Parallel English-German Syntax. 2s. 6d.
TEACHER'S COMPANION TO MACMILLAN'S GERMAN COMPOSITION. By G. E. FASNACHT. FIRST COURSE. Gl. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

MACMILLAN'S PROGRESSIVE GERMAN READERS. By G. E. FASNACHT. Ex. fcap. 8vo.
*FIRST YEAR, containing an Introduction to the German order of Words, with Copious Examples, extracts from German Authors in Prose and Poetry; Notes, and Vocabularies. 2s. 6d.

MACMILLAN'S FOREIGN SCHOOL CLASSICS.—Edited by G. E. FASNACHT. 18mo.
FREYTAG (G.)—DOKTOR LUTHER. By F. STORR, M.A., Headmaster of the Modern Side, Merchant Taylors' School. [*In preparation.*

Digitized by Google

*GÖETHE—GÖTZ VON BERLICHINGEN. By H. A. Bull, M.A., Assistant Master at Wellington. 2s.

*GOETHE—FAUST. Part I., followed by an Appendix on Part II. By Jane Lee, Lecturer in German Literature at Newnham College, Cambridge. 4s. 6d.

*HEINE—SELECTIONS FROM THE REISEBILDER AND OTHER PROSE WORKS. By C. Colbeck, M.A., Assistant Master at Harrow. 2s. 6d.

LESSING—MINNA VON BARNHELM. By James Sime, M.A. [*In preparation.*

*SCHILLER—SELECTIONS FROM SCHILLER'S LYRICAL POEMS. With a Memoir of Schiller. By E. J. Turner, B.A., and E. D. A. Morshead, M.A., Assistant Masters at Winchester. 2s. 6d.

*SCHILLER—DIE JUNGFRAU VON ORLEANS. By Joseph Gostwick. 2s. 6d.

*SCHILLER—MARIA STUART. By C. Sheldon, D.Litt., of the Royal Academical Institution, Belfast. 2s. 6d.

*SCHILLER—WILHELM TELL. By G. E. Fasnacht. 2s. 6d.

*SCHILLER—WALLENSTEIN. Part I. DAS LAGER. By H. B. Cotterill, M.A. 2s.

*UHLAND—SELECT BALLADS. Adapted as a First Easy Reading Book for Beginners. With Vocabulary. By G. E. Fasnacht. 1s.

*PYLODET.—NEW GUIDE TO GERMAN CONVERSATION; containing an Alphabetical List of nearly 800 Familiar Words; followed by Exercises, Vocabulary of Words in frequent use, Familiar Phrases and Dialogues, a Sketch of German Literature, Idiomatic Expressions, etc. By L. Pylodet. 18mo. 2s. 6d.

SMITH.—COMMERCIAL GERMAN. By F. C. Smith, M.A. [*In the Press.*

WHITNEY.—A COMPENDIOUS GERMAN GRAMMAR. By W. D. Whitney, Professor of Sanskrit and Instructor in Modern Languages in Yale College. Cr. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

A GERMAN READER IN PROSE AND VERSE. By the same. With Notes and Vocabulary. Cr. 8vo. 5s.

*WHITNEY and EDGREN.—A COMPENDIOUS GERMAN AND ENGLISH DICTIONARY, with Notation of Correspondences and Brief Etymologies. By Prof. W. D. Whitney, assisted by A. H. Edgren. Cr. 8vo. 7s. 6d.

THE GERMAN-ENGLISH PART, separately, 5s.

MODERN GREEK.

VINCENT and DICKSON.—HANDBOOK TO MODERN GREEK. By Sir Edgar Vincent, K.C.M.G., and T. G. Dickson, M.A. With Appendix on the relation of Modern and Classical Greek by Prof. Jebb. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

ITALIAN.

DANTE.—THE INFERNO OF DANTE. With Translation and Notes, by A. J. Butler, M.A. Cr. 8vo. [*In the Press.*

THE PURGATORIO OF DANTE. With Translations and Notes, by the same. Cr. 8vo. 12s. 6d.

THE PARADISO OF DANTE. With Translation and Notes, by the same. 2d. Ed. Cr. 8vo. 12s. 6d.

READINGS ON THE PURGATORIO OF DANTE. Chiefly based on the Commentary of Benvenuto Da Imola. By the Hon. W. Warren Vernon, M.A. With an Introduction by the Very Rev. the Dean of St. Paul's. 2 vols. Cr. 8vo. 24s.

SPANISH.

CALDERON.—FOUR PLAYS OF CALDERON. With Introduction and Notes. By Norman MacColl, M.A. Cr. 8vo. 14s.

The four plays here given are *El Principe Constante, La Vida es Sueno, El Alcalde de Zalamea,* and *El Escondido y La Tapada.*

Digitized by Google

MATHEMATICS.

Arithmetic, Book-keeping, Algebra, Euclid and Pure Geometry, Geometrical Drawing, Mensuration, Trigonometry, Analytical Geometry (Plane and Solid), Problems and Questions in Mathematics, Higher Pure Mathematics, Mechanics (Statics, Dynamics, Hydrostatics, Hydrodynamics: see also Physics), Physics (Sound, Light, Heat, Electricity, Elasticity, Attractions, &c.), Astronomy, Historical.

ARITHMETIC.

***ALDIS.**—THE GREAT GIANT ARITHMOS. A most Elementary Arithmetic for Children. By MARY STEADMAN ALDIS. Illustrated. Gl. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

ARMY PRELIMINARY EXAMINATION, SPECIMENS OF PAPERS SET AT THE, 1882-90.—With Answers to the Mathematical Questions. Subjects: Arithmetic, Algebra, Euclid, Geometrical Drawing, Geography, French, English Dictation. Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

***BRADSHAW.**—A COURSE OF EASY ARITHMETICAL EXAMPLES FOR BEGINNERS. By J. G. BRADSHAW, B.A., Assistant Master at Clifton College. Gl. 8vo. 2s. With Answers, 2s. 6d.

***BROOKSMITH.**—ARITHMETIC IN THEORY AND PRACTICE. By J. BROOKSMITH, M.A. Cr. 8vo. 4s. 6d. KEY. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.

***BROOKSMITH.**—ARITHMETIC FOR BEGINNERS. By J. and E. J. BROOKSMITH. Gl. 8vo. 1s. 6d.

CANDLER.—HELP TO ARITHMETIC. Designed for the use of Schools. By H. CANDLER, Mathematical Master of Uppingham School. 2d Ed. Ex. fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

***DALTON.**—RULES AND EXAMPLES IN ARITHMETIC. By the Rev. T. DALTON, M.A., Senior Mathematical Master at Eton. New Ed., with Answers. 18mo. 2s. 6d.

***GOYEN.**—HIGHER ARITHMETIC AND ELEMENTARY MENSURATION. By P. GOYEN, Inspector of Schools, Dunedin, New Zealand. Cr. 8vo. 5s.

***HALL and KNIGHT.**—ARITHMETICAL EXERCISES AND EXAMINATION PAPERS. With an Appendix containing Questions in LOGARITHMS and MENSURATION. By H. S. HALL, M.A., Master of the Military and Engineering Side, Clifton College, and S. R. KNIGHT, B.A. Gl. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

LOCK.—Works by Rev. J. B. LOCK, M.A., Senior Fellow and Bursar of Gonville and Caius College, Cambridge.

*ARITHMETIC FOR SCHOOLS. With Answers and 1000 additional Examples for Exercise. 3d Ed., revised. Gl. 8vo. 4s. 6d. Or, Part I. 2s. Part II. 3s. KEY. Cr. 8vo. 10s. 6d.

*ARITHMETIC FOR BEGINNERS. A School Class-Book of Commercial Arithmetic. Gl. 8vo. 2s. 6d. KEY. Cr. 8vo. 8s. 6d.

*A SHILLING BOOK OF ARITHMETIC, FOR ELEMENTARY SCHOOLS. 18mo. 1s. With Answers. 1s. 6d.

***PEDLEY.**—EXERCISES IN ARITHMETIC for the Use of Schools. Containing more than 7000 original Examples. By SAMUEL PEDLEY. Cr. 8vo. 5s. Also in Two Parts, 2s. 6d. each.

SMITH.—Works by Rev. BARNARD SMITH, M.A., late Fellow and Senior Bursar of St. Peter's College, Cambridge.

ARITHMETIC AND ALGEBRA, in their Principles and Application; with numerous systematically arranged Examples taken from the Cambridge Examination Papers, with especial reference to the Ordinary Examination for the B.A. Degree. New Ed., carefully revised. Cr. 8vo. 10s. 6d.

*ARITHMETIC FOR SCHOOLS. Cr. 8vo. 4s. 6d. KEY. Cr. 8vo. 8s. 6d. New Edition. Revised by Prof. W. H. HUDSON. *[In preparation.*

Digitized by Google

EXERCISES IN ARITHMETIC. Cr. 8vo. 2s. With Answers, 2s. 6d. Answers separately, 6d.

SCHOOL CLASS-BOOK OF ARITHMETIC. 18mo. 3s. Or separately, in Three Parts, 1s. each. KEYS. Parts I., II., and III., 2s. 6d. each.

SHILLING BOOK OF ARITHMETIC. 18mo. Or separately, Part I., 2d.; Part II., 3d.; Part III., 7d. Answers, 6d. KEY. 18mo. 4s. 6d.

***THE SAME**, with Answers. 18mo, cloth. 1s. 6d.

EXAMINATION PAPERS IN ARITHMETIC. 18mo. 1s. 6d. The Same, with Answers. 18mo. 2s. Answers, 6d. KEY. 18mo. 4s. 6d.

THE METRIC SYSTEM OF ARITHMETIC, ITS PRINCIPLES AND APPLICATIONS, with Numerous Examples. 18mo. 3d.

A CHART OF THE METRIC SYSTEM, on a Sheet, size 42 in. by 34 in. on Roller. 8s. 6d. Also a Small Chart on a Card. Price 1d.

EASY LESSONS IN ARITHMETIC, combining Exercises in Reading, Writing, Spelling, and Dictation. Part I. Cr. 8vo. 9d.

EXAMINATION CARDS IN ARITHMETIC. With Answers and Hints. Standards I. and II., in box, 1s. Standards III., IV., and V., in boxes, 1s. each. Standard VI. in Two Parts, in boxes, 1s. each.

A and B papers, of nearly the same difficulty, are given so as to prevent copying, and the colours of the A and B papers differ in each Standard, and from those of every other Standard, so that a master or mistress can see at a glance whether the children have the proper papers.

BOOK-KEEPING.

***THORNTON.**—**FIRST LESSONS IN BOOK-KEEPING.** By J. THORNTON. Cr. 8vo. 2s. 6d. KEY. Oblong 4to. 10s. 6d.

***PRIMER OF BOOK-KEEPING.** 18mo. 1s. KEY. Demy 8vo. 2s. 6d.

ALGEBRA.

***DALTON.**—**RULES AND EXAMPLES IN ALGEBRA.** By Rev. T. DALTON, Senior Mathematical Master at Eton. Part I. 18mo. 2s. KEY. Cr. 8vo. 7s. 6d. Part II. 18mo. 2s. 6d.

HALL and KNIGHT.—Works by H. S. HALL, M.A., Master of the Military and Engineering Side, Clifton College, and S. R. KNIGHT, B.A.

***ELEMENTARY ALGEBRA FOR SCHOOLS.** 6th Ed., revised and corrected. Gl. 8vo, bound in maroon coloured cloth, 3s. 6d.; with Answers, bound in green coloured cloth, 4s. 6d. KEY. 8s. 6d.

***ALGEBRAICAL EXERCISES AND EXAMINATION PAPERS.** To accompany **ELEMENTARY ALGEBRA.** 2d Ed., revised. Gl. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

***HIGHER ALGEBRA.** 4th Ed. Cr. 8vo. 7s. 6d. KEY. Cr. 8vo. 10s. 6d.

***JONES and CHEYNE.**—**ALGEBRAICAL EXERCISES.** Progressively Arranged. By Rev. C. A. JONES and C. H. CHEYNE, M.A., late Mathematical Masters at Westminster School. 18mo. 2s. 6d.

KEY. By Rev. W. FAILES, M.A., Mathematical Master at Westminster School. Cr. 8vo. 7s. 6d.

SMITH.—**ARITHMETIC AND ALGEBRA**, in their Principles and Application; with numerous systematically arranged Examples taken from the Cambridge Examination Papers, with especial reference to the Ordinary Examination for the B.A. Degree. By Rev. BARNARD SMITH, M.A. New Edition, carefully revised. Cr. 8vo. 10s. 6d.

SMITH.—Works by CHARLES SMITH, M.A., Master of Sidney Sussex College, Cambridge.

***ELEMENTARY ALGEBRA.** 2d Ed., revised. Gl. 8vo. 4s. 6d. KEY. By A. G. CRACKNELL, B.A. Cr. 8vo. 10s. 6d.

***A TREATISE ON ALGEBRA.** 2d Ed. Cr. 8vo. 7s. 6d. KEY. Cr. 8vo. 10s. 6d.

TODHUNTER.—Works by ISAAC TODHUNTER, F.R.S.

***ALGEBRA FOR BEGINNERS.** 18mo. 2s. 6d. KEY. Cr. 8vo. 6s. 6d.

Digitized by Google

*ALGEBRA FOR COLLEGES AND SCHOOLS. By ISAAC TODHUNTER, F.R.S. Cr. 8vo. 7s. 6d. KEY. Cr. 8vo. 10s. 6d.

EUCLID AND PURE GEOMETRY.

COCKSHOTT and WALTERS.—A TREATISE ON GEOMETRICAL CONICS. In accordance with the Syllabus of the Association for the Improvement of Geometrical Teaching. By A. COCKSHOTT, M.A., Assistant Master at Eton, and Rev. F. B. WALTERS, M.A., Principal of King William's College, Isle of Man. Cr. 8vo. 5s.

CONSTABLE.—GEOMETRICAL EXERCISES FOR BEGINNERS. By SAMUEL CONSTABLE. Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

CUTHBERTSON.—EUCLIDIAN GEOMETRY. By FRANCIS CUTHBERTSON, M.A., LL.D. Ex. fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

DAY.—PROPERTIES OF CONIC SECTIONS PROVED GEOMETRICALLY. By Rev. H. G. DAY, M.A. Part I. The Ellipse, with an ample collection of Problems. Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

***DEAKIN.**—RIDER PAPERS ON EUCLID. BOOKS I. AND II. By RUPERT DEAKIN, M.A. 18mo. 1s.

DODGSON.—Works by CHARLES L. DODGSON, M.A., Student and late Mathematical Lecturer, Christ Church, Oxford.

EUCLID, BOOKS I. AND II. 6th Ed., with words substituted for the Algebraical Symbols used in the 1st Ed. Cr. 8vo. 2s.

EUCLID AND HIS MODERN RIVALS. 2d Ed. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

CURIOSA MATHEMATICA. Part I. A New Theory of Parallels. 3d Ed. Cr. 8vo. 2s.

DREW.—GEOMETRICAL TREATISE ON CONIC SECTIONS. By W. H. DREW, M.A. New Ed., enlarged. Cr. 8vo. 5s.

DUPUIS.—ELEMENTARY SYNTHETIC GEOMETRY OF THE POINT, LINE AND CIRCLE IN THE PLANE. By N. F. DUPUIS, M.A., Professor of Pure Mathematics in the University of Queen's College, Kingston, Canada. Gl. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

***HALL and STEVENS.**—A TEXT-BOOK OF EUCLID'S ELEMENTS. Including Alternative Proofs, together with additional Theorems and Exercises, classified and arranged. By H. S. HALL, M.A., and F. H. STEVENS, M.A., Masters of the Military and Engineering Side, Clifton College. Gl. 8vo. Book I., 1s.; Books I. and II., 1s. 6d.; Books I.–IV., 3s.; Books III.–IV., 2s.; Books III.–VI., 3s.; Books V.–VI. and XI., 2s. 6d.; Books I.–VI. and XI., 4s. 6d.; Book XI., 1s. [KEY. *In preparation.*

HALSTED.—THE ELEMENTS OF GEOMETRY. By G. B. HALSTED, Professor of Pure and Applied Mathematics in the University of Texas. 8vo. 12s. 6d.

HAYWARD.—THE ELEMENTS OF SOLID GEOMETRY. By R. B. HAYWARD, M.A., F.R.S. Gl. 8vo. 8s.

LOCK.—EUCLID FOR BEGINNERS. Being an Introduction to existing Text-Books. By Rev. J. B. LOCK, M.A. [*In the Press.*

MILNE and DAVIS.—GEOMETRICAL CONICS. Part I. The Parabola. By Rev. J. J. MILNE, M.A., and R. F. DAVIS, M.A. Cr. 8vo. 2s.

***RICHARDSON.**—THE PROGRESSIVE EUCLID. Books I. and II. With Notes, Exercises, and Deductions. Edited by A. T. RICHARDSON, M.A., Senior Mathematical Master at the Isle of Wight College. Gl. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

SYLLABUS OF PLANE GEOMETRY (corresponding to Euclid, Books I.–VI.)—Prepared by the Association for the Improvement of Geometrical Teaching. Cr. 8vo. Sewed, 1s.

SYLLABUS OF MODERN PLANE GEOMETRY.—Prepared by the Association for the Improvement of Geometrical Teaching. Cr. 8vo. Sewed. 1s.

***TODHUNTER.**—THE ELEMENTS OF EUCLID. By I. TODHUNTER, F.R.S. 18mo. 3s. 6d. *Books I. and II. 1s. KEY. Cr. 8vo. 6s. 6d.

WILSON.—Works by Ven. Archdeacon WILSON, M.A., formerly Headmaster of Clifton College.

ELEMENTARY GEOMETRY. BOOKS I.–V. Containing the Subjects of Euclid's first Six Books. Following the Syllabus of the Geometrical Association. Ex. fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

WILSON.—Works by Ven. Archdeacon WILSON—*continued.*

SOLID GEOMETRY AND CONIC SECTIONS. With Appendices on Transversals and Harmonic Division. Ex. fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

GEOMETRICAL DRAWING.

EAGLES.—CONSTRUCTIVE GEOMETRY OF PLANE CURVES. By T. H. EAGLES, M.A., Instructor in Geometrical Drawing and Lecturer in Architecture at the Royal Indian Engineering College, Cooper's Hill. Cr. 8vo. 12s.

EDGAR and PRITCHARD.—NOTE-BOOK ON PRACTICAL SOLID OR DESCRIPTIVE GEOMETRY. Containing Problems with help for Solutions. By J. H. EDGAR and G. S. PRITCHARD. 4th Ed., revised by A. MEEZE. Gl. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

***KITCHENER.**—A GEOMETRICAL NOTE-BOOK. Containing Easy Problems in Geometrical Drawing preparatory to the Study of Geometry. For the Use of Schools. By F. E. KITCHENER, M.A., Headmaster of the Newcastle-under-Lyme High School. 4to. 2s.

MILLAR.—ELEMENTS OF DESCRIPTIVE GEOMETRY. By J. B. MILLAR, Civil Engineer, Lecturer on Engineering in the Victoria University, Manchester. 2d Ed. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

PLANT.—PRACTICAL PLANE AND DESCRIPTIVE GEOMETRY. By E. C. PLANT. Globe 8vo. [*In preparation.*

MENSURATION.

STEVENS.—ELEMENTARY MENSURATION. With Exercises on the Mensuration of Plane and Solid Figures. By F. H. STEVENS, M.A. Gl. 8vo. [*In preparation.*

TEBAY.—ELEMENTARY MENSURATION FOR SCHOOLS. By S. TEBAY. Ex. fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

***TODHUNTER.**—MENSURATION FOR BEGINNERS. By ISAAC TODHUNTER, F.R.S. 18mo. 2s. 6d. KEY. By Rev. FR. L. MCCARTHY. Cr. 8vo. 7s. 6d.

TRIGONOMETRY.

BEASLEY.—AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON PLANE TRIGONOMETRY. With Examples. By R. D. BEASLEY, M.A. 9th Ed., revised and enlarged. Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

BOTTOMLEY.—FOUR-FIGURE MATHEMATICAL TABLES. Comprising Logarithmic and Trigonometrical Tables, and Tables of Squares, Square Roots, and Reciprocals. By J. T. BOTTOMLEY, M.A., Lecturer in Natural Philosophy in the University of Glasgow. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

HAYWARD.—THE ALGEBRA OF CO-PLANAR VECTORS AND TRIGONOMETRY. By R. B. HAYWARD, M.A., F.R.S., Assistant Master at Harrow. [*In the Press.*

JOHNSON.—A TREATISE ON TRIGONOMETRY. By W. E. JOHNSON, M.A., late Scholar and Assistant Mathematical Lecturer at King's College, Cambridge. Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

LEVETT and DAVISON.—ELEMENTS OF TRIGONOMETRY. By RAWDON LEVETT and A. F. DAVISON, Assistant Masters at King Edward's School, Birmingham. [*In the Press.*

LOCK.—Works by Rev. J. B. LOCK, M.A., Senior Fellow and Bursar of Gonville and Caius College, Cambridge.

***THE TRIGONOMETRY OF ONE ANGLE.** Gl. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

***TRIGONOMETRY FOR BEGINNERS,** as far as the Solution of Triangles. 3d Ed. Gl. 8vo. 2s. 6d. KEY. Cr. 8vo. 6s. 6d.

***ELEMENTARY TRIGONOMETRY.** 6th Ed. (in this edition the chapter on logarithms has been carefully revised). Gl. 8vo. 4s. 6d. KEY. Cr. 8vo. 8s. 6d.

Digitized by Google

HIGHER TRIGONOMETRY. 5th Ed. Gl. 8vo. 4s. 6d. Both Parts complete in One Volume. Gl. 8vo. 7s. 6d.

M'CLELLAND and PRESTON.—A TREATISE ON SPHERICAL TRIGONOMETRY. With applications to Spherical Geometry and numerous Examples. By W. J. M'CLELLAND, M.A., Principal of the Incorporated Society's School, Santry, Dublin, and T. PRESTON, M.A. Cr. 8vo. 8s. 6d., or: Part I. To the End of Solution of Triangles, 4s. 6d. Part II., 5s.

MATTHEWS.—MANUAL OF LOGARITHMS. By G. F. MATTHEWS, B.A. 8vo. 5s. net.

PALMER.—TEXT-BOOK OF PRACTICAL LOGARITHMS AND TRIGONOMETRY. By J. H. PALMER, Headmaster, R.N., H.M.S. *Cambridge*, Devonport. Gl. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

SNOWBALL.—THE ELEMENTS OF PLANE AND SPHERICAL TRIGONOMETRY. By J. C. SNOWBALL. 14th Ed. Cr. 8vo. 7s. 6d.

TODHUNTER.—Works by ISAAC TODHUNTER, F.R.S.

*TRIGONOMETRY FOR BEGINNERS. 18mo. 2s. 6d. KEY. Cr. 8vo. 8s. 6d.

PLANE TRIGONOMETRY. Cr. 8vo. 5s. A New Edition, revised by R. W. HOGG, M.A. Cr. 8vo. 5s. KEY. Cr. 8vo. 10s. 6d.

A TREATISE ON SPHERICAL TRIGONOMETRY. Cr. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

WOLSTENHOLME.—EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE IN THE USE OF SEVEN-FIGURE LOGARITHMS. By JOSEPH WOLSTENHOLME, D.Sc., late Professor of Mathematics in the Royal Indian Engineering Coll., Cooper's Hill. 8vo. 5s.

ANALYTICAL GEOMETRY (Plane and Solid).

DYER.—EXERCISES IN ANALYTICAL GEOMETRY. By J. M. DYER, M.A., Assistant Master at Eton. Illustrated. Cr. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

FERRERS.—AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON TRILINEAR CO-ORDINATES, the Method of Reciprocal Polars, and the Theory of Projectors. By the Rev. N. M. FERRERS, D.D., F.R.S., Master of Gonville and Caius College, Cambridge. 4th Ed., revised. Cr. 8vo. 6s. 6d.

FROST.—Works by PERCIVAL FROST, D.Sc., F.R.S., Fellow and Mathematical Lecturer at King's College, Cambridge.

AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON CURVE TRACING. 8vo. 12s.

SOLID GEOMETRY. 3d Ed. Demy 8vo. 16s.

HINTS FOR THE SOLUTION OF PROBLEMS in the Third Edition of SOLID GEOMETRY. 8vo. 8s. 6d.

JOHNSON.—CURVE TRACING IN CARTESIAN CO-ORDINATES. By W. WOOLSEY JOHNSON, Professor of Mathematics at the U.S. Naval Academy, Annapolis, Maryland. Cr. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

M'CLELLAND.—THE GEOMETRY OF THE CIRCLE. By W. J. M'CLELLAND, M.A. Cr. 8vo. [*In the Press.*

PUCKLE.—AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON CONIC SECTIONS AND ALGEBRAIC GEOMETRY. With Numerous Examples and Hints for their Solution. By G. H. PUCKLE, M.A. 5th Ed., revised and enlarged. Cr. 8vo. 7s. 6d.

SMITH.—Works by CHARLES SMITH, M.A., Master of Sidney Sussex College, Cambridge.

CONIC SECTIONS. 7th Ed. Cr. 8vo. 7s. 6d.

SOLUTIONS TO CONIC SECTIONS. Cr. 8vo. 10s. 6d.

AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON SOLID GEOMETRY. 2d Ed. Cr. 8vo. 9s. 6d.

TODHUNTER.—Works by ISAAC TODHUNTER, F.R.S.

PLANE CO-ORDINATE GEOMETRY, as applied to the Straight Line and the Conic Sections. Cr. 8vo. 7s. 6d.

KEY. By C. W. BOURNE, M.A., Headmaster of King's College School. Cr. 8vo. 10s. 6d.

Digitized by Google

TODHUNTER.—Works by ISAAC TODHUNTER, F.R.S.—*continued.*

EXAMPLES OF ANALYTICAL GEOMETRY OF THREE DIMENSIONS. New Ed., revised. Cr. 8vo. 4s.

PROBLEMS AND QUESTIONS IN MATHEMATICS.

ARMY PRELIMINARY EXAMINATION, 1882-1890, Specimens of Papers set at the. With Answers to the Mathematical Questions. Subjects: Arithmetic, Algebra, Euclid, Geometrical Drawing, Geography, French, English Dictation. Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

CAMBRIDGE SENATE-HOUSE PROBLEMS AND RIDERS, WITH SOLUTIONS:—

1875—PROBLEMS AND RIDERS. By A. G. GREENHILL, F.R.S. Cr. 8vo. 8s. 6d.

1878—SOLUTIONS OF SENATE-HOUSE PROBLEMS. By the Mathematical Moderators and Examiners. Edited by J. W. L. GLAISHER, F.R.S., Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge. 12s.

CHRISTIE.—A COLLECTION OF ELEMENTARY TEST-QUESTIONS IN PURE AND MIXED MATHEMATICS; with Answers and Appendices on Synthetic Division, and on the Solution of Numerical Equations by Horner's Method. By JAMES R. CHRISTIE, F.R.S. Cr. 8vo. 8s. 6d.

CLIFFORD.—MATHEMATICAL PAPERS. By W. K. CLIFFORD. Edited by R. TUCKER. With an Introduction by H. J. STEPHEN SMITH, M.A. 8vo. 30s.

MILNE.—Works by Rev. JOHN J. MILNE, Private Tutor.

WEEKLY PROBLEM PAPERS. With Notes intended for the use of Students preparing for Mathematical Scholarships, and for Junior Members of the Universities who are reading for Mathematical Honours. Pott 8vo. 4s. 6d.

SOLUTIONS TO WEEKLY PROBLEM PAPERS. Cr. 8vo. 10s. 6d.

COMPANION TO WEEKLY PROBLEM PAPERS. Cr. 8vo. 10s. 6d.

RICHARDSON.—PROGRESSIVE MATHEMATICAL EXERCISES, for Home Work. First Series. By A. T. RICHARDSON, M.A., Senior Mathematical Master at the Isle of Wight College. Gl. 8vo. *[In the Press.*

SANDHURST MATHEMATICAL PAPERS, for admission into the Royal Military College, 1881-1889. Edited by E. J. BROOKSMITH, B.A., Instructor in Mathematics at the Royal Military Academy, Woolwich. Cr. 8vo. 8s. 6d.

WOOLWICH MATHEMATICAL PAPERS, for Admission into the Royal Military Academy, Woolwich, 1880-1890 inclusive. By the same Editor. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

WOLSTENHOLME.—Works by JOSEPH WOLSTENHOLME, D.Sc., late Professor of Mathematics in the Royal Engineering Coll., Cooper's Hill.

MATHEMATICAL PROBLEMS, on Subjects included in the First and Second Divisions of the Schedule of Subjects for the Cambridge Mathematical Tripos Examination. 3d Ed., greatly enlarged. 8vo. 18s.

EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE IN THE USE OF SEVEN-FIGURE LOGARITHMS. 8vo. 5s.

HIGHER PURE MATHEMATICS.

AIRY.—Works by Sir G. B. AIRY, K.C.B., formerly Astronomer-Royal.

ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON PARTIAL DIFFERENTIAL EQUATIONS. With Diagrams. 2d Ed. Cr. 8vo. 5s. 6d.

ON THE ALGEBRAICAL AND NUMERICAL THEORY OF ERRORS OF OBSERVATIONS AND THE COMBINATION OF OBSERVATIONS. 2d Ed., revised. Cr. 8vo. 6s. 6d.

BOOLE.—THE CALCULUS OF FINITE DIFFERENCES. By G. BOOLE. 3d Ed., revised by J. F. MOULTON, Q.C. Cr. 8vo. 10s. 6d.

EDWARDS.—THE DIFFERENTIAL CALCULUS. By JOSEPH EDWARDS, M.A. With Applications and numerous Examples. Cr. 8vo. 10s. 6d.

FERRERS.—AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON SPHERICAL HARMONICS, AND SUBJECTS CONNECTED WITH THEM. By Rev. N. M. FERRERS, D.D., F.R.S., Master of Gonville and Caius College, Cambridge. Cr. 8vo. 7s. 6d.

Digitized by Google

FORSYTH.—A TREATISE ON DIFFERENTIAL EQUATIONS. By ANDREW RUSSELL FORSYTH, F.R.S., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of Trinity College, Cambridge. 2d Ed. 8vo. 14s.

FROST.—AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON CURVE TRACING. By PERCIVAL FROST, M.A., D Sc. 8vo. 12s.

GRAHAM.—GEOMETRY OF POSITION. By R. H. GRAHAM. Cr. 8vo. 7s. 6d.

GREENHILL.—DIFFERENTIAL AND INTEGRAL CALCULUS. By A. G. GREENHILL, Professor of Mathematics to the Senior Class of Artillery Officers, Woolwich. New Ed. Cr. 8vo. 10s. 6d.

APPLICATIONS OF ELLIPTIC FUNCTIONS. By the same. [*In the Press.*

HEMMING.—AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON THE DIFFERENTIAL AND INTEGRAL CALCULUS. By G. W. HEMMING, M.A. 2d Ed. 8vo. 9s.

JOHNSON.—Works by WILLIAM WOOLSEY JOHNSON, Professor of Mathematics at the U.S. Naval Academy, Annapolis, Maryland.

INTEGRAL CALCULUS, an Elementary Treatise on the. Founded on the Method of Rates or Fluxions. 8vo. 9s.

CURVE TRACING IN CARTESIAN CO-ORDINATES. Cr. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

A TREATISE ON ORDINARY AND DIFFERENTIAL EQUATIONS. Ex. cr. 8vo. 15s.

KELLAND and TAIT.—INTRODUCTION TO QUATERNIONS, with numerous examples. By P. KELLAND and P. G. TAIT, Professors in the Department of Mathematics in the University of Edinburgh. 2d Ed. Cr. 8vo. 7s. 6d.

KEMPE.—HOW TO DRAW A STRAIGHT LINE: a Lecture on Linkages. By A. B. KEMPE. Illustrated. Cr. 8vo. 1s. 6d.

KNOX.—DIFFERENTIAL CALCULUS FOR BEGINNERS. By ALEXANDER KNOX. Fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

MUIR.—THE THEORY OF DETERMINANTS IN THE HISTORICAL ORDER OF ITS DEVELOPMENT. Part I. Determinants in General. Leibnitz (1693) to Cayley (1841). By THOS. MUIR, Mathematical Master in the High School of Glasgow. 8vo. 10s. 6d.

RICE and JOHNSON.—AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON THE DIFFERENTIAL CALCULUS. Founded on the Method of Rates or Fluxions. By J. M. RICE, Professor of Mathematics in the United States Navy, and W. W. JOHNSON, Professor of Mathematics at the United States Naval Academy. 3d Ed., revised and corrected. 8vo. 18s. Abridged Ed. 9s.

TODHUNTER.—Works by ISAAC TODHUNTER, F.R.S.

AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON THE THEORY OF EQUATIONS. Cr. 8vo. 7s. 6d.

A TREATISE ON THE DIFFERENTIAL CALCULUS. Cr. 8vo. 10s. 6d. KEY. Cr. 8vo. 10s. 6d.

A TREATISE ON THE INTEGRAL CALCULUS AND ITS APPLICATIONS. Cr. 8vo. 10s. 6d. KEY. Cr. 8vo. 10s. 6d.

A HISTORY OF THE MATHEMATICAL THEORY OF PROBABILITY, from the time of Pascal to that of Laplace. 8vo. 18s.

AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON LAPLACE'S, LAME'S, AND BESSEL'S FUNCTIONS. Cr. 8vo. 10s. 6d.

MECHANICS: Statics, Dynamics, Hydrostatics, Hydrodynamics. (See also Physics.)

ALEXANDER and THOMSON.—ELEMENTARY APPLIED MECHANICS. By Prof. T. ALEXANDER and A. W. THOMSON. Part II. Transverse Stress. Cr. 8vo. 10s. 6d.

BALL.—EXPERIMENTAL MECHANICS. A Course of Lectures delivered at the Royal College of Science for Ireland. By Sir R. S. BALL, F.R.S. 2d Ed. Illustrated. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

CLIFFORD.—THE ELEMENTS OF DYNAMIC. An Introduction to the Study of Motion and Rest in Solid and Fluid Bodies. By W. K. CLIFFORD. Part I.—Kinematic. Cr. 8vo. Books I.-III. 7s. 6d.; Book IV. and Appendix, 6s.

COTTERILL.—APPLIED MECHANICS: An Elementary General Introduction to the Theory of Structures and Machines. By J. H. COTTERILL, F.R.S., Professor of Applied Mechanics in the Royal Naval College, Greenwich. 8vo. 18s.

COTTERILL and SLADE.—LESSONS IN APPLIED MECHANICS. By Prof. J. H. COTTERILL and J. H. SLADE. Fcap. 8vo. 5s. 6d.

DYNAMICS, SYLLABUS OF ELEMENTARY. Part I. Linear Dynamics. With an Appendix on the Meanings of the Symbols in Physical Equations. Prepared by the Association for the Improvement of Geometrical Teaching. 4to. 1s.

GANGUILLET and KUTTER.—A GENERAL FORMULA FOR THE UNIFORM FLOW OF WATER IN RIVERS AND OTHER CHANNELS. By E. GANGUILLET and W. R. KUTTER. Translated, with Additions, including Tables and Diagrams, and the Elements of over 1200 Gaugings of Rivers, Small Channels, and Pipes in English Measure, by R. HERING, Assoc. Am. Soc. C.E., M. Inst. C.E., and J. C. TRAUTWINE Jun., Assoc. Am. Soc. C.E., Assoc. Inst. C.E. 8vo. 17s.

GRAHAM.—GEOMETRY OF POSITION. By R. H. GRAHAM. Cr. 8vo. 7s. 6d.

GREAVES.—Works by JOHN GREAVES, M.A., Fellow and Mathematical Lecturer at Christ's College, Cambridge.

*STATICS FOR BEGINNERS. Gl. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

A TREATISE ON ELEMENTARY STATICS. 2d Ed. Cr. 8vo. 6s. 6d.

GREENHILL.—HYDROSTATICS. By A. G. GREENHILL, Professor of Mathematics to the Senior Class of Artillery Officers, Woolwich. Cr. 8vo. [*In preparation.*

***HICKS.**—ELEMENTARY DYNAMICS OF PARTICLES AND SOLIDS. By W. M. HICKS, D.Sc., Principal and Professor of Mathematics and Physics, Firth College, Sheffield. Cr. 8vo. 6s. 6d.

JELLETT.—A TREATISE ON THE THEORY OF FRICTION. By JOHN H. JELLETT, B.D., late Provost of Trinity College, Dublin. 8vo. 8s. 6d.

KENNEDY.—THE MECHANICS OF MACHINERY. By A. B. W. KENNEDY, F.R.S. Illustrated. Cr. 8vo. 12s. 6d.

LOCK.—Works by Rev. J. B. LOCK, M.A.

*ELEMENTARY STATICS. 2d Ed. Gl. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

*ELEMENTARY DYNAMICS. 3d Ed. Gl. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

ELEMENTARY HYDROSTATICS. Gl. 8vo. [*In preparation.*

*MECHANICS FOR BEGINNERS. Gl. 8vo. Part I. MECHANICS OF SOLIDS. 3s. 6d. Part II. MECHANICS OF FLUIDS. [*In preparation.*

MACGREGOR.—KINEMATICS AND DYNAMICS. An Elementary Treatise. By J. G. MACGREGOR, D.Sc., Munro Professor of Physics in Dalhousie College, Halifax, Nova Scotia. Illustrated. Cr. 8vo. 10s. 6d.

PARKINSON.—AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON MECHANICS. By S. PARKINSON, D.D., F.R.S., late Tutor and Prælector of St. John's College, Cambridge. 6th Ed., revised. Cr. 8vo. 9s. 6d.

PIRIE.—LESSONS ON RIGID DYNAMICS. By Rev. G. PIRIE, M.A., Professor of Mathematics in the University of Aberdeen. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

ROUTH.—Works by EDWARD JOHN ROUTH, D.Sc., LL.D., F.R.S., Hon. Fellow of St. Peter's College, Cambridge.

A TREATISE ON THE DYNAMICS OF THE SYSTEM OF RIGID BODIES. With numerous Examples. Two Vols. 8vo. Vol. I.—Elementary Parts. 5th Ed. 14s. Vol. II.—The Advanced Parts. 4th Ed. 14s.

STABILITY OF A GIVEN STATE OF MOTION, PARTICULARLY STEADY MOTION. Adams Prize Essay for 1877. 8vo. 8s. 6d.

***SANDERSON.**—HYDROSTATICS FOR BEGINNERS. By F. W. SANDERSON, M.A., Assistant Master at Dulwich College. Gl. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

TAIT and STEELE.—A TREATISE ON DYNAMICS OF A PARTICLE. By Professor TAIT, M.A., and W. J. STEELE, B.A. 6th Ed., revised. Cr. 8vo. 12s.

TODHUNTER.—Works by ISAAC TODHUNTER, F.R.S.

*MECHANICS FOR BEGINNERS. 18mo. 4s. 6d. KEY. Cr. 8vo. 6s. 6d.

A TREATISE ON ANALYTICAL STATICS. 5th Ed. Edited by Prof. J. D. EVERETT, F.R.S. Cr. 8vo. 10s. 6d.

Digitized by Google

PHYSICS: Sound, Light, Heat, Electricity, Elasticity, Attractions, etc. (See also Mechanics.)

AIRY.—Works by Sir G. B. AIRY, K.C.B., formerly Astronomer-Royal.

ON SOUND AND ATMOSPHERIC VIBRATIONS. With the Mathematical Elements of Music. 2d Ed., revised and enlarged. Cr. 8vo. 9s.

GRAVITATION: An Elementary Explanation of the Principal Perturbations in the Solar System. 2d Ed. Cr. 8vo. 7s. 6d.

CLAUSIUS.—MECHANICAL THEORY OF HEAT. By R. CLAUSIUS. Translated by W. R. BROWNE, M.A. Cr. 8vo. 10s. 6d.

CUMMING.—AN INTRODUCTION TO THE THEORY OF ELECTRICITY. By LINNÆUS CUMMING, M.A., Assistant Master at Rugby. Illustrated. Cr. 8vo. 8s. 6d.

DANIELL.—A TEXT-BOOK OF THE PRINCIPLES OF PHYSICS. By ALFRED DANIELL, D.Sc. Illustrated. 2d Ed., revised and enlarged. 8vo. 21s.

DAY.—ELECTRIC LIGHT ARITHMETIC. By R. E. DAY, Evening Lecturer in Experimental Physics at King's College, London. Pott 8vo. 2s.

EVERETT.—ILLUSTRATIONS OF THE C. G. S. SYSTEM OF UNITS WITH TABLES OF PHYSICAL CONSTANTS. By J. D. EVERETT, F.R.S., Professor of Natural Philosophy, Queen's College, Belfast. New Ed. Ex. fcap. 8vo. 5s.

FERRERS.—AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON SPHERICAL HARMONICS, and Subjects connected with them. By Rev. N. M. FERRERS, D.D., F.R.S., Master of Gonville and Caius College, Cambridge. Cr. 8vo. 7s. 6d.

FESSENDEN.—PHYSICS FOR PUBLIC SCHOOLS. By C. FESSENDEN. Illustrated. Fcap. 8vo. [*In the Press.*

GRAY.—THE THEORY AND PRACTICE OF ABSOLUTE MEASUREMENTS IN ELECTRICITY AND MAGNETISM. By A. GRAY, F.R.S.E., Professor of Physics in the University College of North Wales. Two Vols. Cr. 8vo. Vol. I. 12s. 6d. [Vol. II. *In the Press.*

ABSOLUTE MEASUREMENTS IN ELECTRICITY AND MAGNETISM. 2d Ed., revised and greatly enlarged. Fcap. 8vo. 5s. 6d.

IBBETSON.—THE MATHEMATICAL THEORY OF PERFECTLY ELASTIC SOLIDS, with a Short Account of Viscous Fluids. By W. J. IBBETSON, late Senior Scholar of Clare College, Cambridge. 8vo. 21s.

JOHNSON.—NATURE'S STORY BOOKS. I. Sunshine. By AMY JOHNSON, LL.A. Illustrated. [*In the Press.*

***JONES.**—EXAMPLES IN PHYSICS. Containing over 1000 Problems with Answers and numerous solved Examples. Suitable for candidates preparing for the Intermediate, Science, Preliminary, Scientific, and other Examinations of the University of London. By Prof. D. E. JONES, B.Sc., Fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

***ELEMENTARY LESSONS IN HEAT, LIGHT, AND SOUND.** By the same. Gl. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

LOCKYER.—CONTRIBUTIONS TO SOLAR PHYSICS. By J. NORMAN LOCKYER, F.R.S. With Illustrations. Royal 8vo. 31s. 6d.

LODGE.—MODERN VIEWS OF ELECTRICITY. By OLIVER J. LODGE, F.R.S., Professor of Experimental Physics in University College, Liverpool. Illustrated. Cr. 8vo. 6s. 6d.

LOEWY.—***QUESTIONS AND EXAMPLES ON EXPERIMENTAL PHYSICS:** Sound, Light, Heat, Electricity, and Magnetism. By B. LOEWY, Examiner in Experimental Physics to the College of Preceptors. Fcap. 8vo. 2s.

***A GRADUATED COURSE OF NATURAL SCIENCE FOR ELEMENTARY AND TECHNICAL SCHOOLS AND COLLEGES.** By the same. Gl. 8vo. In Three Parts. Part I. FIRST YEAR'S COURSE. 2s. Part II. SECOND YEAR'S COURSE. 2s. 6d.

LUPTON.—NUMERICAL TABLES AND CONSTANTS IN ELEMENTARY SCIENCE. By S. LUPTON, M.A., late Assistant Master at Harrow. Ex. fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

Digitized by Google

MACFARLANE.—PHYSICAL ARITHMETIC. By A. MACFARLANE, D.Sc., late Examiner in Mathematics at the University of Edinburgh. Cr. 8vo. 7s. 6d.

***MAYER.**—SOUND: A Series of Simple, Entertaining, and Inexpensive Experiments in the Phenomena of Sound. By A. M. MAYER, Professor of Physics in the Stevens Institute of Technology. Illustrated. Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

***MAYER and BARNARD.**—LIGHT: A Series of Simple, Entertaining, and Inexpensive Experiments in the Phenomena of Light. By A. M. MAYER and C. BARNARD. Illustrated. Cr. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

MOLLOY.—GLEANINGS IN SCIENCE: Popular Lectures on Scientific Subjects. By the Rev. GERALD MOLLOY, D.Sc., Rector of the Catholic University of Ireland. 8vo. 7s. 6d.

NEWTON.—PRINCIPIA. Edited by Prof. Sir W. THOMSON, P.R.S., and Prof. BLACKBURNE. 4to. 31s. 6d.

THE FIRST THREE SECTIONS OF NEWTON'S PRINCIPIA. With Notes and Illustrations. Also a Collection of Problems, principally intended as Examples of Newton's Methods. By P. FROST, M.A., D.Sc. 3d Ed. 8vo. 12s.

PARKINSON.—A TREATISE ON OPTICS. By S. PARKINSON, D.D., F.R.S., late Tutor and Prælector of St. John's College, Cambridge. 4th Ed., revised and enlarged. Cr. 8vo. 10s. 6d.

PEABODY.—THERMODYNAMICS OF THE STEAM-ENGINE AND OTHER HEAT-ENGINES. By CECIL H. PEABODY, Associate Professor of Steam Engineering, Massachusetts Institute of Technology. 8vo. 21s.

PERRY.—STEAM: An Elementary Treatise. By JOHN PERRY, Professor of Mechanical Engineering and Applied Mechanics at the Technical College, Finsbury. 18mo. 4s. 6d.

PICKERING.—ELEMENTS OF PHYSICAL MANIPULATION. By Prof. EDWARD C. PICKERING. Medium 8vo. Part I., 12s. 6d. Part II., 14s.

PRESTON.—THE THEORY OF LIGHT. By THOMAS PRESTON, M.A. Illustrated. 8vo. 12s. 6d.

THE THEORY OF HEAT. By the same Author. 8vo. [*In preparation.*

RAYLEIGH.—THE THEORY OF SOUND. By LORD RAYLEIGH, F.R.S. 8vo. Vol. I., 12s. 6d. Vol. II., 12s. 6d. [Vol. III. *In the Press.*

SHANN.—AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON HEAT, IN RELATION TO STEAM AND THE STEAM-ENGINE. By G. SHANN, M.A. Illustrated. Cr. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

SPOTTISWOODE.—POLARISATION OF LIGHT. By the late W. SPOTTISWOODE, F.R.S. Illustrated. Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

STEWART.—Works by BALFOUR STEWART, F.R.S., late Langworthy Professor of Physics in the Owens College, Victoria University, Manchester.

*PRIMER OF PHYSICS. Illustrated. With Questions. 18mo. 1s.

*LESSONS IN ELEMENTARY PHYSICS. Illustrated. Fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

*QUESTIONS. By Prof. T. H. CORE. Fcap. 8vo. 2s.

STEWART and GEE.—LESSONS IN ELEMENTARY PRACTICAL PHYSICS. By BALFOUR STEWART, F.R.S., and W. W. HALDANE GEE, B.Sc. Cr. 8vo. Vol. I. GENERAL PHYSICAL PROCESSES. 6s. Vol. II. ELECTRICITY AND MAGNETISM. 7s. 6d. [Vol. III. OPTICS, HEAT, AND SOUND. *In the Press.*

*PRACTICAL PHYSICS FOR SCHOOLS AND THE JUNIOR STUDENTS OF COLLEGES. Gl. 8vo. Vol. I. ELECTRICITY AND MAGNETISM. 2s. 6d. [Vol. II. OPTICS, HEAT, AND SOUND. *In the Press.*

STOKES.—ON LIGHT. Burnett Lectures, delivered in Aberdeen in 1883-4-5. By Sir G. G. STOKES, F.R.S., Lucasian Professor of Mathematics in the University of Cambridge. First Course: ON THE NATURE OF LIGHT. Second Course: ON LIGHT AS A MEANS OF INVESTIGATION. Third Course: ON THE BENEFICIAL EFFECTS OF LIGHT. Cr. 8vo. 7s. 6d.

**** The 2d and 3d Courses may be had separately. Cr. 8vo. 2s. 6d. each.

STONE.—AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON SOUND. By W. H. STONE. Illustrated. Fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

TAIT.—HEAT. By P. G. TAIT, Professor of Natural Philosophy in the University of Edinburgh. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

Digitized by Google

LECTURES ON SOME RECENT ADVANCES IN PHYSICAL SCIENCE. By the same. 3d Edition. Crown 8vo. 9s.

TAYLOR.—SOUND AND MUSIC. An Elementary Treatise on the Physical Constitution of Musical Sounds and Harmony, including the Chief Acoustical Discoveries of Professor Helmholtz. By SEDLEY TAYLOR, M.A. Illustrated. 2d Ed. Ex. cr. 8vo. 8s. 6d.

***THOMPSON.**—ELEMENTARY LESSONS IN ELECTRICITY AND MAGNETISM. By SILVANUS P. THOMPSON, Principal and Professor of Physics in the Technical College, Finsbury. Illustrated. New Ed., revised. Fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

THOMSON.—Works by J. J. THOMSON, Professor of Experimental Physics in the University of Cambridge.

A TREATISE ON THE MOTION OF VORTEX RINGS. Adams Prize Essay. 1882. 8vo. 6s.

APPLICATIONS OF DYNAMICS TO PHYSICS AND CHEMISTRY. Cr. 8vo. 7s. 6d.

THOMSON.—Works by Sir W. THOMSON, P.R.S., Professor of Natural Philosophy in the University of Glasgow.

ELECTROSTATICS AND MAGNETISM, REPRINTS OF PAPERS ON. 2d Ed. 8vo. 18s.

POPULAR LECTURES AND ADDRESSES. 3 Vols. Illustrated. Cr. 8vo. Vol. I. CONSTITUTION OF MATTER. 7s. 6d. Vol. III. NAVIGATION. 7s. 6d.

TODHUNTER.—Works by ISAAC TODHUNTER, F.R.S.

AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON LAPLACE'S, LAMÉ'S, AND BESSEL'S FUNCTIONS. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.

A HISTORY OF THE MATHEMATICAL THEORIES OF ATTRACTION, AND THE FIGURE OF THE EARTH, from the time of Newton to that of Laplace. 2 vols. 8vo. 24s.

TURNER.—A COLLECTION OF EXAMPLES ON HEAT AND ELECTRICITY. By H. H. TURNER, Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge. Cr. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

WRIGHT.—LIGHT: A Course of Experimental Optics, chiefly with the Lantern. By LEWIS WRIGHT. Illustrated. Cr. 8vo. 7s. 6d.

ASTRONOMY.

AIRY.—Works by Sir G. B. AIRY, K.C.B., formerly Astronomer-Royal.

*POPULAR ASTRONOMY. 7th Ed. Revised by H. H. TURNER, M.A. 18mo. 4s. 6d.

GRAVITATION: An Elementary Explanation of the Principal Perturbations in the Solar System. 2d Ed. Cr. 8vo. 7s. 6d.

CHEYNE.—AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON THE PLANETARY THEORY. By C. H. H. CHEYNE. With Problems. 3d Ed. Edited by Rev. A. FREEMAN, M.A., F.R.A.S. Cr. 8vo. 7s. 6d.

CLARK and SADLER.—THE STAR GUIDE. By L. CLARK and H. SADLER. Roy. 8vo. 5s.

CROSSLEY, GLEDHILL, and WILSON.—A HANDBOOK OF DOUBLE STARS. By E. CROSSLEY, J. GLEDHILL, and J. M. WILSON. 8vo. 21s.

CORRECTIONS TO THE HANDBOOK OF DOUBLE STARS. 8vo. 1s.

FORBES.—TRANSIT OF VENUS. By G. FORBES, Professor of Natural Philosophy in the Andersonian University, Glasgow. Illustrated. Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

GODFRAY.—Works by HUGH GODFRAY, M.A., Mathematical Lecturer at Pembroke College, Cambridge.

A TREATISE ON ASTRONOMY. 4th Ed. 8vo. 12s. 6d.

AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON THE LUNAR THEORY, with a brief Sketch of the Problem up to the time of Newton. 2d Ed., revised. Cr. 8vo. 5s. 6d.

LOCKYER.—Works by J. NORMAN LOCKYER, F.R.S.

*PRIMER OF ASTRONOMY. Illustrated. 18mo. 1s.

*ELEMENTARY LESSONS IN ASTRONOMY. With Spectra of the Sun, Stars, and Nebulæ, and numerous Illustrations. 36th Thousand. Revised throughout. Fcap. 8vo. 5s. 6d.

Digitized by Google

*QUESTIONS ON LOCKYER'S ELEMENTARY LESSONS IN ASTRONOMY. By J. FORBES ROBERTSON. 18mo. 1s. 6d.

THE CHEMISTRY OF THE SUN. Illustrated. 8vo. 14s.

THE METEORITIC HYPOTHESIS OF THE ORIGIN OF COSMICAL SYSTEMS. Illustrated. 8vo. 17s. net.

THE EVOLUTION OF THE HEAVENS AND THE EARTH. Cr. 8vo. Illustrated. [*In the Press.*

LOCKYER and SEABROKE.—STAR-GAZING PAST AND PRESENT. By J. NORMAN LOCKYER, F.R.S. Expanded from Shorthand Notes with the assistance of G. M. SEABROKE, F.R.A.S. Royal 8vo. 21s.

NEWCOMB.—POPULAR ASTRONOMY. By S. NEWCOMB, LL.D., Professor U.S. Naval Observatory. Illustrated. 2d Ed., revised. 8vo. 18s.

HISTORICAL.

BALL.—A SHORT ACCOUNT OF THE HISTORY OF MATHEMATICS. By W. W. R. BALL, M.A. Cr. 8vo. 10s. 6d.

NATURAL SCIENCES.

Chemistry; Physical Geography, Geology, and Mineralogy; Biology; Medicine.

(For MECHANICS, PHYSICS, and ASTRONOMY, see *MATHEMATICS.*)

CHEMISTRY.

ARMSTRONG.—A MANUAL OF INORGANIC CHEMISTRY. By HENRY ARMSTRONG, F.R.S., Professor of Chemistry in the City and Guilds of London Technical Institute. Cr. 8vo. [*In preparation.*

*COHEN.—THE OWENS COLLEGE COURSE OF PRACTICAL ORGANIC CHEMISTRY. By JULIUS B. COHEN, Ph.D., Assistant Lecturer on Chemistry in the Owens College, Manchester. With a Preface by Sir HENRY ROSCOE, F.R.S., and C. SCHORLEMMER, F.R.S. Fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

COOKE.—ELEMENTS OF CHEMICAL PHYSICS. By JOSIAH P. COOKE, Jun., Erving Professor of Chemistry and Mineralogy in Harvard University. 4th Ed. 8vo. 21s.

FLEISCHER.—A SYSTEM OF VOLUMETRIC ANALYSIS. By EMIL FLEISCHER. Translated, with Notes and Additions, by M. M. P. MUIR, F.R.S.E. Illustrated. Cr. 8vo. 7s. 6d.

FRANKLAND.—A HANDBOOK OF AGRICULTURAL CHEMICAL ANALYSIS. By P. F. FRANKLAND, F.R.S., Professor of Chemistry in University College, Dundee. Cr. 8vo. 7s. 6d.

HARTLEY.—A COURSE OF QUANTITATIVE ANALYSIS FOR STUDENTS. By W. NOEL HARTLEY, F.R.S., Professor of Chemistry and of Applied Chemistry, Science and Art Department, Royal College of Science, Dublin. Gl. 8vo. 5s.

HEMPEL.—METHODS OF GAS ANALYSIS. By Dr. WALTHER HEMPEL. Translated by Dr. L. M. DENNIS. [*In preparation.*

HIORNS.—PRACTICAL METALLURGY AND ASSAYING. A Text-Book for the use of Teachers, Students, and Assayers. By ARTHUR H. HIORNS, Principal of the School of Metallurgy, Birmingham and Midland Institute. Illustrated. Gl. 8vo. 6s.

A TEXT-BOOK OF ELEMENTARY METALLURGY FOR THE USE OF STUDENTS. To which is added an Appendix of Examination Questions, embracing the whole of the Questions set in the three stages of the subject by the Science and Art Department for the past twenty years. By the same. Gl. 8vo. 4s.

Digitized by Google

IRON AND STEEL MANUFACTURE. A Text-Book for Beginners. By the same. Illustrated. Gl. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

MIXED METALS OR METALLIC ALLOYS. By the same. Gl. 8vo. 6s.

JONES.—*THE OWENS COLLEGE JUNIOR COURSE OF PRACTICAL CHEMISTRY. By FRANCIS JONES, F.R.S.E., Chemical Master at the Grammar School, Manchester. With Preface by Sir HENRY ROSCOE, F.R.S. Illustrated. Fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

*QUESTIONS ON CHEMISTRY. A Series of Problems and Exercises in Inorganic and Organic Chemistry. By the same. Fcap. 8vo. 3s.

LANDAUER.—BLOWPIPE ANALYSIS. By J. LANDAUER. Authorised English Edition by J. TAYLOR and W. E. KAY, of Owens College, Manchester.

[*New Edition in the Press.*

LOCKYER.—THE CHEMISTRY OF THE SUN. By J. NORMAN LOCKYER, F.R.S. Illustrated. 8vo. 14s.

LUPTON.—CHEMICAL ARITHMETIC. With 1200 Problems. By S. LUPTON, M.A. 2d Ed., revised and abridged. Fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

MANSFIELD.—A THEORY OF SALTS. By C. B. MANSFIELD. Crown 8vo. 14s.

MELDOLA.—THE CHEMISTRY OF PHOTOGRAPHY. By RAPHAEL MELDOLA, F.R.S., Professor of Chemistry in the Technical College, Finsbury. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

MEYER.—HISTORY OF CHEMISTRY FROM THE EARLIEST TIMES TO THE PRESENT DAY. By ERNST VON MEYER, Ph.D. Translated by GEORGE McGOWAN, Ph.D. 8vo. 14s. net.

MIXTER.—AN ELEMENTARY TEXT-BOOK OF CHEMISTRY. By WILLIAM G. MIXTER, Professor of Chemistry in the Sheffield Scientific School of Yale College. 2d and revised Ed. Cr. 8vo. 7s. 6d.

MUIR.—PRACTICAL CHEMISTRY FOR MEDICAL STUDENTS. Specially arranged for the first M.B. Course. By M. M. P. MUIR, F.R.S.E., Fellow and Prælector in Chemistry at Gonville and Caius College, Cambridge. Fcap. 8vo. 1s. 6d.

MUIR and WILSON.—THE ELEMENTS OF THERMAL CHEMISTRY. By M. M. P. MUIR, F.R.S.E.; assisted by D. M. WILSON. 8vo. 12s. 6d.

OSTWALD.—OUTLINES OF GENERAL CHEMISTRY (PHYSICAL AND THEORETICAL). By Prof. W. OSTWALD. Translated by JAMES WALKER, D.Sc., Ph.D. 8vo. 10s. net.

RAMSAY.—EXPERIMENTAL PROOFS OF CHEMICAL THEORY FOR BEGINNERS. By WILLIAM RAMSAY, F.R.S., Professor of Chemistry in University College, London. Pott 8vo. 2s. 6d.

REMSEN.—Works by IRA REMSEN, Professor of Chemistry in the Johns Hopkins University, U.S.A.

COMPOUNDS OF CARBON: or, Organic Chemistry, an Introduction to the Study of. Cr. 8vo. 6s. 6d.

AN INTRODUCTION TO THE STUDY OF CHEMISTRY (INORGANIC CHEMISTRY). Cr. 8vo. 6s. 6d.

*THE ELEMENTS OF CHEMISTRY. A Text-Book for Beginners. Fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

A TEXT-BOOK OF INORGANIC CHEMISTRY. 8vo. 16s.

ROSCOE.—Works by Sir HENRY E. ROSCOE, F.R.S., formerly Professor of Chemistry in the Owens College, Victoria University, Manchester.

*PRIMER OF CHEMISTRY. Illustrated. With Questions. 18mo. 1s.

*LESSONS IN ELEMENTARY CHEMISTRY, INORGANIC AND ORGANIC. With Illustrations and Chromolitho of the Solar Spectrum, and of the Alkalies and Alkaline Earths. Fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

ROSCOE and SCHORLEMMER.—INORGANIC AND ORGANIC CHEMISTRY. A Complete Treatise on Inorganic and Organic Chemistry. By Sir HENRY E. ROSCOE, F.R.S., and Prof. C. SCHORLEMMER, F.R.S. Illustrated. 8vo.

Vols. I. and II. INORGANIC CHEMISTRY. Vol. I.—The Non-Metallic Elements. 2d Ed. 21s. Vol. II. Part I.—Metals. 18s. Part II.—Metals. 18s.

Vol. III.—ORGANIC CHEMISTRY. THE CHEMISTRY OF THE HYDROCARBONS and their Derivatives. Five Parts. Parts I., II. and IV 21s. Parts III. and V. 18s. each.

Digitized by Google

ROSCOE and SCHUSTER.—SPECTRUM ANALYSIS. Lectures delivered in 1868. By Sir HENRY ROSCOE, F.R.S. 4th Ed., revised and considerably enlarged by the Author and by A. SCHUSTER, F.R.S., Ph.D., Professor of Applied Mathematics in the Owens College, Victoria University. With Appendices, Illustrations, and Plates. 8vo. 21s.

***THORPE.**—A SERIES OF CHEMICAL PROBLEMS. With Key. For use in Colleges and Schools. By T. E. THORPE, B.Sc. (Vic.), Ph.D., F.R.S. Revised and Enlarged by W. TATE, Assoc.N.S.S. With Preface by Sir H. E. ROSCOE, F.R.S. New Ed. Fcap. 8vo. 2s.

THORPE and RÜCKER.—A TREATISE ON CHEMICAL PHYSICS. By Prof. T. E. THORPE, F.R.S., and Prof. A. W. RÜCKER, F.R.S. Illustrated. 8vo. *[In preparation.*

WURTZ.—A HISTORY OF CHEMICAL THEORY. By AD. WURTZ. Translated by HENRY WATTS, F.R.S. Crown 8vo. 6s.

PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY, GEOLOGY, AND MINERALOGY.

BLANFORD.—THE RUDIMENTS OF PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY FOR THE USE OF INDIAN SCHOOLS; with a Glossary of Technical Terms employed. By H. F. BLANFORD, F.G.S. Illustrated. Cr. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

FERREL.—A POPULAR TREATISE ON THE WINDS. Comprising the General Motions of the Atmosphere, Monsoons, Cyclones, Tornadoes, Waterspouts, Hailstorms, etc. By WILLIAM FERREL, M.A., Member of the American National Academy of Sciences. 8vo. 18s.

FISHER.—PHYSICS OF THE EARTH'S CRUST. By the Rev. OSMOND FISHER, M.A., F.G.S., Hon. Fellow of King's College, London. 2d Ed., altered and enlarged. 8vo. 12s.

GEIKIE.—Works by Sir ARCHIBALD GEIKIE, F.R.S., Director-General of the Geological Survey of the United Kingdom.

*PRIMER OF PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY. Illustrated. With Questions. 18mo. 1s.

*ELEMENTARY LESSONS IN PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY. Illustrated. Fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d. *QUESTIONS ON THE SAME. 1s. 6d.

*PRIMER OF GEOLOGY. Illustrated. 18mo. 1s.

*CLASS-BOOK OF GEOLOGY. Illustrated. New and Cheaper Ed. Cr. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

TEXT-BOOK OF GEOLOGY. Illustrated. 2d Ed., 7th Thousand, revised and enlarged. 8vo. 28s.

OUTLINES OF FIELD GEOLOGY. Illustrated. New Ed., revised and enlarged. Gl. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

THE SCENERY AND GEOLOGY OF SCOTLAND, VIEWED IN CONNEXION WITH ITS PHYSICAL GEOLOGY. Illustrated. Cr. 8vo. 12s. 6d.

HUXLEY.—PHYSIOGRAPHY. An Introduction to the Study of Nature. By T. H. HUXLEY, F.R.S. Illustrated. New and Cheaper Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

LOCKYER.—OUTLINES OF PHYSIOGRAPHY—THE MOVEMENTS OF THE EARTH. By J. NORMAN LOCKYER, F.R.S., Examiner in Physiography for the Science and Art Department. Illustrated. Cr. 8vo. Sewed, 1s. 6d.

MIERS.—A TREATISE ON MINERALOGY. By H. A. MIERS, of the British Museum. 8vo. *[In preparation.*

PHILLIPS. A TREATISE ON ORE DEPOSITS. By J. ARTHUR PHILLIPS, F.R.S. Illustrated. 8vo. 25s.

ROSENBUSCH and IDDINGS.—MICROSCOPICAL PHYSIOGRAPHY OF THE ROCK-MAKING MINERALS: AN AID TO THE MICROSCOPICAL STUDY OF ROCKS. By H. ROSENBUSCH. Translated and Abridged by J. P. IDDINGS Illustrated. 8vo. 24s.

WILLIAMS.—ELEMENTS OF CRYSTALLOGRAPHY FOR STUDENTS OF CHEMISTRY, PHYSICS, AND MINERALOGY. By G. H. WILLIAMS, Ph.D. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

Digitized by Google

BIOLOGY.

ALLEN.—ON THE COLOURS OF FLOWERS, as Illustrated in the British Flora. By GRANT ALLEN. Illustrated. Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

BALFOUR.—A TREATISE ON COMPARATIVE EMBRYOLOGY. By F. M. BALFOUR, F.R.S., Fellow and Lecturer of Trinity College, Cambridge. Illustrated. 2d Ed., reprinted without alteration from the 1st Ed. 2 vols. 8vo. Vol. I. 18s. Vol. II. 21s.

BALFOUR and WARD.—A GENERAL TEXT-BOOK OF BOTANY. By ISAAC BAYLEY BALFOUR, F.R.S., Professor of Botany in the University of Edinburgh, and H. MARSHALL WARD, F.R.S., Professor of Botany in the Royal Indian Engineering College, Cooper's Hill. 8vo. [*In preparation.*

BATESON.—MATERIALS FOR THE STUDY OF VARIATION IN ANIMALS. Part I. Discontinuous Variation. By W. BATESON, M.A., Balfour Student and Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge. 8vo. Illustrated. [*In the Press.*

***BETTANY.**—FIRST LESSONS IN PRACTICAL BOTANY. By G. T. BETTANY. 18mo. 1s.

***BOWER.**—A COURSE OF PRACTICAL INSTRUCTION IN BOTANY. By F. O. BOWER, D.Sc., F.R.S., Regius Professor of Botany in the University of Glasgow. New Ed., revised. Cr. 8vo. 10s. 6d. Abridged Ed. [*In preparation.*

BUCKTON.—MONOGRAPH OF THE BRITISH CICADÆ, OR TETTIGIDÆ. By G. B. BUCKTON. In 8 parts, Quarterly. Part I. January, 1890. 8vo. Parts I.-VI. ready. 8s. each, net. Vol. I. 33s. 6d. net.

CHURCH and SCOTT.—MANUAL OF VEGETABLE PHYSIOLOGY. By Professor A. H. CHURCH, and D. H. SCOTT, D.Sc., Lecturer in the Normal School of Science. Illustrated. Cr. 8vo. [*In preparation.*

COPE.—THE ORIGIN OF THE FITTEST. Essays on Evolution. By E. D. COPE, M.A., Ph.D. 8vo. 12s. 6d.

COUES.—HANDBOOK OF FIELD AND GENERAL ORNITHOLOGY. By Prof. ELLIOTT COUES, M.A. Illustrated. 8vo. 10s. net.

DARWIN.—MEMORIAL NOTICES OF CHARLES DARWIN, F.R.S., etc. By T. H. HUXLEY, F.R.S., G. J. ROMANES, F.R.S., ARCHIBALD GEIKIE, F.R.S., and W. THISELTON DYER, F.R.S. Reprinted from *Nature*. With a Portrait. Cr. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

EIMER.—ORGANIC EVOLUTION AS THE RESULT OF THE INHERITANCE OF ACQUIRED CHARACTERS ACCORDING TO THE LAWS OF ORGANIC GROWTH. By Dr. G. H. THEODOR EIMER. Translated by J. T. CUNNINGHAM, F.R.S.E., late Fellow of University College, Oxford. 8vo. 12s. 6d.

FEARNLEY.—A MANUAL OF ELEMENTARY PRACTICAL HISTOLOGY. By WILLIAM FEARNLEY. Illustrated. Cr. 8vo. 7s. 6d.

FLOWER and GADOW.—AN INTRODUCTION TO THE OSTEOLOGY OF THE MAMMALIA. By W. H. FLOWER, F.R.S., Director of the Natural History Departments of the British Museum. Illustrated. 3d Ed. Revised with the assistance of HANS GADOW, Ph.D., Lecturer on the Advanced Morphology of Vertebrates in the University of Cambridge. Cr. 8vo. 10s. 6d.

FOSTER.—Works by MICHAEL FOSTER, M.D., F.R.S., Professor of Physiology in the University of Cambridge.

***PRIMER OF PHYSIOLOGY.** Illustrated. 18mo. 1s.

A TEXT-BOOK OF PHYSIOLOGY. Illustrated. 5th Ed., largely revised. 8vo. Part I., comprising Book I. Blood—The Tissues of Movement, The Vascular Mechanism. 10s. 6d. Part II., comprising Book II. The Tissues of Chemical Action, with their Respective Mechanisms—Nutrition. 10s. 6d. Part III. The Central Nervous System. 7s. 6d. Part IV., comprising the remainder of Book III. The Senses and Some Special Muscular Mechanisms; and Book IV. The Tissues and Mechanisms of Reproduction.

FOSTER and BALFOUR.—THE ELEMENTS OF EMBRYOLOGY. By Prof. MICHAEL FOSTER, M.D., F.R.S., and the late F. M. BALFOUR, F.R.S., Professor of Animal Morphology in the University of Cambridge. 2d Ed., revised. Edited by A. SEDGWICK, M.A., Fellow and Assistant Lecturer of Trinity College,

Digitized by Google

Cambridge, and W. HEAPE, M.A., late Demonstrator in the Morphological Laboratory of the University of Cambridge. Illustrated. Cr. 8vo. 10s. 6d.

FOSTER and LANGLEY.—A COURSE OF ELEMENTARY PRACTICAL PHYSIOLOGY AND HISTOLOGY. By Prof. MICHAEL FOSTER, M.D., F.R.S., and J. N. LANGLEY, F.R.S., Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge. 6th Ed. Cr. 8vo. 7s. 6d.

GAMGEE.—A TEXT-BOOK OF THE PHYSIOLOGICAL CHEMISTRY OF THE ANIMAL BODY. Including an Account of the Chemical Changes occurring in Disease. By A. GAMGEE, M.D., F.R.S. Illustrated. 8vo. Vol. I. 18s.

GOODALE.—PHYSIOLOGICAL BOTANY. I. Outlines of the Histology of Phænogamous Plants. II. Vegetable Physiology. By GEORGE LINCOLN GOODALE, M.A., M.D., Professor of Botany in Harvard University. 8vo. 10s. 6d.

GRAY.—STRUCTURAL BOTANY, OR ORGANOGRAPHY ON THE BASIS OF MORPHOLOGY. To which are added the Principles of Taxonomy and Phytography, and a Glossary of Botanical Terms. By Prof. ASA GRAY, LL.D. 8vo. 10s. 6d.

THE SCIENTIFIC PAPERS OF ASA GRAY. Selected by C. SPRAGUE SARGENT. 2 vols. Vol. I. Reviews of Works on Botany and Related Subjects, 1834-1887. Vol. II. Essays, Biographical Sketches, 1841-1886. 8vo. 21s.

HAMILTON.—A SYSTEMATIC AND PRACTICAL TEXT-BOOK OF PATHOLOGY. By D. J. HAMILTON, F.R.S.E., Professor of Pathological Anatomy in the University of Aberdeen. Illustrated. 8vo. Vol. I. 25s.

HARTIG.—TEXT-BOOK OF THE DISEASES OF TREES. By Dr. ROBERT HARTIG. Translated by WM. SOMERVILLE, B.Sc., D.Œ., Professor of Agriculture and Forestry, Durham College of Science, Newcastle-on-Tyne. Edited, with Introduction, by Prof. H. MARSHALL WARD. 8vo. [*In preparation.*

HOOKER.—Works by Sir JOSEPH HOOKER, F.R.S., &c.

*PRIMER OF BOTANY. Illustrated. 18mo. 1s.

THE STUDENT'S FLORA OF THE BRITISH ISLANDS. 3d Ed., revised. Gl. 8vo. 10s. 6d.

HOWES.—AN ATLAS OF PRACTICAL ELEMENTARY BIOLOGY. By G. B. HOWES, Assistant Professor of Zoology, Normal School of Science and Royal School of Mines. With a Preface by Prof. T. H. HUXLEY, F.R.S. 4to. 14s.

HUXLEY.—Works by Prof. T. H. HUXLEY, F.R.S.

*INTRODUCTORY PRIMER OF SCIENCE. 18mo. 1s.

*LESSONS IN ELEMENTARY PHYSIOLOGY. Illustrated. Fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

*QUESTIONS ON HUXLEY'S PHYSIOLOGY. By T. ALCOCK, M.D. 18mo. 1s. 6d.

HUXLEY and MARTIN.—A COURSE OF PRACTICAL INSTRUCTION IN ELEMENTARY BIOLOGY. By Prof. T. H. HUXLEY, F.R.S., assisted by H. N. MARTIN, F.R.S., Professor of Biology in the Johns Hopkins University, U.S.A. New Ed., revised and extended by G. B. HOWES and D. H. SCOTT, Ph.D., Assistant Professors, Normal School of Science and Royal School of Mines. With a Preface by T. H. HUXLEY, F.R.S. Cr. 8vo. 10s. 6d.

KLEIN.—Works by E. KLEIN, F.R.S., Lecturer on General Anatomy and Physiology in the Medical School of St. Bartholomew's Hospital, Professor of Bacteriology at the College of State Medicine, London.

MICRO-ORGANISMS AND DISEASE. An Introduction into the Study of Specific Micro-Organisms. Illustrated. 3d Ed., revised. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

THE BACTERIA IN ASIATIC CHOLERA. Cr. 8vo. 5s.

LANG.—TEXT-BOOK OF COMPARATIVE ANATOMY. By Dr. ARNOLD LANG Professor of Zoology in the University of Zurich. Translated by H. M. BERNARD, M.A., and M. BERNARD. Introduction by Prof. E. HAECKEL. 2 vols. Illustrated. 8vo. Part I. 17s. net. [*Part II. in the Press.*

LANKESTER.—Works by E. RAY LANKESTER, F.R.S., Linacre Professor of Human and Comparative Anatomy in the University of Oxford.

A TEXT-BOOK OF ZOOLOGY. 8vo. [*In preparation.*

THE ADVANCEMENT OF SCIENCE. Occasional Essays and Addresses. 8vo. 10s. 6d.

Digitized by Google

LUBBOCK.—Works by the Right Hon. Sir JOHN LUBBOCK, F.R.S., D.C.L.

THE ORIGIN AND METAMORPHOSES OF INSECTS. Illustrated. Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

ON BRITISH WILD FLOWERS CONSIDERED IN RELATION TO INSECTS. Illustrated. Cr. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

FLOWERS, FRUITS, AND LEAVES. Illustrated. 2d Ed. Cr. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

SCIENTIFIC LECTURES. 2d Ed. 8vo. 8s. 6d.

FIFTY YEARS OF SCIENCE. Being the Address delivered at York to the British Association, August 1881. 5th Ed. Cr. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

MARTIN and MOALE.—ON THE DISSECTION OF VERTEBRATE ANIMALS. By Prof. H. N. MARTIN and W. A. MOALE. Cr. 8vo. [*In preparation.*

MIVART.—LESSONS IN ELEMENTARY ANATOMY. By ST. GEORGE MIVART, F.R.S., Lecturer on Comparative Anatomy at St. Mary's Hospital. Illustrated. Fcap. 8vo. 6s. 6d.

MÜLLER.—THE FERTILISATION OF FLOWERS. By HERMANN MÜLLER. Translated and Edited by D'ARCY W. THOMPSON, B.A., Professor of Biology in University College, Dundee. With a Preface by C. DARWIN, F.R.S. Illustrated. 8vo. 21s.

OLIVER.—Works by DANIEL OLIVER, F.R.S., late Professor of Botany in University College, London.

*LESSONS IN ELEMENTARY BOTANY. Illustrated. Fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

FIRST BOOK OF INDIAN BOTANY. Illustrated. Ex. fcap. 8vo. 6s. 6d.

PARKER.—Works by T. JEFFERY PARKER, F.R.S., Professor of Biology in the University of Otago, New Zealand.

A COURSE OF INSTRUCTION IN ZOOTOMY (VERTEBRATA). Illustrated. Cr. 8vo. 8s. 6d.

LESSONS IN ELEMENTARY BIOLOGY. Illustrated. Cr. 8vo. 10s. 6d.

PARKER and BETTANY.—THE MORPHOLOGY OF THE SKULL. By Prof. W. K. PARKER, F.R.S., and G. T. BETTANY. Illustrated. Cr. 8vo. 10s. 6d.

ROMANES.—THE SCIENTIFIC EVIDENCES OF ORGANIC EVOLUTION. By GEORGE J. ROMANES, F.R.S., Zoological Secretary of the Linnean Society. Cr. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

SEDGWICK.—TREATISE ON EMBRYOLOGY. By ADAM SEDGWICK, F.R.S., Fellow and Lecturer of Trinity College, Cambridge. Illustrated. 8vo. [*In preparation.*

SHUFELDT.—THE MYOLOGY OF THE RAVEN (*Corvus corax sinuatus*). A Guide to the Study of the Muscular System in Birds. By R. W. SHUFELDT. Illustrated. 8vo. 18s. net.

SMITH.—DISEASES OF FIELD AND GARDEN CROPS, CHIEFLY SUCH AS ARE CAUSED BY FUNGI. By W. G. SMITH, F.L.S. Illustrated. Fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

STEWART and CORRY.—A FLORA OF THE NORTH-EAST OF IRELAND. Including the Phanerogamia, the Cryptogamia Vascularia, and the Muscineæ. By S. A. STEWART, Curator of the Collections in the Belfast Museum, and the late T. H. CORRY, M.A., Lecturer on Botany in the University Medical and Science Schools, Cambridge. Cr. 8vo. 5s. 6d.

WALLACE.—DARWINISM: An Exposition of the Theory of Natural Selection, with some of its Applications. By ALFRED RUSSEL WALLACE, LL.D., F.R.S. 3d Ed. Cr. 8vo. 9s.

NATURAL SELECTION: AND TROPICAL NATURE. By the same. New Ed. Ex. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

ISLAND LIFE. By the same. New Ed. Ex. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

WARD.—TIMBER AND SOME OF ITS DISEASES. By H. MARSHALL WARD, F.R.S., Professor of Botany in the Royal Indian Engineering College, Cooper's Hill. Illustrated. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

WIEDERSHEIM.—ELEMENTS OF THE COMPARATIVE ANATOMY OF VERTEBRATES. By Prof. R. WIEDERSHEIM. Adapted by W. NEWTON PARKER, Professor of Biology in the University College of South Wales and Monmouthshire. With Additions. Illustrated. 8vo. 12s. 6d.

Digitized by Google

MEDICINE.

BLYTH.—A MANUAL OF PUBLIC HEALTH. By A. Wynter Blyth, M.R.C.S. 8vo. 17s. net.

BRUNTON.—Works by T. Lauder Brunton, M.D., F.R.S., Examiner in Materia Medica in the University of London, in the Victoria University, and in the Royal College of Physicians, London.

A TEXT-BOOK OF PHARMACOLOGY, THERAPEUTICS, AND MATERIA MEDICA. Adapted to the United States Pharmacopœia by F. H. Williams, M.D., Boston, Mass. 3d Ed. Adapted to the New British Pharmacopœia, 1885, and additions, 1891. 8vo. 21s. Or in 2 Vols. 22s. 6d.

TABLES OF MATERIA MEDICA: A Companion to the Materia Medica Museum. Illustrated. Cheaper Issue. 8vo. 5s.

ON THE CONNECTION BETWEEN CHEMICAL CONSTITUTION AND PHYSIOLOGICAL ACTION, BEING AN INTRODUCTION TO MODERN THERAPEUTICS. Croonian Lectures. 8vo. *[In the Press.*

GRIFFITHS.—LESSONS ON PRESCRIPTIONS AND THE ART OF PRESCRIBING. By W. Handsel Griffiths. Adapted to the Pharmacopœia, 1885. 18mo. 3s. 6d.

HAMILTON.—A TEXT-BOOK OF PATHOLOGY, SYSTEMATIC AND PRACTICAL. By D. J. Hamilton, F.R.S.E., Professor of Pathological Anatomy, University of Aberdeen. Illustrated. Vol. I. 8vo. 25s.

KLEIN.—Works by E. Klein, F.R.S., Lecturer on General Anatomy and Physiology in the Medical School of St. Bartholomew's Hospital, London.

MICRO-ORGANISMS AND DISEASE. An Introduction into the Study of Specific Micro-Organisms. Illustrated. 3d Ed., revised. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

THE BACTERIA IN ASIATIC CHOLERA. Cr. 8vo. 5s.

WHITE.—A TEXT-BOOK OF GENERAL THERAPEUTICS. By W. Hale White, M.D., Senior Assistant Physician to and Lecturer in Materia Medica at Guy's Hospital. Illustrated. Cr. 8vo. 8s. 6d.

ZIEGLER—MACALISTER.—TEXT-BOOK OF PATHOLOGICAL ANATOMY AND PATHOGENESIS. By Prof. E. Ziegler. Translated and Edited by Donald Macalister, M.A., M.D., Fellow and Medical Lecturer of St. John's College, Cambridge. Illustrated. 8vo.

Part I.—GENERAL PATHOLOGICAL ANATOMY. 2d Ed. 12s. 6d.

Part II.—SPECIAL PATHOLOGICAL ANATOMY. Sections I.–VIII. 2d Ed. 12s. 6d. Sections IX.–XII. 12s. 6d.

HUMAN SCIENCES.

Mental and Moral Philosophy; Political Economy; Law and Politics; Anthropology; Education.

MENTAL AND MORAL PHILOSOPHY.

BALDWIN.—HANDBOOK OF PSYCHOLOGY: SENSES AND INTELLECT. By Prof. J. M. Baldwin, M.A., LL.D. 2d Ed., revised. 8vo. 12s. 6d.

BOOLE.—THE MATHEMATICAL ANALYSIS OF LOGIC. Being an Essay towards a Calculus of Deductive Reasoning. By George Boole. 8vo. 5s.

CALDERWOOD.—HANDBOOK OF MORAL PHILOSOPHY. By Rev. Henry Calderwood, LL.D., Professor of Moral Philosophy in the University of Edinburgh. 14th Ed., largely rewritten. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

CLIFFORD.—SEEING AND THINKING. By the late Prof. W. K. Clifford, F.R.S. With Diagrams. Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

HÖFFDING.—OUTLINES OF PSYCHOLOGY. By Prof. H. Höffding. Translated by M. E. Lowndes. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

Digitized by Google

JAMES.—THE PRINCIPLES OF PSYCHOLOGY. By Wm. James, Professor of Psychology in Harvard University. 2 vols. 8vo. 25s. net.

JARDINE.—THE ELEMENTS OF THE PSYCHOLOGY OF COGNITION. By Rev. Robert Jardine, D.Sc. 3d Ed., revised. Cr. 8vo. 6s. 6d.

JEVONS.—Works by W. Stanley Jevons, F.R.S.

*PRIMER OF LOGIC. 18mo. 1s.

*ELEMENTARY LESSONS IN LOGIC, Deductive and Inductive, with Copious Questions and Examples, and a Vocabulary of Logical Terms. Fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

THE PRINCIPLES OF SCIENCE. A Treatise on Logic and Scientific Method. New and revised Ed. Cr. 8vo. 12s. 6d.

STUDIES IN DEDUCTIVE LOGIC. 2d Ed. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

PURE LOGIC: AND OTHER MINOR WORKS. Edited by R. Adamson, M.A., LL.D., Professor of Logic at Owens College, Manchester, and Harriet A. Jevons. With a Preface by Prof. Adamson. 8vo. 10s. 6d.

KANT—MAX MÜLLER.—CRITIQUE OF PURE REASON. By Immanuel Kant. 2 vols. 8vo. 16s. each. Vol. I. HISTORICAL INTRODUCTION, by Ludwig Noiré; Vol. II. CRITIQUE OF PURE REASON, translated by F. Max Müller.

KANT—MAHAFFY and BERNARD.—KANT'S CRITICAL PHILOSOPHY FOR ENGLISH READERS. By J. P. Mahaffy, D.D., Professor of Ancient History in the University of Dublin, and John H. Bernard, B.D., Fellow of Trinity College, Dublin. A new and complete Edition in 2 vols. Cr. 8vo.

Vol. I. The Kritik of Pure Reason explained and defended. 7s. 6d.

Vol. II. The Prolegomena. Translated with Notes and Appendices. 6s.

KEYNES.—FORMAL LOGIC, Studies and Exercises in. Including a Generalisation of Logical Processes in their application to Complex Inferences. By John Neville Keynes, D.Sc. 2d Ed., revised and enlarged. Cr. 8vo. 10s. 6d.

McCOSH.—Works by James McCosh, D.D., President of Princeton College.

PSYCHOLOGY. Cr. 8vo.

I. THE COGNITIVE POWERS. 6s. 6d.

II. THE MOTIVE POWERS. 6s. 6d.

FIRST AND FUNDAMENTAL TRUTHS; being a Treatise on Metaphysics. Ex. cr. 8vo. 9s.

THE PREVAILING TYPES OF PHILOSOPHY. CAN THEY LOGICALLY REACH REALITY? 8vo. 3s. 6d.

MAURICE.—MORAL AND METAPHYSICAL PHILOSOPHY. By F. D. Maurice, M.A., late Professor of Moral Philosophy in the University of Cambridge. Vol. I.—Ancient Philosophy and the First to the Thirteenth Centuries. Vol. II.—Fourteenth Century and the French Revolution, with a glimpse into the Nineteenth Century. 4th Ed. 2 vols. 8vo. 16s.

***RAY.**—A TEXT-BOOK OF DEDUCTIVE LOGIC FOR THE USE OF STUDENTS. By P. K. Ray, D.Sc., Professor of Logic and Philosophy, Presidency College, Calcutta. 4th Ed. Globe 8vo. 4s. 6d.

SIDGWICK.—Works by Henry Sidgwick, LL.D., D.C.L., Knightbridge Professor of Moral Philosophy in the University of Cambridge.

THE METHODS OF ETHICS. 4th Ed. 8vo. 14s. A Supplement to the 2d Ed., containing all the important Additions and Alterations in the 3d Ed. 8vo. 6s.

OUTLINES OF THE HISTORY OF ETHICS, for English Readers. 2d Ed., revised. Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

VENN.—Works by John Venn, F.R.S., Examiner in Moral Philosophy in the University of London.

THE LOGIC OF CHANCE. An Essay on the Foundations and Province of the Theory of Probability, with special Reference to its Logical Bearings and its Application to Moral and Social Science. 3d Ed., rewritten and greatly enlarged. Cr. 8vo. 10s. 6d.

SYMBOLIC LOGIC. Cr. 8vo. 10s. 6d.

THE PRINCIPLES OF EMPIRICAL OR INDUCTIVE LOGIC. 8vo. 18s.

Digitized by Google

POLITICAL ECONOMY.

BASTABLE.—PUBLIC FINANCE. By C. F. BASTABLE, Professor of Political Economy at Trinity College, Dublin. 8vo. [*In the Press.*

BÖHM-BAWERK.—CAPITAL AND INTEREST. Translated by WILLIAM SMART, M.A. 8vo. 12s. net.

THE POSITIVE THEORY OF CAPITAL. By the same Author and Translator. 8vo. 12s. net.

CAIRNES.—THE CHARACTER AND LOGICAL METHOD OF POLITICAL ECONOMY. By J. E. CAIRNES. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

SOME LEADING PRINCIPLES OF POLITICAL ECONOMY NEWLY EXPOUNDED. By the same. 8vo. 14s.

COSSA.—GUIDE TO THE STUDY OF POLITICAL ECONOMY. By Dr. L. COSSA. Translated. With a Preface by W. S. JEVONS, F.R.S. Cr. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

***FAWCETT.**—POLITICAL ECONOMY FOR BEGINNERS, WITH QUESTIONS. By Mrs. HENRY FAWCETT. 7th Ed. 18mo. 2s. 6d.

FAWCETT.—A MANUAL OF POLITICAL ECONOMY. By the Right Hon. HENRY FAWCETT, F.R.S. 7th Ed., revised. With a Chapter on "State Socialism and the Nationalisation of the Land," and an Index. Cr. 8vo. 12s. 6d.

AN EXPLANATORY DIGEST of the above. By C. A. WATERS, B.A. Cr. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

GILMAN.—PROFIT-SHARING BETWEEN EMPLOYER AND EMPLOYEE. A Study in the Evolution of the Wages System. By N. P. GILMAN. Cr. 8vo. 7s. 6d.

GUNTON.—WEALTH AND PROGRESS: A Critical Examination of the Wages Question and its Economic Relation to Social Reform. By GEORGE GUNTON. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

HOWELL.—THE CONFLICTS OF CAPITAL AND LABOUR HISTORICALLY AND ECONOMICALLY CONSIDERED. Being a History and Review of the Trade Unions of Great Britain, showing their Origin, Progress, Constitution, and Objects, in their varied Political, Social, Economical, and Industrial Aspects. By GEORGE HOWELL, M.P. 2d Ed., revised. Cr. 8vo. 7s. 6d.

JEVONS.—Works by W. STANLEY JEVONS, F.R.S.

***PRIMER OF POLITICAL ECONOMY.** 18mo. 1s.

THE THEORY OF POLITICAL ECONOMY. 3d Ed., revised. 8vo. 10s. 6d.

KEYNES.—THE SCOPE AND METHOD OF POLITICAL ECONOMY. By J. N. KEYNES, D.Sc. 7s. net.

MARSHALL.—PRINCIPLES OF ECONOMICS. By ALFRED MARSHALL, M.A. 2 vols. 8vo. Vol. I. 2d Ed. 12s. 6d. net.

MARSHALL.—THE ECONOMICS OF INDUSTRY. By A. MARSHALL, M.A., Professor of Political Economy in the University of Cambridge, and MARY P. MARSHALL. Ex. fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

PALGRAVE.—A DICTIONARY OF POLITICAL ECONOMY. By various Writers. Edited by R. H. INGLIS PALGRAVE, F.R.S. 8s. 6d. each, net. No. I. *July* 1891.

PANTALEONI.—MANUAL OF POLITICAL ECONOMY. By Prof. M. PANTALEONI. Translated by T. BOSTON BRUCE. [*In preparation.*

SIDGWICK.—THE PRINCIPLES OF POLITICAL ECONOMY. By HENRY SIDGWICK, LL.D., D.C.L., Knightbridge Professor of Moral Philosophy in the University of Cambridge. 2d Ed., revised. 8vo. 16s.

SMART.—AN INTRODUCTION TO THE THEORY OF VALUE. By WILLIAM SMART, M.A. Crown 8vo. [*In the Press.*

WALKER.—Works by FRANCIS A. WALKER, M.A.

FIRST LESSONS IN POLITICAL ECONOMY. Cr. 8vo. 5s.

A BRIEF TEXT-BOOK OF POLITICAL ECONOMY. Cr. 8vo. 6s. 6d.

POLITICAL ECONOMY. 2d Ed., revised and enlarged. 8vo. 12s. 6d.

THE WAGES QUESTION. Ex. Cr. 8vo. 8s. 6d. net.

MONEY. Ex. Cr. 8vo. 8s. 6d. net.

***WICKSTEED.**—ALPHABET OF ECONOMIC SCIENCE. By PHILIP H. WICKSTEED, M.A. Part I. Elements of the Theory of Value or Worth. Gl. 8vo 2s. 6d.

Digitized by Google

LAW AND POLITICS.

ADAMS and CUNNINGHAM.—THE SWISS CONFEDERATION. By Sir F. O. ADAMS and C. CUNNINGHAM. 8vo. 14s.

ANGLO-SAXON LAW, ESSAYS ON.—Contents: Anglo-Saxon Law Courts, Land and Family Law, and Legal Procedure. 8vo. 18s.

BALL.—THE STUDENT'S GUIDE TO THE BAR. By WALTER W. R. BALL, M.A., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of Trinity College, Cambridge. 4th Ed., revised. Cr. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

BIGELOW.—HISTORY OF PROCEDURE IN ENGLAND FROM THE NORMAN CONQUEST. The Norman Period, 1066-1204. By MELVILLE M. BIGELOW, Ph.D., Harvard University. 8vo. 16s.

BOUTMY.—STUDIES IN CONSTITUTIONAL LAW. By EMILE BOUTMY. Translated by Mrs. DICEY, with Preface by Prof. A. V. DICEY. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

THE ENGLISH CONSTITUTION. By the same. Translated by Mrs. EADEN, with Introduction by Sir F. POLLOCK, Bart. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

BRYCE.—THE AMERICAN COMMONWEALTH. By JAMES BRYCE, M.P., D.C.L., Regius Professor of Civil Law in the University of Oxford. Two Volumes. Ex. cr. 8vo. 25s. Part I. The National Government. Part II. The State Governments. Part III. The Party System. Part IV. Public Opinion. Part V. Illustrations and Reflections. Part VI. Social Institutions.

***BUCKLAND.**—OUR NATIONAL INSTITUTIONS. A Short Sketch for Schools. By ANNA BUCKLAND. With Glossary. 18mo. 1s.

CHERRY.—LECTURES ON THE GROWTH OF CRIMINAL LAW IN ANCIENT COMMUNITIES. By R. R. CHERRY, LL.D., Reid Professor of Constitutional and Criminal Law in the University of Dublin. 8vo. 5s. net.

DICEY.—INTRODUCTION TO THE STUDY OF THE LAW OF THE CONSTITUTION. By A. V. DICEY, B.C.L., Vinerian Professor of English Law in the University of Oxford. 3d Ed. 8vo. 12s. 6d.

DILKE.—PROBLEMS OF GREATER BRITAIN. By the Right Hon. Sir CHARLES WENTWORTH DILKE. With Maps. 4th Ed. Ex. cr. 8vo. 12s. 6d.

DONISTHORPE.—INDIVIDUALISM: A System of Politics. By WORDSWORTH DONISTHORPE. 8vo. 14s.

ENGLISH CITIZEN, THE.—A Series of Short Books on his Rights and Responsibilities. Edited by HENRY CRAIK, LL.D. Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d. each.

CENTRAL GOVERNMENT. By H. D. TRAILL, D.C.L.
THE ELECTORATE AND THE LEGISLATURE. By SPENCER WALPOLE.
THE POOR LAW. By Rev. T. W. FOWLE, M.A. New Ed. With Appendix.
THE NATIONAL BUDGET; THE NATIONAL DEBT; TAXES AND RATES. By A. J. WILSON.
THE STATE IN RELATION TO LABOUR. By W. STANLEY JEVONS, LL.D.
THE STATE AND THE CHURCH. By the Hon. ARTHUR ELLIOT.
FOREIGN RELATIONS. By SPENCER WALPOLE.
THE STATE IN ITS RELATION TO TRADE. By Sir T. H. FARRER, Bart.
LOCAL GOVERNMENT. By M. D. CHALMERS, M.A.
THE STATE IN ITS RELATION TO EDUCATION. By HENRY CRAIK, LL.D.
THE LAND LAWS. By Sir F. POLLOCK, Bart., Professor of Jurisprudence in the University of Oxford.
COLONIES AND DEPENDENCIES. Part I. INDIA. By J. S. COTTON, M.A.
II. THE COLONIES. By E. J. PAYNE, M.A.
JUSTICE AND POLICE. By F. W. MAITLAND.
THE PUNISHMENT AND PREVENTION OF CRIME. By Colonel Sir EDMUND DU CANE, K.C.B., Chairman of Commissioners of Prisons.

FISKE.—CIVIL GOVERNMENT IN THE UNITED STATES CONSIDERED WITH SOME REFERENCE TO ITS ORIGINS. By JOHN FISKE, formerly Lecturer on Philosophy at Harvard University. Cr. 8vo. 6s. 6d.

HOLMES.—THE COMMON LAW. By O. W. HOLMES, Jun. Demy 8vo. 12s.

JENKS.—THE GOVERNMENT OF VICTORIA. By EDWARD JENKS, B.A., LL.B., Professor of Law in the University of Melbourne. [*In the Press.*

MAITLAND.—PLEAS OF THE CROWN FOR THE COUNTY OF GLOUCESTER

Digitized by Google

BEFORE THE ABBOT OF READING AND HIS FELLOW JUSTICES ITINERANT, IN THE FIFTH YEAR OF THE REIGN OF KING HENRY THE THIRD, AND THE YEAR OF GRACE 1221. By F. W. MAITLAND. 8vo. 7s. 6d.

MUNRO.—COMMERCIAL LAW. By J. E. C. MUNRO, LL.D., Professor of Law and Political Economy in the Owens College, Manchester. [*In preparation.*

PATERSON.—Works by JAMES PATERSON, Barrister-at-Law.

COMMENTARIES ON THE LIBERTY OF THE SUBJECT, AND THE LAWS OF ENGLAND RELATING TO THE SECURITY OF THE PERSON. Cheaper Issue. Two Vols. Cr. 8vo. 21s.

THE LIBERTY OF THE PRESS, SPEECH, AND PUBLIC WORSHIP. Being Commentaries on the Liberty of the Subject and the Laws of England. Cr. 8vo. 12s.

PHILLIMORE.—PRIVATE LAW AMONG THE ROMANS. From the Pandects. By J. G. PHILLIMORE, Q.C. 8vo. 16s.

POLLOCK.—ESSAYS IN JURISPRUDENCE AND ETHICS. By Sir FREDERICK POLLOCK, Bart., Corpus Christi Professor of Jurisprudence in the University of Oxford. 8vo. 10s. 6d.

INTRODUCTION TO THE HISTORY OF THE SCIENCE OF POLITICS. By the same. Cr. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

RICHEY.—THE IRISH LAND LAWS. By ALEX. G. RICHEY, Q.C., Deputy Regius Professor of Feudal English Law in the University of Dublin. Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

SIDGWICK.—THE ELEMENTS OF POLITICS. By HENRY SIDGWICK, LL.D. 8vo. 14s. net.

STEPHEN.—Works by Sir J. FITZJAMES STEPHEN, Bart.

A DIGEST OF THE LAW OF EVIDENCE. 5th Ed., revised and enlarged. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

A DIGEST OF THE CRIMINAL LAW: CRIMES AND PUNISHMENTS. 4th Ed., revised. 8vo. 16s.

A DIGEST OF THE LAW OF CRIMINAL PROCEDURE IN INDICTABLE OFFENCES. By Sir J. F. STEPHEN, Bart., and H. STEPHEN, LL.M., of the Inner Temple, Barrister-at-Law. 8vo. 12s. 6d.

A HISTORY OF THE CRIMINAL LAW OF ENGLAND. Three Vols. 8vo. 48s.

GENERAL VIEW OF THE CRIMINAL LAW OF ENGLAND. 8vo. 14s.

ANTHROPOLOGY.

DAWKINS.—EARLY MAN IN BRITAIN AND HIS PLACE IN THE TERTIARY PERIOD. By Prof. W. BOYD DAWKINS. Medium 8vo. 25s.

FRAZER.—THE GOLDEN BOUGH. A Study in Comparative Religion. By J. G. FRAZER, M.A., Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge. 2 vols. 8vo. 28s.

M'LENNAN.—THE PATRIARCHAL THEORY. Based on the papers of the late JOHN F. M'LENNAN. Edited by DONALD M'LENNAN, M.A., Barrister-at-Law. 8vo. 14s.

STUDIES IN ANCIENT HISTORY. By the same. Comprising a Reprint of "Primitive Marriage." An inquiry into the origin of the form of capture in Marriage Ceremonies. 8vo. 16s.

TYLOR.—ANTHROPOLOGY. An Introduction to the Study of Man and Civilisation. By E. B. TYLOR, F.R.S. Illustrated. Cr. 8vo. 7s. 6d.

WESTERMARCK.—THE HISTORY OF HUMAN MARRIAGE. By Dr. EDWARD WESTERMARCK. With Preface by A. R. WALLACE. 8vo. 14s. net.

WILSON.—THE RIGHT HAND: LEFT-HANDEDNESS. By Sir D. WILSON. Cr. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

EDUCATION.

ARNOLD.—REPORTS ON ELEMENTARY SCHOOLS. 1852-1882. By MATTHEW ARNOLD, D.C.L. Edited by the Right Hon. Sir FRANCIS SANDFORD, K.C.B. Cheaper Issue. Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

Digitized by Google

HIGHER SCHOOLS AND UNIVERSITIES IN GERMANY. By the same. Crown 8vo. 6s.

BALL.—THE STUDENT'S GUIDE TO THE BAR. By WALTER W. R. BALL, M.A., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of Trinity College, Cambridge. 4th Ed., revised. Cr. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

*BLAKISTON.—THE TEACHER. Hints on School Management. A Handbook for Managers, Teachers' Assistants, and Pupil Teachers. By J. R. BLAKISTON. Cr. 8vo. 2s. 6d. (Recommended by the London, Birmingham, and Leicester School Boards.)

CALDERWOOD.—ON TEACHING. By Prof. HENRY CALDERWOOD. New Ed. Ex. fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

FEARON.—SCHOOL INSPECTION. By D. R. FEARON. 6th Ed. Cr. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

FITCH.—NOTES ON AMERICAN SCHOOLS AND TRAINING COLLEGES. Reprinted from the Report of the English Education Department for 1888-89, with permission of the Controller of H.M.'s Stationery Office. By J. G. FITCH, M.A. Gl. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

GEIKIE.—THE TEACHING OF GEOGRAPHY. A Practical Handbook for the use of Teachers. By Sir ARCHIBALD GEIKIE, F.R.S., Director-General of the Geological Survey of the United Kingdom. Cr. 8vo. 2s.

GLADSTONE.—SPELLING REFORM FROM A NATIONAL POINT OF VIEW. By J. H. GLADSTONE. Cr. 8vo. 1s. 6d.

HERTEL.—OVERPRESSURE IN HIGH SCHOOLS IN DENMARK. By Dr. HERTEL. Translated by C. G. SÖRENSEN. With Introduction by Sir J. CRICHTON-BROWNE, F.R.S. Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

TODHUNTER.—THE CONFLICT OF STUDIES. By ISAAC TODHUNTER, F.R.S. 8vo. 10s. 6d.

TECHNICAL KNOWLEDGE.

(See also MECHANICS, LAW, and MEDICINE.)

Civil and Mechanical Engineering; Military and Naval Science; Agriculture; Domestic Economy; Book-Keeping; Commerce.

CIVIL AND MECHANICAL ENGINEERING.

ALEXANDER and THOMSON.—ELEMENTARY APPLIED MECHANICS. By T. ALEXANDER, Professor of Civil Engineering, Trinity College, Dublin, and A. W. THOMSON, Professor at College of Science, Poona, India. Part II. TRANSVERSE STRESS. Cr. 8vo. 10s. 6d.

CHALMERS.—GRAPHICAL DETERMINATION OF FORCES IN ENGINEERING STRUCTURES. By J. B. CHALMERS, C.E. Illustrated. 8vo. 24s.

COTTERILL.—APPLIED MECHANICS: An Elementary General Introduction to the Theory of Structures and Machines. By J. H. COTTERILL, F.R.S., Professor of Applied Mechanics in the Royal Naval College, Greenwich. 2d Ed. 8vo. 18s.

COTTERILL and SLADE.—LESSONS IN APPLIED MECHANICS. By Prof. J. H. COTTERILL and J. H. SLADE. Fcap. 8vo. 5s. 6d.

GRAHAM.—GEOMETRY OF POSITION. By R. H. GRAHAM. Cr. 8vo. 7s. 6d.

KENNEDY.—THE MECHANICS OF MACHINERY. By A. B. W. KENNEDY, F.R.S. Illustrated. Cr. 8vo. 12s. 6d.

WHITHAM.—STEAM-ENGINE DESIGN. For the Use of Mechanical Engineers, Students, and Draughtsmen. By J. M. WHITHAM, Professor of Engineering, Arkansas Industrial University. Illustrated. 8vo. 25s.

YOUNG.—SIMPLE PRACTICAL METHODS OF CALCULATING STRAINS ON GIRDERS, ARCHES, AND TRUSSES. With a Supplementary Essay on Economy in Suspension Bridges. By E. W. YOUNG, C.E. With Diagrams. 8vo. 7s. 6d.

MILITARY AND NAVAL SCIENCE.

AITKEN.—THE GROWTH OF THE RECRUIT AND YOUNG SOLDIER. With a view to the selection of "Growing Lads" for the Army, and a Regulated

Digitized by Google

System of Training for Recruits. By Sir W. AITKEN, F.R.S., Professor of Pathology in the Army Medical School. Cr. 8vo. 8s. 6d.

ARMY PRELIMINARY EXAMINATION, 1882-1890, Specimens of Papers set at the. With Answers to the Mathematical Questions. Subjects: Arithmetic, Algebra, Euclid, Geometrical Drawing, Geography, French, English Dictation. Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

MATTHEWS.—MANUAL OF LOGARITHMS. By G. F. MATTHEWS, B.A. 8vo. 5s. net.

MAURICE.—WAR. By FREDERICK MAURICE, Colonel C.B., R.A. 8vo. 5s. net.

MERCUR.—ELEMENTS OF THE ART OF WAR. Prepared for the use of Cadets of the United States Military Academy. By JAMES MERCUR, Professor of Civil Engineering at the United States Academy, West Point, New York. 2d Ed., revised and corrected. 8vo. 17s.

PALMER.—TEXT-BOOK OF PRACTICAL LOGARITHMS AND TRIGONOMETRY. By J. H. PALMER, Head Schoolmaster, R.N., H.M.S. *Cambridge*, Devonport. Gl. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

ROBINSON.—TREATISE ON MARINE SURVEYING. Prepared for the use of younger Naval Officers. With Questions for Examinations and Exercises principally from the Papers of the Royal Naval College. With the results. By Rev. JOHN L. ROBINSON, Chaplain and Instructor in the Royal Naval College, Greenwich. Illustrated. Cr. 8vo. 7s. 6d.

SANDHURST MATHEMATICAL PAPERS, for Admission into the Royal Military College, 1881-1889. Edited by E. J. BROOKSMITH, B.A., Instructor in Mathematics at the Royal Military Academy, Woolwich. Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

SHORTLAND.—NAUTICAL SURVEYING. By the late Vice-Admiral SHORTLAND, LL.D. 8vo. 21s.

THOMSON.—POPULAR LECTURES AND ADDRESSES. By Sir WILLIAM THOMSON, LL.D., P.R.S. In 3 vols. Illustrated. Cr. 8vo. Vol. III. Navigation. 7s. 6d.

WILKINSON.—THE BRAIN OF AN ARMY. A Popular Account of the German General Staff. By SPENSER WILKINSON. Cr. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

WOLSELEY.—Works by General Viscount WOLSELEY, G.C.M.G.

THE SOLDIER'S POCKET-BOOK FOR FIELD SERVICE. 5th Ed., revised and enlarged. 16mo. Roan. 5s.

FIELD POCKET-BOOK FOR THE AUXILIARY FORCES. 16mo. 1s. 6d.

WOOLWICH MATHEMATICAL PAPERS, for Admission into the Royal Military Academy, Woolwich, 1880-1888 inclusive. Edited by E. J. BROOKSMITH, B.A., Instructor in Mathematics at the Royal Military Academy, Woolwich. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

AGRICULTURE.

FRANKLAND.—AGRICULTURAL CHEMICAL ANALYSIS, A Handbook of. By PERCY F. FRANKLAND, F.R.S., Professor of Chemistry, University College, Dundee. Founded upon *Leitfaden für die Agriculture Chemiche Analyse*, von Dr. F. KROCKER. Cr. 8vo. 7s. 6d.

HARTIG.—TEXT-BOOK OF THE DISEASES OF TREES. By Dr. ROBERT HARTIG. Translated by WM. SOMERVILLE, B.Sc., D.Œ., Professor of Agriculture and Forestry, Durham College of Science, Newcastle-on-Tyne. Edited, with Introduction, by Prof. H. MARSHALL WARD. 8vo. [*In preparation.*

LASLETT.—TIMBER AND TIMBER TREES, NATIVE AND FOREIGN. By THOMAS LASLETT. Cr. 8vo. 8s. 6d.

SMITH.—DISEASES OF FIELD AND GARDEN CROPS, CHIEFLY SUCH AS ARE CAUSED BY FUNGI. By WORTHINGTON G. SMITH, F.L.S. Illustrated. Fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

TANNER.—*ELEMENTARY LESSONS IN THE SCIENCE OF AGRICULTURAL PRACTICE. By HENRY TANNER, F.C.S., M.R.A.C., Examiner in the Principles of Agriculture under the Government Department of Science. Fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

*FIRST PRINCIPLES OF AGRICULTURE. By the same. 18mo. 1s.

THE PRINCIPLES OF AGRICULTURE. By the same. A Series of Reading Books for use in Elementary Schools. Ex. fcap. 8vo.

*I. The Alphabet of the Principles of Agriculture. 6d.

Digitized by Google

*II. Further Steps in the Principles of Agriculture. 1s.
*III. Elementary School Readings on the Principles of Agriculture for the third stage. 1s.

WARD.—TIMBER AND SOME OF ITS DISEASES. By H. MARSHALL WARD, M.A., F.L.S., F.R.S., Fellow of Christ's College, Cambridge, Professor of Botany at the Royal Indian Engineering College, Cooper's Hill. With Illustrations. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

DOMESTIC ECONOMY.

*BARKER.—FIRST LESSONS IN THE PRINCIPLES OF COOKING. By LADY BARKER. 18mo. 1s.

*BERNERS.—FIRST LESSONS ON HEALTH. By J. BERNERS. 18mo. 1s.

*COOKERY BOOK.—THE MIDDLE CLASS COOKERY BOOK. Edited by the Manchester School of Domestic Cookery. Fcap. 8vo. 1s. 6d.

CRAVEN.—A GUIDE TO DISTRICT NURSES. By Mrs. DACRE CRAVEN (*née* FLORENCE SARAH LEES), Hon. Associate of the Order of St. John of Jerusalem, etc. Cr. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

FREDERICK.—HINTS TO HOUSEWIVES ON SEVERAL POINTS, PARTICULARLY ON THE PREPARATION OF ECONOMICAL AND TASTEFUL DISHES. By Mrs. FREDERICK. Cr. 8vo. 1s.

*GRAND'HOMME.—CUTTING-OUT AND DRESSMAKING. From the French of Mdlle. E. GRAND'HOMME. With Diagrams. 18mo. 1s.

JEX-BLAKE.—THE CARE OF INFANTS. A Manual for Mothers and Nurses. By SOPHIA JEX-BLAKE, M.D., Lecturer on Hygiene at the London School of Medicine for Women. 18mo. 1s.

RATHBONE.—THE HISTORY AND PROGRESS OF DISTRICT NURSING FROM ITS COMMENCEMENT IN THE YEAR 1859 TO THE PRESENT DATE, including the foundation by the Queen of the Queen Victoria Jubilee Institute for Nursing the Poor in their own Homes. By WILLIAM RATHBONE, M.P. Cr. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

*TEGETMEIER.—HOUSEHOLD MANAGEMENT AND COOKERY. With an Appendix of Recipes used by the Teachers of the National School of Cookery. By W. B. TEGETMEIER. Compiled at the request of the School Board for London. 18mo. 1s.

*WRIGHT.—THE SCHOOL COOKERY-BOOK. Compiled and Edited by C. E. GUTHRIE WRIGHT, Hon. Sec. to the Edinburgh School of Cookery. 18mo. 1s.

BOOK-KEEPING.

*THORNTON.—FIRST LESSONS IN BOOK-KEEPING. By J. THORNTON. Cr. 8vo. 2s. 6d. KEY. Oblong 4to. 10s. 6d.
*PRIMER OF BOOK-KEEPING. By the same. 18mo. 1s.
KEY. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

COMMERCE.

MACMILLAN'S ELEMENTARY COMMERCIAL CLASS BOOKS. Edited by JAMES GOW, Litt.D., Headmaster of Nottingham School. Globe 8vo.

The following volumes are arranged for:—

*THE HISTORY OF COMMERCE IN EUROPE. By H. DE B. GIBBINS, M.A. 3s. 6d. [*Ready.*
COMMERCIAL GERMAN. By F. C. SMITH, B.A., formerly scholar of Magdalene College, Cambridge. [*In the Press.*
COMMERCIAL GEOGRAPHY. By E. C. K. GONNER, M.A., Professor of Political Economy in University College, Liverpool. [*In preparation.*
COMMERCIAL FRENCH.

Digitized by Google

COMMERCIAL ARITHMETIC. By A. W. SUNDERLAND, M.A., late Scholar of Trinity College, Cambridge; Fellow of the Institute of Actuaries. [*In prep.*

COMMERCIAL LAW. By J. E. C. MUNRO, LL.D., Professor of Law and Political Economy in the Owens College, Manchester.

GEOGRAPHY.

(See also PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY.)

BARTHOLOMEW.—*THE ELEMENTARY SCHOOL ATLAS. By JOHN BARTHOLOMEW, F.R.G.S. 4to. 1s.

*MACMILLAN'S SCHOOL ATLAS, PHYSICAL AND POLITICAL. Consisting of 80 Maps and complete Index. By the same. Prepared for the use of Senior Pupils. Royal 4to. 8s. 6d. Half-morocco. 10s. 6d.

THE LIBRARY REFERENCE ATLAS OF THE WORLD. By the same. A Complete Series of 84 Modern Maps. With Geographical Index to 100,000 places. Half-morocco. Gilt edges. Folio. £2:12:6 net. Also issued in parts, 5s. each net. Geographical Index, 7s. 6d. net. Part I., April 1891.

*CLARKE.—CLASS-BOOK OF GEOGRAPHY. By C. B. CLARKE, F.R.S. New Ed., revised 1889, with 18 Maps. Fcap. 8vo. 3s. Sewed, 2s. 6d.

*GREEN.—A SHORT GEOGRAPHY OF THE BRITISH ISLANDS. By JOHN RICHARD GREEN and A. S. GREEN. With Maps. Fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

*GROVE.—A PRIMER OF GEOGRAPHY. By Sir GEORGE GROVE, D.C.L. Illustrated. 18mo. 1s.

KIEPERT.—A MANUAL OF ANCIENT GEOGRAPHY. By Dr. H. KIEPERT. Cr. 8vo. 5s.

MACMILLAN'S GEOGRAPHICAL SERIES.—Edited by Sir ARCHIBALD GEIKIE, F.R.S., Director-General of the Geological Survey of the United Kingdom.

*THE TEACHING OF GEOGRAPHY. A Practical Handbook for the Use of Teachers. By Sir ARCHIBALD GEIKIE, F.R.S. Cr. 8vo. 2s.

*MAPS AND MAP-DRAWING. By W. A. ELDERTON. 18mo. 1s.

*GEOGRAPHY OF THE BRITISH ISLES. By Sir A. GEIKIE, F.R.S. 18mo. 1s.

*AN ELEMENTARY CLASS-BOOK OF GENERAL GEOGRAPHY. By H. R. MILL, D.Sc., Lecturer on Physiography and on Commercial Geography in the Heriot-Watt College, Edinburgh. Illustrated. Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

*GEOGRAPHY OF EUROPE. By J. SIME, M.A. Illustrated. Gl. 8vo. 3s.

*ELEMENTARY GEOGRAPHY OF INDIA, BURMA, AND CEYLON. By H. F. BLANFORD, F.G.S. Gl. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

GEOGRAPHY OF NORTH AMERICA. By Prof. N. S. SHALER. [*In preparation.*

GEOGRAPHY OF THE BRITISH COLONIES. By G. M. DAWSON and A. SUTHERLAND. [*In the Press.*

STRACHEY.—LECTURES ON GEOGRAPHY. By General RICHARD STRACHEY, R.E. Cr. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

*TOZER.—A PRIMER OF CLASSICAL GEOGRAPHY. By H. F. TOZER, M.A. 18mo. 1s.

HISTORY.

ARNOLD.—THE SECOND PUNIC WAR. Being Chapters from THE HISTORY OF ROME, by the late THOMAS ARNOLD, D.D., Headmaster of Rugby. Edited, with Notes, by W. T. ARNOLD, M.A. With 8 Maps. Cr. 8vo. 5s.

ARNOLD.—A HISTORY OF THE EARLY ROMAN EMPIRE. By W. T. ARNOLD, M.A. Cr. 8vo. [*In preparation.*

*BEESLY.—STORIES FROM THE HISTORY OF ROME. By Mrs. BEESLY. Fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

BRYCE.—Works by JAMES BRYCE, M.P., D.C.L., Regius Professor of Civil Law in the University of Oxford.

THE HOLY ROMAN EMPIRE. 9th Ed. Cr. 8vo. 7s. 6d.

**** Also a *Library Edition*. Demy 8vo. 14s.

Digitized by Google

THE AMERICAN COMMONWEALTH. 2 vols. Ex. cr. 8vo. 25s. Part I. The National Government. Part II. The State Governments. Part III. The Party System. Part IV. Public Opinion. Part V. Illustrations and Reflections. Part VI. Social Institutions.

*BUCKLEY.—A HISTORY OF ENGLAND FOR BEGINNERS. By ARABELLA B. BUCKLEY. With Maps and Tables. Gl. 8vo. 3s.

BURY.—A HISTORY OF THE LATER ROMAN EMPIRE FROM ARCADIUS TO IRENE, A.D. 395-800. By JOHN B. BURY, M.A., Fellow of Trinity College, Dublin. 2 vols. 8vo. 32s.

CASSEL.—MANUAL OF JEWISH HISTORY AND LITERATURE. By Dr. D. CASSEL. Translated by Mrs. HENRY LUCAS. Fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

ENGLISH STATESMEN, TWELVE. Cr. 8vo. 2s. 6d. each.

WILLIAM THE CONQUEROR. By EDWARD A. FREEMAN, D.C.L., LL.D.
HENRY II. By Mrs. J. R. GREEN.
EDWARD I. By F. YORK POWELL. [*In preparation.*
HENRY VII. By JAMES GAIRDNER.
CARDINAL WOLSEY. By Bishop CREIGHTON.
ELIZABETH. By E. S. BEESLY. [*Nearly Ready.*
OLIVER CROMWELL. By FREDERIC HARRISON.
WILLIAM III. By H. D. TRAILL.
WALPOLE. By JOHN MORLEY.
CHATHAM. By JOHN MORLEY. [*Nearly Ready.*
PITT. By EARL OF ROSEBERY. [*Nearly Ready.*
PEEL. By J. R. THURSFIELD.

FISKE.—Works by JOHN FISKE, formerly Lecturer on Philosophy at Harvard University.

THE CRITICAL PERIOD IN AMERICAN HISTORY, 1783-1789. Ex. cr. 8vo 10s. 6d.
THE BEGINNINGS OF NEW ENGLAND; or, The Puritan Theocracy in its Relations to Civil and Religious Liberty. Cr. 8vo. 7s. 6d.
THE AMERICAN REVOLUTION. 2 vols. Cr. 8vo. 18s.

FREEMAN.—Works by EDWARD A. FREEMAN, D.C.L., Regius Professor of Modern History in the University of Oxford, etc.

*OLD ENGLISH HISTORY. With Maps. Ex. fcap. 8vo. 6s.
A SCHOOL HISTORY OF ROME. Cr. 8vo. [*In preparation.*
METHODS OF HISTORICAL STUDY. 8vo. 10s. 6d.
THE CHIEF PERIODS OF EUROPEAN HISTORY. Six Lectures. With an Essay on Greek Cities under Roman Rule. 8vo. 10s. 6d.
HISTORICAL ESSAYS. First Series. 4th Ed. 8vo. 10s. 6d.
HISTORICAL ESSAYS. Second Series. 3d Ed., with additional Essays. 8vo. 10s. 6d.
HISTORICAL ESSAYS. Third Series. 8vo. 12s.
THE GROWTH OF THE ENGLISH CONSTITUTION FROM THE EARLIEST TIMES. 4th Ed. Cr. 8vo. 5s.
*GENERAL SKETCH OF EUROPEAN HISTORY. Enlarged, with Maps, etc. 18mo. 3s. 6d.
*PRIMER OF EUROPEAN HISTORY. 18mo. 1s. (*History Primers.*)

FRIEDMANN.—ANNE BOLEYN. A Chapter of English History, 1527-1536. By PAUL FRIEDMANN. 2 vols. 8vo. 28s.

*GIBBINS.—THE HISTORY OF COMMERCE IN EUROPE. By H. de B. GIBBINS, M.A. With Maps. Globe 8vo. 3s. 6d.

GREEN.—Works by JOHN RICHARD GREEN, LL.D., late Honorary Fellow of Jesus College, Oxford.

*A SHORT HISTORY OF THE ENGLISH PEOPLE. New and Revised Ed. With Maps, Genealogical Tables, and Chronological Annals. Cr. 8vo. 8s. 6d. 159th Thousand.
*Also the same in Four Parts. With the corresponding portion of Mr. Tait's "Analysis." Crown 8vo. 3s. each. Part I. 607-1265. Part II. 1204-1553. Part III. 1540-1689. Part IV. 1660-1873.

Digitized by Google

HISTORY OF THE ENGLISH PEOPLE. In four vols. 8vo. 16s. each.
Vol. I.—Early England, 449–1071; Foreign Kings, 1071–1214; The Charter, 1214–1291; The Parliament, 1307–1461. With 8 Maps.
Vol. II.—The Monarchy, 1461–1540; The Reformation, 1540–1608.
Vol. III.—Puritan England, 1603–1660; The Revolution, 1660–1688. With four Maps.
Vol. IV.—The Revolution, 1688–1760; Modern England, 1760–1815. With Maps and Index.

THE MAKING OF ENGLAND. With Maps. 8vo. 16s.

THE CONQUEST OF ENGLAND. With Maps and Portrait. 8vo. 18s.

*ANALYSIS OF ENGLISH HISTORY, based on Green's "Short History of the English People." By C. W. A. TAIT, M.A., Assistant Master at Clifton College. Revised and Enlarged Ed. Crown 8vo. 4s. 6d.

*READINGS FROM ENGLISH HISTORY. Selected and Edited by JOHN RICHARD GREEN. Three Parts. Gl. 8vo. 1s. 6d. each. I. Hengist to Cressy. II. Cressy to Cromwell. III. Cromwell to Balaklava.

GUEST.—LECTURES ON THE HISTORY OF ENGLAND. By M. J. GUEST. With Maps. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

*HISTORICAL COURSE FOR SCHOOLS.—Edited by E. A. FREEMAN, D.C.L., Regius Professor of Modern History in the University of Oxford. 18mo.

GENERAL SKETCH OF EUROPEAN HISTORY. By E. A. FREEMAN, D.C.L. New Ed., revised and enlarged. With Chronological Table, Maps, and Index. 3s. 6d.

HISTORY OF ENGLAND. By EDITH THOMPSON. New Ed., revised and enlarged. With Coloured Maps. 2s. 6d.

HISTORY OF SCOTLAND. By MARGARET MACARTHUR. 2s.

HISTORY OF ITALY. By Rev. W. HUNT, M.A. New Ed. With Coloured Maps. 3s. 6d.

HISTORY OF GERMANY. By J. SIME, M.A. New Ed., revised. 3s.

HISTORY OF AMERICA. By JOHN A. DOYLE. With Maps. 4s. 6d.

HISTORY OF EUROPEAN COLONIES. By E. J. PAYNE, M.A. With Maps. 4s. 6d.

HISTORY OF FRANCE. By CHARLOTTE M. YONGE. With Maps. 3s. 6d.

HISTORY OF GREECE. By EDWARD A. FREEMAN, D.C.L. [*In preparation.*

HISTORY OF ROME. By EDWARD A. FREEMAN, D.C.L. [*In preparation.*

*HISTORY PRIMERS.—Edited by JOHN RICHARD GREEN, LL.D. 18mo. 1s. each.

ROME. By Bishop CREIGHTON. Maps.

GREECE. By C. A. FYFFE, M.A., late Fellow of University College, Oxford. Maps.

EUROPE. By E. A. FREEMAN, D.C.L. Maps.

FRANCE. By CHARLOTTE M. YONGE.

GREEK ANTIQUITIES. By Rev. J. P. MAHAFFY, D.D. Illustrated.

CLASSICAL GEOGRAPHY. By H. F. TOZER, M.A.

GEOGRAPHY. By Sir G. GROVE, D.C.L. Maps.

ROMAN ANTIQUITIES. By Prof. WILKINS, Litt.D. Illustrated.

ANALYSIS OF ENGLISH HISTORY. By Prof. T. F. TOUT, M.A.

INDIAN HISTORY: ASIATIC AND EUROPEAN. By J. TALBOYS WHEELER.

HOLE.—A GENEALOGICAL STEMMA OF THE KINGS OF ENGLAND AND FRANCE. By Rev. C. HOLE. On Sheet. 1s.

JENNINGS.—CHRONOLOGICAL TABLES. A synchronistic arrangement of the events of Ancient History (with an Index). By Rev. ARTHUR C. JENNINGS. 8vo. 5s.

LABBERTON.—NEW HISTORICAL ATLAS AND GENERAL HISTORY. By R. H. LABBERTON. 4to. New Ed., revised and enlarged. 15s.

LETHBRIDGE.—A SHORT MANUAL OF THE HISTORY OF INDIA. With an Account of INDIA AS IT IS. The Soil, Climate, and Productions; the People, their Races, Religions, Public Works, and Industries; the Civil Services, and System of Administration. By Sir ROPER LETHBRIDGE, Fellow of the Calcutta University. With Maps. Cr. 8vo. 5s.

Digitized by Google

MAHAFFY.—GREEK LIFE AND THOUGHT FROM THE AGE OF ALEXANDER TO THE ROMAN CONQUEST. By Rev. J. P. MAHAFFY, D.D., Fellow of Trinity College, Dublin. Cr. 8vo. 12s. 6d.

THE GREEK WORLD UNDER ROMAN SWAY. From Plutarch to Polybius. By the same Author. Cr. 8vo. 10s. 6d.

MARRIOTT.—THE MAKERS OF MODERN ITALY: MAZZINI, CAVOUR, GARIBALDI. Three Lectures. By J. A. R. MARRIOTT, M.A., Lecturer in Modern History and Political Economy, Oxford. Cr. 8vo. 1s. 6d.

MATHEW.—HISTORY READERS FOR ELEMENTARY SCHOOLS. Adapted to the several Standards. Edited by EDWARD J. MATHEW.

MICHELET.—A SUMMARY OF MODERN HISTORY. By M. Michelet. Translated by M. C. M. SIMPSON. Gl. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

NORGATE.—ENGLAND UNDER THE ANGEVIN KINGS. By KATE NORGATE. With Maps and Plans. 2 vols. 8vo. 32s.

OTTÉ.—SCANDINAVIAN HISTORY. By E. C. OTTÉ. With Maps. Gl. 8vo. 6s.

SEELEY.—Works by J. R. SEELEY, M.A., Regius Professor of Modern History in the University of Cambridge.

THE EXPANSION OF ENGLAND. Crown 8vo. 4s. 6d.

OUR COLONIAL EXPANSION. Extracts from the above. Cr. 8vo. Sewed. 1s.

***TAIT.**—ANALYSIS OF ENGLISH HISTORY, based on Green's "Short History of the English People." By C. W. A. TAIT, M.A., Assistant Master at Clifton. Revised and Enlarged Ed. Cr. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

WHEELER.—Works by J. TALBOYS WHEELER.

*A PRIMER OF INDIAN HISTORY. Asiatic and European. 18mo. 1s.

*COLLEGE HISTORY OF INDIA, ASIATIC AND EUROPEAN. With Maps. Cr. 8vo. 8s.; sewed, 2s. 6d.

A SHORT HISTORY OF INDIA AND OF THE FRONTIER STATES OF AFGHANISTAN, NEPAUL, AND BURMA. With Maps. Cr. 8vo. 12s.

YONGE.—Works by CHARLOTTE M. YONGE.

CAMEOS FROM ENGLISH HISTORY. Ex. fcap. 8vo. 5s. each. (1) FROM ROLLO TO EDWARD II. (2) THE WARS IN FRANCE. (3) THE WARS OF THE ROSES. (4) REFORMATION TIMES. (5) ENGLAND AND SPAIN. (6) FORTY YEARS OF STUART RULE (1603–1643). (7) REBELLION AND RESTORATION (1642–1678).

EUROPEAN HISTORY. Narrated in a Series of Historical Selections from the Best Authorities. Edited and arranged by E. M. SEWELL and C. M. YONGE. Cr. 8vo. First Series, 1003–1154. 6s. Second Series, 1088–1228. 6s.

THE VICTORIAN HALF CENTURY—A JUBILEE BOOK. With a New Portrait of the Queen. Cr. 8vo. Paper covers, 1s. Cloth, 1s. 6d.

ART.

***ANDERSON.**—LINEAR PERSPECTIVE AND MODEL DRAWING. A School and Art Class Manual, with Questions and Exercises for Examination, and Examples of Examination Papers. By LAURENCE ANDERSON. Illustrated. 8vo. 2s.

COLLIER.—A PRIMER OF ART. By the Hon. JOHN COLLIER. Illustrated. 18mo. 1s.

COOK.—THE NATIONAL GALLERY, A POPULAR HANDBOOK TO. By EDWARD T. COOK, with a preface by JOHN RUSKIN, LL.D., and Selections from his Writings. 3d Ed. Cr. 8vo. Half-morocco, 14s.

*** Also an Edition on large paper, limited to 250 copies. 2 vols. 8vo.

DELAMOTTE.—A BEGINNER'S DRAWING BOOK. By P. H. DELAMOTTE, F.S.A. Progressively arranged. New Ed., improved. Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

ELLIS.—SKETCHING FROM NATURE. A Handbook for Students and Amateurs. By TRISTRAM J. ELLIS. Illustrated by H. STACY MARKS, R.A., and the Author. New Ed., revised and enlarged. Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

Digitized by Google

GROVE.—A DICTIONARY OF MUSIC AND MUSICIANS. A.D. 1450–1889. Edited by Sir GEORGE GROVE, D.C.L. In four vols. 8vo. Price 21s. each. Also in Parts.
Parts I.–XIV., Parts XIX.–XXII., 8s. 6d. each. Parts XV., XVI., 7s. Parts XVII., XVIII., 7s. Parts XXIII.–XXV. (Appendix), 9s.
A COMPLETE INDEX TO THE ABOVE. By MRS. E. WODEHOUSE. 8vo. 7s. 6d.

HUNT.—TALKS ABOUT ART. By WILLIAM HUNT. With a Letter from Sir J. E. MILLAIS, Bart., R.A. Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

MELDOLA.—THE CHEMISTRY OF PHOTOGRAPHY. By RAPHAEL MELDOLA, F.R.S., Professor of Chemistry in the Technical College, Finsbury. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

TAYLOR.—A PRIMER OF PIANOFORTE-PLAYING. By FRANKLIN TAYLOR. Edited by Sir GEORGE GROVE. 18mo. 1s.

TAYLOR.—A SYSTEM OF SIGHT-SINGING FROM THE ESTABLISHED MUSICAL NOTATION; based on the Principle of Tonic Relation, and Illustrated by Extracts from the Works of the Great Masters. By SEDLEY TAYLOR. 8vo. 5s. net.

TYRWHITT.—OUR SKETCHING CLUB. Letters and Studies on Landscape Art. By Rev. R. ST. JOHN TYRWHITT. With an authorised Reproduction of the Lessons and Woodcuts in Prof. Ruskin's "Elements of Drawing." 5th Ed. Cr. 8vo. 7s. 6d.

DIVINITY.

ABBOTT.—BIBLE LESSONS. By Rev. EDWIN A. ABBOTT, D.D. Cr. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

ABBOTT—RUSHBROOKE.—THE COMMON TRADITION OF THE SYNOPTIC GOSPELS, in the Text of the Revised Version. By Rev. EDWIN A. ABBOTT, D.D., and W. G. RUSHBROOKE, M.L. Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

ARNOLD.—Works by MATTHEW ARNOLD.
A BIBLE-READING FOR SCHOOLS,—THE GREAT PROPHECY OF ISRAEL'S RESTORATION (Isaiah, Chapters xl.-lxvi.) Arranged and Edited for Young Learners. 18mo. 1s.
ISAIAH XL.–LXVI. With the Shorter Prophecies allied to it. Arranged and Edited, with Notes. Cr. 8vo. 5s.
ISAIAH OF JERUSALEM, IN THE AUTHORISED ENGLISH VERSION. With Introduction, Corrections and Notes. Cr. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

BENHAM.—A COMPANION TO THE LECTIONARY. Being a Commentary on the Proper Lessons for Sundays and Holy Days. By Rev. W. BENHAM, B.D. Cr. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

CASSEL.—MANUAL OF JEWISH HISTORY AND LITERATURE; preceded by a BRIEF SUMMARY OF BIBLE HISTORY. By Dr. D. CASSEL. Translated by Mrs. H. LUCAS. Fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

CHURCH.—STORIES FROM THE BIBLE. By Rev. A. J. CHURCH, M.A. Illustrated. 2 parts. Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d. each.

***CROSS.**—BIBLE READINGS SELECTED FROM THE PENTATEUCH AND THE BOOK OF JOSHUA. By Rev. JOHN A. CROSS. 2d Ed., enlarged, with Notes. Gl. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

DRUMMOND.—INTRODUCTION TO THE STUDY OF THEOLOGY. By JAMES DRUMMOND, LL.D., Professor of Theology in Manchester New College, London. Cr. 8vo. 5s.

FARRAR.—Works by the Venerable Archdeacon F. W. FARRAR, D.D., F.R.S., Archdeacon and Canon of Westminster.
THE HISTORY OF INTERPRETATION. Bampton Lectures, 1885. 8vo. 16s.
THE MESSAGES OF THE BOOKS. Being Discourses and Notes on the Books of the New Testament. 8vo. 14s.

***GASKOIN.**—THE CHILDREN'S TREASURY OF BIBLE STORIES. By Mrs. HERMAN GASKOIN. Edited with Preface by Rev. G. F. MACLEAR, D.D. 18mo. 1s. each. Part I.—OLD TESTAMENT HISTORY. Part II.—NEW TESTAMENT. Part III.—THE APOSTLES: ST. JAMES THE GREAT, ST. PAUL, AND ST. JOHN THE DIVINE.

Digitized by Google

GOLDEN TREASURY PSALTER.—Students' Edition. Being an Edition of "The Psalms chronologically arranged, by Four Friends," with briefer Notes. 18mo. 3s. 6d.

GREEK TESTAMENT.—Edited, with Introduction and Appendices, by Bishop WESTCOTT and Dr. F. J. A. HORT. Two Vols. Cr. 8vo. 10s. 6d. each. Vol. I. The Text. Vol. II. Introduction and Appendix.

SCHOOL EDITION OF TEXT. 12mo. Cloth, 4s. 6d.; Roan, red edges, 5s. 6d. 18mo. Morocco, gilt edges, 6s. 6d.

*GREEK TESTAMENT, SCHOOL READINGS IN THE. Being the outline of the life of our Lord, as given by St. Mark, with additions from the Text of the other Evangelists. Arranged and Edited, with Notes and Vocabulary, by Rev. A. CALVERT, M.A. Fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

*THE GOSPEL ACCORDING TO ST. MATTHEW. Being the Greek Text as revised by Bishop WESTCOTT and Dr. HORT. With Introduction and Notes by Rev. A. SLOMAN, M.A., Headmaster of Birkenhead School. Fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

THE GOSPEL ACCORDING TO ST. MARK. Being the Greek Text as revised by Bishop WESTCOTT and Dr. HORT. With Introduction and Notes by Rev. J. O. F. MURRAY, M.A., Lecturer at Emmanuel College, Cambridge. Fcap. 8vo. [*In preparation.*

*THE GOSPEL ACCORDING TO ST. LUKE. Being the Greek Text as revised by Bishop WESTCOTT and Dr. HORT. With Introduction and Notes by Rev. JOHN BOND, M.A. Fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

*THE ACTS OF THE APOSTLES. Being the Greek Text as revised by Bishop WESTCOTT and Dr. HORT. With Explanatory Notes by T. E. PAGE, M.A., Assistant Master at the Charterhouse. Fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

GWATKIN.—CHURCH HISTORY TO THE BEGINNING OF THE MIDDLE AGES. By H. M. GWATKIN, M.A. 8vo. [*In preparation.*

HARDWICK.—Works by Archdeacon HARDWICK.

A HISTORY OF THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH. Middle Age. From Gregory the Great to the Excommunication of Luther. Edited by W. STUBBS, D.D., Bishop of Oxford. With 4 Maps. Cr. 8vo. 10s. 6d.

A HISTORY OF THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH DURING THE REFORMATION. 9th Ed. Edited by Bishop STUBBS. Cr. 8vo. 10s. 6d.

HOOLE.—THE CLASSICAL ELEMENT IN THE NEW TESTAMENT. Considered as a proof of its Genuineness, with an Appendix on the Oldest Authorities used in the Formation of the Canon. By CHARLES H. HOOLE, M.A., Student of Christ Church, Oxford. 8vo. 10s. 6d.

JENNINGS and LOWE.—THE PSALMS, WITH INTRODUCTIONS AND CRITICAL NOTES. By A. C. JENNINGS, M.A.; assisted in parts by W. H. LOWE, M.A. In 2 vols. 2d Ed., revised. Cr. 8vo. 10s. 6d. each.

KIRKPATRICK.—THE MINOR PROPHETS. Warburtonian Lectures. By Rev. Prof. KIRKPATRICK. [*In preparation.*

THE DIVINE LIBRARY OF THE OLD TESTAMENT. By the same. [*In prep.*

KUENEN.—PENTATEUCH AND BOOK OF JOSHUA: An Historico-Critical Inquiry into the Origin and Composition of the Hexateuch. By A KUENEN. Translated by P. H. WICKSTEED, M.A. 8vo. 14s.

LIGHTFOOT.—Works by the Right Rev. J. B. LIGHTFOOT, D.D., late Bishop of Durham.

ST. PAUL'S EPISTLE TO THE GALATIANS. A Revised Text, with Introduction, Notes, and Dissertations. 10th Ed., revised. 8vo. 12s.

ST. PAUL'S EPISTLE TO THE PHILIPPIANS. A Revised Text, with Introduction, Notes, and Dissertations. 9th Ed., revised. 8vo. 12s.

ST. PAUL'S EPISTLES TO THE COLOSSIANS AND TO PHILEMON. A Revised Text, with Introductions, Notes, and Dissertations. 8th Ed., revised. 8vo. 12s.

THE APOSTOLIC FATHERS. Part I. ST. CLEMENT OF ROME. A Revised Text, with Introductions, Notes, Dissertations, and Translations. 2 vols. 8vo. 32s.

THE APOSTOLIC FATHERS. Part II. ST. IGNATIUS—ST. POLYCARP. Revised Texts, with Introductions, Notes, Dissertations, and Translations. 2d Ed. 3 vols. 8vo. 48s.

Digitized by Google

THE APOSTOLIC FATHERS. Abridged Edition. With short Introductions, Greek Text, and English Translation. 8vo. 16s.

ESSAYS ON THE WORK ENTITLED "SUPERNATURAL RELIGION." (Reprinted from the *Contemporary Review*.) 8vo. 10s. 6d.

MACLEAR.—Works by the Rev. G. F. MACLEAR, D.D., Warden of St. Augustine's College, Canterbury.

ELEMENTARY THEOLOGICAL CLASS-BOOKS.

*A SHILLING BOOK OF OLD TESTAMENT HISTORY. With Map. 18mo.

*A SHILLING BOOK OF NEW TESTAMENT HISTORY. With Map. 18mo.

These works have been carefully abridged from the Author's large manuals.

*A CLASS-BOOK OF OLD TESTAMENT HISTORY. Maps. 18mo. 4s. 6d.

*A CLASS-BOOK OF NEW TESTAMENT HISTORY, including the Connection of the Old and New Testaments. With maps. 18mo. 5s. 6d.

AN INTRODUCTION TO THE THIRTY-NINE ARTICLES. [*In the Press.*

*AN INTRODUCTION TO THE CREEDS. 18mo. 2s. 6d.

*A CLASS-BOOK OF THE CATECHISM OF THE CHURCH OF ENGLAND. 18mo. 1s. 6d.

*A FIRST CLASS-BOOK OF THE CATECHISM OF THE CHURCH OF ENGLAND. With Scripture Proofs. 18mo. 6d.

*A MANUAL OF INSTRUCTION FOR CONFIRMATION AND FIRST COMMUNION. WITH PRAYERS AND DEVOTIONS. 32mo. 2s.

MAURICE.—THE LORD'S PRAYER, THE CREED, AND THE COMMANDMENTS. To which is added the Order of the Scriptures. By Rev. F. D. MAURICE, M.A. 18mo. 1s.

THE PENTATEUCH AND BOOK OF JOSHUA: An Historico-Critical Inquiry into the Origin and Composition of the Hexateuch. By A. KUENEN, Professor of Theology at Leiden. Translated by P. H. WICKSTEED, M.A. 8vo. 14s.

PROCTER.—A HISTORY OF THE BOOK OF COMMON PRAYER, with a Rationale of its Offices. By Rev. F. PROCTER. 18th Ed. Cr. 8vo. 10s. 6d.

***PROCTER and MACLEAR.**—AN ELEMENTARY INTRODUCTION TO THE BOOK OF COMMON PRAYER. Rearranged and supplemented by an Explanation of the Morning and Evening Prayer and the Litany. By Rev. F. PROCTER and Rev. Dr. MACLEAR. New Edition, containing the Communion Service and the Confirmation and Baptismal Offices. 18mo. 2s. 6d.

THE PSALMS, CHRONOLOGICALLY ARRANGED. By Four Friends. New Ed. Cr. 8vo. 5s. net.

THE PSALMS, WITH INTRODUCTIONS AND CRITICAL NOTES. By A. C. JENNINGS, M.A., Jesus College, Cambridge; assisted in parts by W. H. LOWE, M.A., Hebrew Lecturer at Christ's College, Cambridge. In 2 vols. 2d Ed., revised. Cr. 8vo. 10s. 6d. each.

RYLE.—AN INTRODUCTION TO THE CANON OF THE OLD TESTAMENT. By Rev. H. E. RYLE, M.A., Hulsean Professor of Divinity in the University of Cambridge. Cr. 8vo. [*In preparation.*

SIMPSON.—AN EPITOME OF THE HISTORY OF THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH DURING THE FIRST THREE CENTURIES, AND OF THE REFORMATION IN ENGLAND. By Rev. WILLIAM SIMPSON, M.A. 7th Ed. Fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

ST. JAMES' EPISTLE.—The Greek Text, with Introduction and Notes. By Rev. JOSEPH MAYOR, M.A., Professor of Moral Philosophy in King's College, London. 8vo. [*In the Press.*

ST. JOHN'S EPISTLES.—The Greek Text, with Notes and Essays. By Right Rev. B. F. WESTCOTT, D.D., Bishop of Durham. 2d Ed., revised. 8vo. 12s. 6d.

ST. PAUL'S EPISTLES.—THE EPISTLE TO THE ROMANS. Edited by the Very Rev. C. J. VAUGHAN, D.D., Dean of Llandaff. 5th Ed. Cr. 8vo. 7s. 6d.

THE TWO EPISTLES TO THE CORINTHIANS, A COMMENTARY ON. By the late Rev. W. KAY, D.D., Rector of Great Leghs, Essex. 8vo. 9s.

THE EPISTLE TO THE GALATIANS. Edited by the Right Rev. J. B. LIGHTFOOT, D.D. 10th Ed. 8vo. 12s.

THE EPISTLE TO THE PHILIPPIANS. By the Same Editor. 9th Ed. 8vo. 12s.

Digitized by Google

THE EPISTLE TO THE PHILIPPIANS, with Translation, Paraphrase, and Notes for English Readers. By the Very Rev. C. J. VAUGHAN, D.D. Cr. 8vo. 5s.

THE EPISTLE TO THE COLOSSIANS AND TO PHILEMON. By the Right Rev. J. B. LIGHTFOOT, D.D. 8th Ed. 8vo. 12s.

THE EPISTLES TO THE EPHESIANS, THE COLOSSIANS, AND PHILEMON; with Introductions and Notes, and an Essay on the Traces of Foreign Elements in the Theology of these Epistles. By Rev. J. LLEWELYN DAVIES, M.A. 8vo. 7s. 6d.

THE EPISTLE TO THE THESSALONIANS, COMMENTARY ON THE GREEK TEXT. By JOHN EADIE, D.D. Edited by Rev. W. YOUNG, M.A., with Preface by Prof. CAIRNS. 8vo. 12s.

THE EPISTLE TO THE HEBREWS.—In Greek and English. With Critical and Explanatory Notes. Edited by Rev. F. RENDALL, M.A. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

THE ENGLISH TEXT, WITH COMMENTARY. By the same Editor. Cr. 8vo. 7s. 6d.

THE GREEK TEXT. With Notes by C. J. VAUGHAN, D.D., Dean of Llandaff. Cr. 8vo. 7s. 6d.

THE GREEK TEXT. With Notes and Essays by the Right Rev. Bishop WESTCOTT, D.D. 8vo. 14s.

VAUGHAN.—THE CHURCH OF THE FIRST DAYS. Comprising the Church of Jerusalem, the Church of the Gentiles, the Church of the World. By C. J. VAUGHAN, D.D., Dean of Llandaff. New Ed. Cr. 8vo. 10s. 6d.

WESTCOTT.—Works by the Right Rev. BROOKE FOSS WESTCOTT, D.D., Bishop of Durham.

A GENERAL SURVEY OF THE HISTORY OF THE CANON OF THE NEW TESTAMENT DURING THE FIRST FOUR CENTURIES. 6th Ed. With Preface on "Supernatural Religion." Cr. 8vo. 10s. 6d.

INTRODUCTION TO THE STUDY OF THE FOUR GOSPELS. 7th Ed. Cr. 8vo. 10s. 6d.

THE BIBLE IN THE CHURCH. A Popular Account of the Collection and Reception of the Holy Scriptures in the Christian Churches. 18mo. 4s. 6d.

THE EPISTLES OF ST. JOHN. The Greek Text, with Notes and Essays. 2d Ed., revised. 8vo. 12s. 6d.

THE EPISTLE TO THE HEBREWS. The Greek Text, with Notes and Essays. 8vo. 14s.

SOME THOUGHTS FROM THE ORDINAL. Cr. 8vo. 1s. 6d.

WESTCOTT and HORT.—THE NEW TESTAMENT IN THE ORIGINAL GREEK. The Text, revised by the Right Rev. Bishop WESTCOTT and Dr. F. J. A. HORT. 2 vols. Cr. 8vo. 10s. 6d. each. Vol. I. Text. Vol. II. Introduction and Appendix.

SCHOOL EDITION OF TEXT. 12mo. 4s. 6d.; Roan, red edges, 5s. 6d. Fcap. 8vo. Morocco, gilt edges, 6s. 6d.

WRIGHT.—THE COMPOSITION OF THE FOUR GOSPELS. A Critical Enquiry. By Rev. ARTHUR WRIGHT, M.A., Fellow and Tutor of Queen's College, Cambridge. Cr. 8vo. 5s.

WRIGHT.—THE BIBLE WORD-BOOK: A Glossary of Archaic Words and Phrases in the Authorised Version of the Bible and the Book of Common Prayer. By W. ALDIS WRIGHT, M.A., Vice-Master of Trinity College, Cambridge. 2d Ed., revised and enlarged. Cr. 8vo. 7s. 6d.

*YONGE.—SCRIPTURE READINGS FOR SCHOOLS AND FAMILIES. By CHARLOTTE M. YONGE. In Five Vols. Ex. fcap. 8vo. 1s. 6d. each. With Comments. 3s. 6d. each.

FIRST SERIES.—GENESIS TO DEUTERONOMY. SECOND SERIES.—FROM JOSHUA TO SOLOMON THIRD SERIES.—THE KINGS AND THE PROPHETS. FOURTH SERIES.—THE GOSPEL TIMES. FIFTH SERIES.—APOSTOLIC TIMES.

ZECHARIAH—THE HEBREW STUDENT'S COMMENTARY ON ZECHARIAH, HEBREW AND LXX. With Excursus on Syllable-dividing, Metheg, Initial Dagesh, and Siman Rapheh. By W. H. LOWE, M.A., Hebrew Lecturer at Christ's College, Cambridge. 8vo. 10s. 6d.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google